

# Oceanography and Marine Biology

*AN ANNUAL REVIEW*

**Volume 61**

---

Editors

**S. J. HAWKINS**

**P. A. TODD**

**B. D. RUSSELL**

**A. J. LEMASSON**

**A. L. ALLCOCK**

**M. BYRNE**

**L. B. FIRTH**

**C. H. LUCAS**

**E. M. MARZINELLI**

**P. J. MUMBY**

**J. SHARPLES**

**I. P. SMITH**

**S. E. SWEARER**

---



CRC Press  
Taylor & Francis Group



# Oceanography and Marine Biology

*Oceanography and Marine Biology: An Annual Review* remains one of the most cited sources in marine science. The increasing interest in oceanography and marine biology and its relevance to global environmental issues, especially global climate change and its impacts, creates a demand for authoritative refereed reviews summarising and synthesising the results of both historical and recent research. For more than 50 years, OMBAR has been an essential reference for researchers, students and workers in all fields of marine science. An international Editorial Board ensures global relevance and expert peer review, with editors from Australia, Hong Kong, Ireland, Singapore, and the UK. The series of volumes can be found in the libraries of institutes and universities worldwide.

Five of the seven peer-reviewed contributions in Volume 61 are available to read Open Access via this webpage and on OAPEN. Supplementary material is provided online on the Support Materials tab on the book's [www.routledge.com](http://www.routledge.com) webpage for Reviews 1, 2, 4, 5 and 6.

Volume 61 features a review of 100 years of daily sea surface temperature from the Hopkins Marine Station in Pacific Grove, California; an exploration of the biology and life cycle of enigmatic crustacean  $\gamma$ -larvae; a review of the science, policy and management of the Central and South Atlantic Deep-Sea benthos; a review of the biodiversity of the Irish-Scottish continental margin; an investigation of how new molecular tools can be used for marine biodiversity and ecosystem assessments, and a look at the resilience of marine organisms to climate change. A final monograph considers enemy shells as refugia from grazing and competition pressure.

If you are interested in submitting a review for consideration for publication in OMBAR, please email the new co-Editors in Chief, Dr Peter Todd ([dbspat@nus.edu.sg](mailto:dbspat@nus.edu.sg)) and Dr Bayden Russell ([brussell@hku.hk](mailto:brussell@hku.hk)). Guidelines for contributors to OMBAR, including information on illustration requirements, can be downloaded on the "Support Material" tab on the latest volume's webpage.



# Taylor & Francis

Taylor & Francis Group

<http://taylorandfrancis.com>

# Oceanography and Marine Biology

## An Annual Review, Volume 61

### **Editors in Chief**

**S. J. Hawkins**

Ocean and Earth Science, University of Southampton, National Oceanography Centre, United Kingdom  
and

Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom, The Laboratory, Plymouth, United Kingdom

**P. A. Todd**

Department of Biological Sciences, National University of Singapore, Singapore

**B. D. Russell**

Swire Institute of Marine Science, School of Biological Sciences, University of Hong Kong,  
Hong Kong SAR, China

### **Associate Editors**

**A. J. Lemasson**

School of Biological and Marine Sciences, Plymouth University, United Kingdom

**A. L. Allcock**

School of Natural Sciences and Ryan Institute, National University of Ireland, Ireland

**M. Byrne**

School of Medical Sciences, Bosch Institute, University of Sydney, Australia

**L. B. Firth**

School of Biological and Marine Sciences, Plymouth University, United Kingdom

**C. H. Lucas**

National Oceanography Centre, University of Southampton Waterfront Campus, Southampton, UK

**E. M. Marzinelli**

School of Life and Environmental Sciences, The University of Sydney, Australia

**P. J. Mumby**

Marine Spatial Ecology Lab, School of Biological Sciences, The University of Queensland, Brisbane,  
Queensland, Australia

**J. Sharples**

School of Environmental Sciences, University of Liverpool, United Kingdom

**I. P. Smith**

School of Biological Sciences, University of Aberdeen, United Kingdom

**S. E. Swearer**

School of BioSciences, University of Melbourne, Australia



**CRC Press**

Taylor & Francis Group

Boca Raton London New York

---

CRC Press is an imprint of the  
Taylor & Francis Group, an **informa** business

International Standard Serial Number: 0078-3218

First edition published 2023

by CRC Press

6000 Broken Sound Parkway NW, Suite 300, Boca Raton, FL 33487-2742

and by CRC Press

4 Park Square, Milton Park, Abingdon, Oxon, OX14 4RN

© 2023 S. J. Hawkins, P. A. Todd, B. D. Russell, A. J. Lemasson, A. L. Allcock, M. Byrne, L. B. Firth, C. H. Lucas, E. M. Marzinelli, P. J. Mumby, J. Sharples, I. P. Smith, S. E. Swearer

CRC Press is an imprint of Taylor & Francis Group, LLC

Reasonable efforts have been made to publish reliable data and information, but the author and publisher cannot assume responsibility for the validity of all materials or the consequences of their use. The authors and publishers have attempted to trace the copyright holders of all material reproduced in this publication and apologize to copyright holders if permission to publish in this form has not been obtained. If any copyright material has not been acknowledged please write and let us know so we may rectify in any future reprint.

With the exception of reviews 1, 2, 4, 5, and 6, no part of this book may be reprinted, reproduced, transmitted, or utilized in any form by any electronic, mechanical, or other means, now known or hereafter invented, including photocopying, microfilming, and recording, or in any information storage or retrieval system, without written permission from the publishers.

Reviews 1, 2, 4, 5, and 6 of this book are available for free in PDF format as Open Access from the individual product page at [www.crcpress.com](http://www.crcpress.com). It has been made available under a Creative Commons Attribution-Non Commercial-No Derivatives 4.0 license

For permission to photocopy or use material electronically from this work, access [www.copyright.com](http://www.copyright.com) or contact the Copyright Clearance Center, Inc. (CCC), 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923, 978-750-8400. For works that are not available on CCC please contact [mpkbookspermissions@tandf.co.uk](mailto:mpkbookspermissions@tandf.co.uk)

*Trademark notice:* Product or corporate names may be trademarks or registered trademarks and are used only for identification and explanation without intent to infringe.

ISBN: 9781032426969 (hbk)

ISBN: 9781032548456 (pbk)

ISBN: 9781003363873 (ebk)

DOI: 10.1201/9781003363873

Typeset in Times

by codeMantra

Access the Support Material: <https://www.routledge.com/9781032426969>

# Contents

## ***PART 1   Reviews***

- One Hundred Years of Daily Sea-Surface Temperature from the Hopkins Marine Station in Pacific Grove, California: A Review of the History, Acquisition, and Significance of the Record* 3  
Laurence C. Breaker & Luke P. Miller
- Surviving the Anthropocene: The Resilience of Marine Animals to Climate Change* 35  
Pauline M. Ross, Elliot Scanes, Maria Byrne, Tracy D. Ainsworth, Jennifer M. Donelson, Shawna A. Foo, Pat Hutchings, Vengatesen Thiyagarajan, & Laura M. Parker
- The Biology and Life Cycle of Enigmatic Crustacean Y-Larvae: A Review* 81  
Niklas Dreyer, Jørgen Olesen, Mark J. Grygier, Danny Eibye-Jacobsen, Jens T. Høeg, Alexandra Kerbl, Yoshihisa Fujita, Gregory A. Kolbasov, Alexandra S. Savchenko, Katrine Worsaae, Ferran Palero, & Benny K. K. Chan
- Review of the Central and South Atlantic Shelf and Deep-Sea Benthos: Science, Policy, and Management* 127  
Amelia E.H. Bridges, Kerry L. Howell, Teresa Amaro, Lara Atkinson, David K. A. Barnes, Narissa Bax, James B. Bell, Angelo F. Bernardino, Lydia Beuck, Andreia Braga-Henriques, Angelika Brandt, María E. Bravo, Saskia Brix, Stanley Butt, Alvar Carranza, Brenda L. Doti, Isa O. Elegbede, Patricia Esquete, André Freiwald, Sylvie M. Gaudron, Maila Guilhon, Dierk Hebbeln, Tammy Horton, Paulus Kainge, Stefanie Kaiser, Daniel Lauretta, Pablo Limongi, Kirsty A. McQuaid, Rosanna J. Milligan, Patricia Miloslavich, Bhavani E. Narayanaswamy, Covadonga Orejas, Sarah Paulus, Tabitha R. R. Pearman, Jose Angel A. Perez, Rebecca E. Ross, Hanieh Saeedi, Mauricio Shimabukuro, Kerry Sink, Angela Stevenson, Michelle Taylor, Jürgen Titschack, Rui P. Vieira, Beatriz Vinha & Claudia Wienberg
- The North-east Atlantic Margin: A Review of the Geology, Geography, Oceanography, and Vulnerable Megabenthic Ecosystems of the Continental Slope of Ireland and the United Kingdom* 219  
Declan Morrissey, Aaron Lim, Kerry L. Howell, Martin White, Andrew J. Wheeler, & A. Louise Allcock
- Advancing and Integrating ‘Biomonitoring 2.0’ with New Molecular Tools for Marine Biodiversity and Ecosystem Assessments* 293  
Yin Cheong Aden Ip, Jia Jin Marc Chang, & Danwei Huang

CONTENTS

***PART 2 Monograph***

<i>If You Can't Beat Them, Join Them: Enemy Shells as Refugia from Grazing &amp; Competition Pressures</i>	329
Louise B. Firth, Charlotte Clubley, Alex McGrath, Emma Renshaw, Andy Foggo, Alexander D. M. Wilson, Paul E. Gribben, Amy E. A. Flower, Josh Burgess, Svenja Heesch, Stephen J. Hawkins, Natasha R. Stephen, Dan Haspel, Amy Spain-Butler, Sophie Stührmann, Alice Newstead, & Antony M. Knights	
Index	363

**PART 1**  
**REVIEWS**





Taylor & Francis

Taylor & Francis Group

<http://taylorandfrancis.com>

# ONE HUNDRED YEARS OF DAILY SEA-SURFACE TEMPERATURE FROM THE HOPKINS MARINE STATION IN PACIFIC GROVE, CALIFORNIA: A REVIEW OF THE HISTORY, ACQUISITION, AND SIGNIFICANCE OF THE RECORD

LAURENCE C. BREAKER<sup>1</sup> & LUKE P. MILLER<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>*Moss Landing Marine Laboratories, Moss Landing, CA 95039-9647, United States*

<sup>2</sup>*Coastal and Marine Institute Laboratory & Department of  
Biology, San Diego State University, San Diego,  
CA 92182, United States*

**Abstract** The 100-year record of daily sea-surface temperature (SST) acquired at the Hopkins Marine Station (HMS) in Pacific Grove, California, is one of the longest oceanographic records in existence. It is exceeded in length by the record at Scripps Pier by only 3 years. The history of the record at HMS, the methods used to gather the data, the problems that were encountered, and finally, the scientific significance of this record are presented.

Reconstructing a complete version of the 100-year time series record was not straightforward. Two major gaps had to be filled using data from another site, and variation in the time of day for sample collection was addressed to better standardise the SST values presented.

The observations were first examined for their oceanographic content based on the relevant timescales involved that ranged from daily to the record length, i.e., centennial. The major sources of variability included the El Niño phenomenon, the Pacific Decadal Oscillation, and the Marine Heat Wave (MHW) that began in 2014. The impact of the MHW cannot be overstated, and it was well represented in the data from the HMS. The use of the historical temperature record for studies of long-term changes in species and communities in the biological literature is highlighted.

Finally, a set of conclusions is presented highlighting the important contributions of the SST dataset that are only possible through dedicated long-term environmental monitoring programmes such as the one reported here.

**Keywords:** Daily Sea-Surface Temperature; Hopkins Marine Station; Monterey Bay; 100-Year Record; Physical Oceanography; Marine Biology; North Pacific Marine Heat Wave; Coastal Upwelling; El Niño Episodes

## Introduction

Sea-surface temperatures (SSTs) in the coastal zone are increasing at rates that often exceed global ocean warming trends by 50%–150% (Lima & Wethey 2012) and the impact of urbanisation in its many aspects may increase warming rates near urban centres by up to an order of magnitude (Amos et al. 2015). These trends, coupled with other anthropogenic impacts in the coastal zone, have important implications for coastal climate change (Halpern et al. 2008). The trends in warming near shore are often less representative of the data that are being acquired further offshore and beyond the coastal zone. As a result, the importance of data collection in these nearshore regions, rather

than being considered as unrepresentative of the regions further offshore, might deserve greater consideration because they are the regions that are experiencing the greatest change.

Unlike the Permanent Service for Mean Sea Level (PSMSL) which provides a global database for sea level, we have no such centralised database for long-term nearshore or shoreline SST. The establishment and maintenance of nearshore SST monitoring programmes has been undertaken by various individual research and government agencies, and in some cases, in more recent decades, these efforts have been coordinated on a national level by organisations such as the British Oceanographic Data Center (BODC), the National Oceanographic Data Center, and the International Comprehensive Ocean-Atmosphere Data Set (ICOADS). Continuous records of SST at fixed locations of at least 50 years or more are uncommon and most of the coastal data during the past century have come from ship reports, and more recently, from coastal buoys and satellites, which add greatly to the spatial and temporal coverage of the surface temperature field. The many benefits of oceanographic time series were enumerated as part of the Global Ocean Observing System Programme in a report published by Send et al. (2001).

In the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, several sites worldwide began regularly sampling SST at permanent observing sites along the coastal boundary or at the water's edge. A record that stands out is the time series from Port Erin on the Isle of Man in the Irish Sea in the United Kingdom. This record was started in 1904 and is continuing till this day with observations made twice daily. Significant gaps occur only during each of the two world wars.

Several groups have generated long-term records of SST for the eastern coast of North America. Nixon et al. (2004) compiled what was believed to be the longest 'coherent' record of SST in North America (as of 2002). It extended from 1886 through 2002 for a record length of 117 years. According to the authors, the near-surface measurements were obtained almost daily with just a few gaps at Great Harbor, Woods Hole, Massachusetts. Overall, there was no significant trend for the first 60 years after which some cooling during the 1960s was observed followed by warming at a rate of  $+0.04^{\circ}\text{C}/\text{year}$  since 1970. Shearman and Lentz (2010) compiled a composite dataset consisting of monthly averaged observations from lighthouses, lightships, coastal buoys, and shore-based observations which included 128 sites from Eastport, Maine, to Dry Tortugas, Florida. This dataset spanned the period from 1875 to 2007. Of these, 46 sites had more than 25 years of observations, 15 sites had more than 50 years of observations, and four sites more than 75 years of observations off the U.S. east coast. A total of 30 time series were chosen for length and completeness over the last century to estimate the long-term trends. Due to two world wars and a significant number of major hurricanes, it was not possible to construct complete records at most locations. Thus, a patchwork quilt of observations along the east coast was required to perform the final analysis. Maul et al. (2001) examined seven records of SST from adjacent tide gauges during the twentieth century from Boston to Key West that varied in length from 49 to 80 years. The data were monthly averaged and contained significant gaps. Such gaps in SST data occur throughout Europe and along the U.S. east coast.

Since 1910, the Korean National Fisheries Research and Development Institute has collected oceanographic and meteorological data along the coast of the Korean Peninsula. These observations included SST, but data collection was interrupted during the Korean War (1950–1953). In total, the observational network includes some 40 observing sites. Jo et al. (2014) used the daily SSTs from three locations along the eastern coast of Korea for the period from 1966 through 2004 to examine long-term changes in water temperature off the eastern coast of South Korea. Although this analysis only included a 38-year period, the data collection programme, as it is presently understood, is still in operation with its primary goals unchanged.

Daily observations of SST have been acquired at several locations along the coast of British Columbia (BC) since the early years of the twentieth century with most having served as light stations (i.e., former lighthouses). The data were obtained starting in 1914 at the Pacific Biological Station in Departure Bay, BC, and have essentially been in continuous operation since 1914, i.e., with

no significant gaps (Amos et al. 2015). Several stations have been added since that time although the number has varied somewhat since the programme began. This programme is referred to as the British Columbia Shore Station Oceanographic Program (BCSOP) with 12 stations participating at this time. The sampling used in this programme to obtain the daily observations corresponds to the stage of the tide which has been chosen to be at or near the time of high tide. This sampling strategy differs from most programmes which employ a fixed time of day for data collection.

Along the coast of New Zealand, regular observations of daily SST have been collected at the Portobello Marine Station, University of Otago, since 1953, and at the Leigh Marine Station, University of Auckland, since 1967 (Greig et al. 1988).

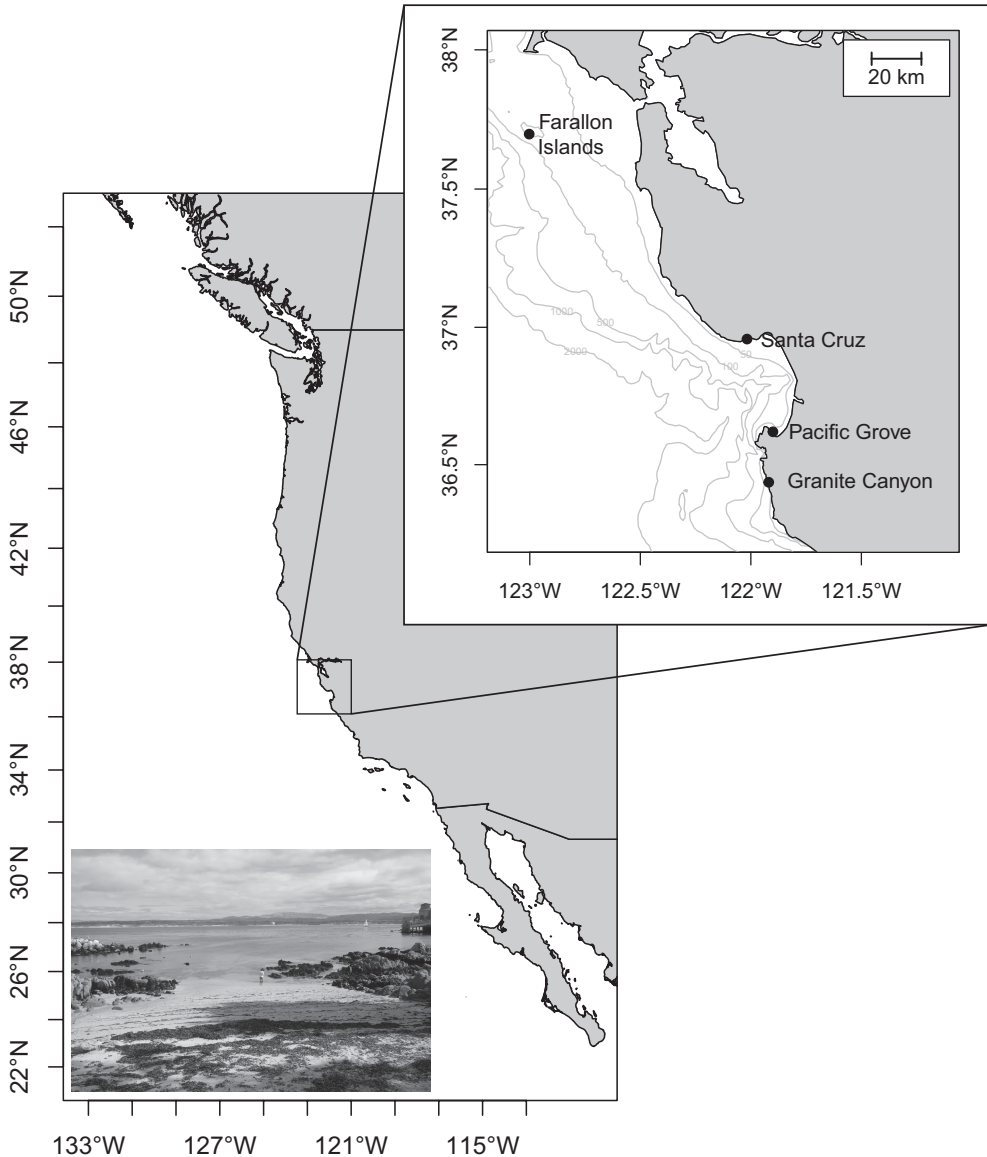
In addition to the individual and combined records of SST that have been described above, it would be remiss of the authors not to mention the work of Shears and Bowen (2017) who have compiled half a century of coastal temperatures using three separate records to study warming trends in the South-west Pacific boundary current region. In a similar vein, we reference the work of Morris et al. (2018) who reported on over 10 million seawater temperature records over the continental shelf of the United Kingdom between 1880 and 2014. This truly monumental effort brings together a vast collection of observations over a 130-year period from many sources.

The concept of monitoring SST along the California coast on a continuous basis appears to have originated at the Scripps Institution of Oceanography (SIO) in San Diego with a measurement programme that started in 1916. The record of daily SSTs from Scripps Pier in La Jolla, California, which began in 1916 is, as of this writing, now 106 years long and essentially complete. This record has recently been documented in Rasmussen et al. (2020). The programme that emerged at SIO was soon followed by the establishment of a similar programme 3 years later in January 1919 at Hopkins Marine Station in Pacific Grove, California, located at the southern end of Monterey Bay (Figure 1). The Pacific Grove record measured at Hopkins serves as a companion piece for the record at Scripps since they were, in part, inspired and coordinated by the same people. The names ‘Hopkins Marine Station’, ‘Hopkins’, ‘HMS’, and ‘Pacific Grove’ are used interchangeably here and should be taken to represent the same location in all cases.

The importance for acquiring continuous records over time was apparently recognised from the outset of these measurement programmes. Although data archiving is not discussed in this report, this important task has been the responsibility of the Shore Stations Program at Scripps over many years and they have continued to perform this duty with excellence. Despite the efforts of the record keepers, in some cases, records went missing, necessitating the reconstruction of a complete record using data from other sources. In addition, changes in the methodology, particularly with regard to the time of day (TOD) of sample collection, have introduced potential variation in the record that warrants attention.

The Pacific Grove historical temperature record has found use among students and scientists in two primary groups, the oceanography and marine biological communities. It is estimated that the number of published and unpublished reports utilising the long-term SST record from Pacific Grove approaches 100. The bibliography alone contains almost 50 reports that have appeared in the literature.

This review is organised as follows. The history of the programme is followed by a brief description of the measurement site which, in turn, is then followed by a description of the procedures that were and are, for the most part, still in use today in acquiring the data. There is a discussion of some of the problems that transpired, as indicated above, and the steps taken to fix those issues in the record. The observations of SST themselves and what they represent are then summarised and discussed in terms of physical oceanography. The use of the HMS time series in a variety of biological studies is summarised, including its use in historical ecology work, biophysical modelling, and fisheries studies. In the final section, a discussion of the results and a number of conclusions regarding the data that have been acquired at the Hopkins Marine Station in Pacific Grove over the past century are presented.



**Figure 1** Map of the west coast of North America from Canada to Mexico. Monterey Bay is located in central California. Inset map: the long-term sea-surface temperature record has been collected at Hopkins Marine Station, located in the city of Pacific Grove at the southern end of the Monterey Bay. The Farallon Islands, Santa Cruz, and Granite Canyon, additional sites with shorter historical sea-surface temperature records discussed here, are also indicated. The photo at the lower left shows a view of the Agassiz Beach sampling site at low tide, looking east. Water samples were generally collected near the rocky area on the right.

### History of the programme

The Shore Stations Program for the U.S. west coast started at the SIO in 1916 for the purpose of collecting SST data at a single location along the coast of southern California (Rasmussen et al. 2020). The programme was expanded in 1919 when the Hopkins Marine Station in Pacific Grove on the coast of southern Monterey Bay became the second measurement site.

A key player during the early days was Dr. George F. McEwen at SIO, whose name frequently appears in the various communications that were exchanged between SIO and Hopkins (i.e., HMS). A set of similar but distinct procedures were adopted and have been followed at both institutions. This is primarily due to the fact that Scripps Pier itself served as the actual measurement site at SIO, necessitating the manual lowering of containers into the water. In contrast, the measurement site at HMS has been on the beach near the main laboratory where bucket samples of seawater are taken within the swash zone.

Daily observations of SST were first acquired on 20 January 1919 at Hopkins. The observations have been made on a continuous basis up to the present time except for the year 1940 and for several smaller gaps of at least a month. These gaps have been filled using standard methods of regression and interpolation in order to create a continuous record to enable taking advantage of some of the methods that are used in time series analysis. Of the most serious problems that were encountered, however, were variations in the TOD when the observations were acquired. A similar problem was encountered at SIO (Rasmussen et al. 2020). SSTs and similar data from other locations along the U.S. West Coast are collected and archived by the Shore Stations Program at SIO (<https://shorestations.ucsd.edu/data-pacific-grove/>). Finally, since its inception, the programme has continued to grow as more stations along the coast have started to collect data and report their results, totalling 10 active stations in California in 2021. These stations from North to South along the coast are Trinidad Bay, Trinidad Beach, Farallon Islands, Pacific Grove, Granite Canyon, Santa Barbara, Point Dume/Zuma Beach, Newport Beach/Balboa Pier, San Clemente, and La Jolla/Scripps Pier.

## Location

The observing site at Hopkins Marine Station is located on Agassiz Beach on the eastern side of Point Cabrillo just east of the main laboratory (Figure 1). This location has an excellent exposure to the incoming waves and swell from the north-west as it passes Point Pinos, providing waters that are generally well-mixed and thus representative of conditions at the southern end of Monterey Bay (e.g., W. Nirenberg 1975).

## Procedures

The instruments that have been and are being used in the data collection over the course of the time series have been as follows. High-grade mercury-filled glass thermometers similar to those used at Scripps Pier were almost certainly used at Hopkins since the observations were first acquired in 1919. These instruments were considered to be the scientific standard at the time and were used for at least several decades thereafter (Rasmussen et al. 2020). Since the early 2000s, NIST-traceable alcohol-based thermometers were used when SIO transitioned away from mercury thermometers after mercury was banned in California, although the initial date of the transition is unknown. The alcohol thermometers were used until 2008, when calibrated digital thermometers became the standard.

A bucket is used at Hopkins to collect a water sample at the shore line in the swash zone. The temperature of the water sample is measured immediately and then recorded according to the instructions given for the particular instrument that is used. This temperature has been considered to represent the upper ~30 cm (approximately 1 foot) of the water column (Surface Water Temperatures, U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey, Pacific Coast, Washington, DC, 1945). The precision of the mercury and alcohol thermometers from 1956 onwards was generally taken to be 0.1°C, and the precision of the current digital thermometers is taken to be 0.01°C, though the usual practice is to round the temperatures to the nearest 0.1°C. According to SIO Report 81-30 (1981), the final temperatures are recorded either manually or by an automated device with an accepted accuracy  $\pm 0.2^\circ\text{C}$ . To illustrate the accuracy of these instruments based on a sample of readings obtained several years ago by

comparing two instruments at different times, the differences between them ranged from 0.04°C to 0.1°C. Correspondence between Scripps and Hopkins indicates that the thermometers in recent years were often calibrated at least once a year and may be calibrated as often as every 6 months.

### The temperature time series

From 1916 at Scripps Pier and then 3 years later at Hopkins, daily SSTs were being acquired for the first time on the Pacific coast of North America, producing time series with daily resolution where the information content is greatly increased and patterns emerge that might otherwise be missed. One of the benefits of employing coastal observations at a set location is that they may be of slightly higher quality than data that are obtained from models where spatial and/or temporal interpolation is required to obtain values from the nearest grid point. Estimated values from these models obtained from such geographically based grid systems are inherently low-pass filtered (i.e., smoothed), and therefore they could actually be of slightly lower quality.

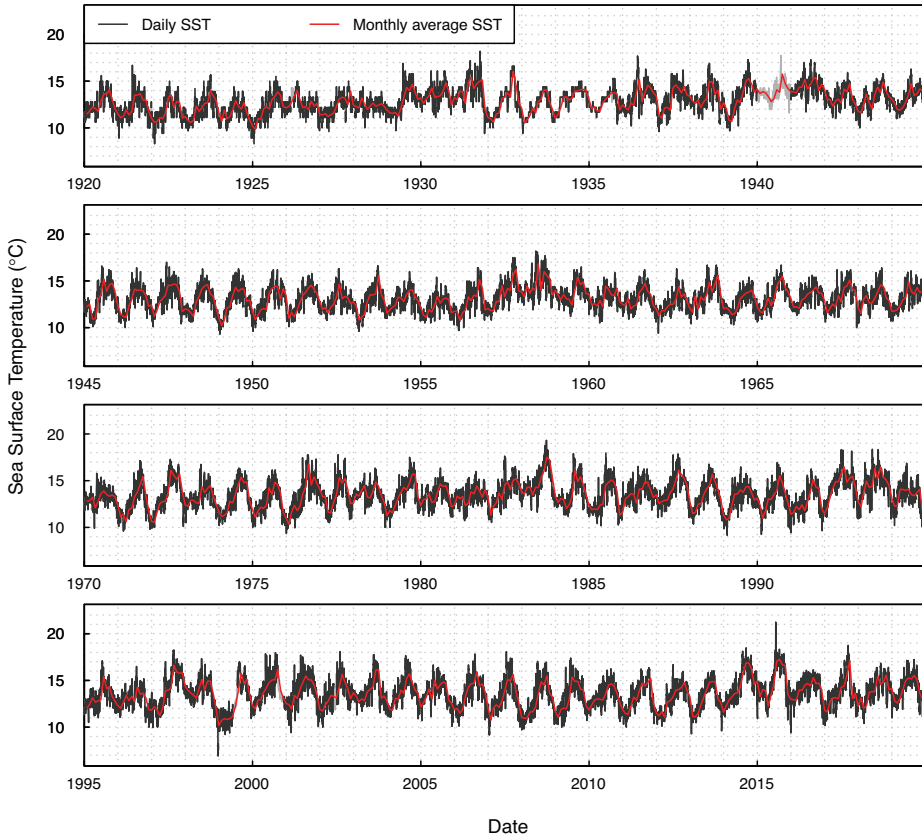
The degree to which the measurements of SST and other parameters at various locations along the coast are independent is a different matter. Their independence depends on both their correlation timescales and their correlation length scales. It is not difficult to estimate the correlation timescale by simply calculating the autocorrelation function (ACF) of the daily observations and observing the rate of decay once any long-term trends in the data have been removed. Breaker, Lewis and Orav (1983) calculated the ACF from SST along the central coast of California at Granite Canyon just north of Pt. Sur and observed an e-folding decay timescale of approximately 1 week. Calculating representative length scales presents similar problems, but are more difficult to estimate because the problem is essentially 2-dimensional if considering the correlation length scales in both the alongshore and cross-shore directions.

### Investigations of methodology

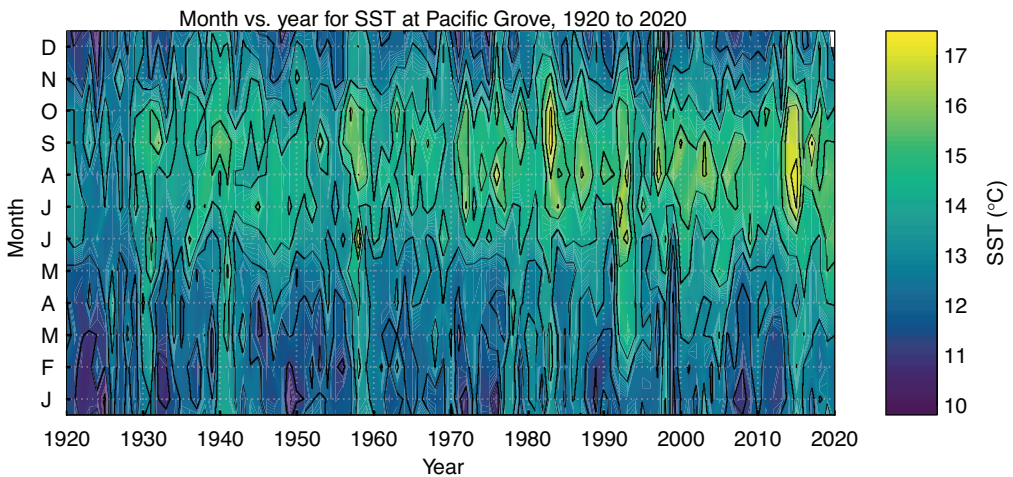
When the programme began at Hopkins, the observers were instructed to collect the data at 8:00 am local time (UTC-8:00) each day of the week except on Sunday (Dr. G.F. McEwen, 1919). The records show that data collection on Sundays was first introduced on 25 November 1928.

A potential problem developed over the reason for a relatively abrupt and significant increase in SST (~1°C) that occurred in May 1929 where colder temperatures had prevailed for the previous 10 years. Figures 2 and 3 show the dramatic increase in temperature that apparently occurred at that time. Could it have been due to an observational or instrumental error, or was it due to natural causes? Several possible explanations arose. As one possibility, the original data collection site could have been moved to a different location. To address this question and others, Dr. Mark Denny of Hopkins compared the daily observations from the current sampling location on Agassiz Beach at HMS with those acquired from a shoreline site approximately 250 metres away on the north-west side of Cabrillo Point, adjacent to an older HMS seawater pump house. These data were acquired between August 2007 and January 2008 for a period of almost 6 months. The two datasets turned out to be almost identical with a mean difference of less than 0.1°C. Not surprisingly, it was concluded that the measurement site had probably not been moved, and furthermore, that it did not matter anyway. Two points supporting the possibility of a natural shift in temperatures are worth noting. First, corroborating data from Skogsberg (1936) was found and his results are discussed in the section that follows in this review (*Daily and short-term variability*). Second, significant increases in SST were observed elsewhere around the world during the 1920s and 1930s (e.g., Kaplan et al. 1998, Enfield and Mestas-Nunez 2001, Hawkins et al. 2003, Southward et al. 2004, Philippart et al. 2011). It may come as a surprise that such a change would occur so rapidly, but perhaps the most significant aspect of this event was the degree to which it appears to have been sustained.

ONE HUNDRED YEARS OF DAILY SST FROM THE HOPKINS MARINE STATION



**Figure 2** One hundred years of reconstructed temperature time series from Pacific Grove, CA, from 1920 to the end of 2019. Daily values are shown in black, and monthly average temperatures shown in red. The light grey period in 1940 represents 1 year of missing data that had to be imputed based on a regression against SST data from South Farallon Island.



**Figure 3** The complete 100-year record of monthly averaged SSTs is shown as a two-way layout by month along the ordinate and the year along the abscissa. Black isolines represent 1°C intervals.



In 2006, Breaker, Broenkow, and Denny (2006) published a report entitled “Reconstructing an 83-year time series of daily SST at Pacific Grove, California”. In this report, a number of problems with the record were brought to light which were addressed or at least partially addressed. These problems included gaps in the record, possible outliers, variations in precision, and variations in the TOD when the observations were taken. The problem of possible outliers was not serious and only affected a small number of observations. Variations in precision, i.e., the number of decimal places to which the observations were recorded, were also a relatively minor problem. As a result, these problems are only mentioned in passing (for further details, see Breaker et al. 2006).

At HMS, the intended time at which the observations were collected, to the best of anyone’s knowledge, was 08:00 am Pacific Standard Time (PST, UTC – 08:00); however, over the years, observation times may have varied, in some cases, significantly. For the early portion of the Pacific Grove record, more than one source has recalled that most of the observations were collected at, or at least near, 08:00 am because a single person, a Mr. Ted Balesteri, was in charge of collecting the data from 1919 to almost 1950. In later years, graduate students living in the caretaker’s cottage were employed in the data collection process. Although conjecture enters the picture at this point, one test was applied to the data to see if temperatures tended to be higher on weekends than during the week since students are often known to rise later in the day on weekends. Later observing times would of course be expected to produce higher temperatures on average if such a pattern could be established. Although it was somewhat surprising, the pattern that was anticipated to indicate later observation times was not found (Breaker et al. 2006). Although this period is uncertain, the goal of achieving an 08:00 am observing time was almost certainly maintained, but the degree to which it was actually adhered to is less certain. Since the early 2000s, Dr. Joe Wible, the head librarian for 22 years at Hopkins, strongly encouraged students to adhere to the 08:00 am observation time in order to help maintain the quality of the record, particularly after one period with a student caretaker known to frequently have difficulty rising before noon.

Although the targeted sampling time was 8:00 am Pacific Standard Time (UTC – 8:00), the implementation of ‘War Time’ from 1942 to 1945 and the subsequent observance of ‘Daylight Saving Time’ starting regularly in California in 1954 introduced the likelihood that sampling times may have shifted by 1 hour, to Pacific Daylight Time (UTC – 7:00), during spring, summer, and fall, for many years of the record.

TOD corrections have been applied for observations acquired since 1 January 1969, but it has not been possible to apply these corrections prior to 1969 because the log sheets that contained this information were lost. The earlier records that contained the TOD information may have been lost during the move to the new building (personal communication, Alan Baldrige) at Hopkins in 1989 as a result of the construction of a new library and shift in location. In any case, since 1969, it has been possible to apply approximate corrections for variations in the TOD, including shifts in sampling time due to the seasonal change from Pacific Standard Time to Pacific Daylight Time. An examination of the available log sheets from 1969 onwards shows no evidence that data collectors adhered to Pacific Standard Time (UTC – 8:00) when the time zone shifted to Pacific Daylight Time in the spring each year, but instead collected samples based on the adjusted time on their watch.

The diurnal variation in SST is due to a number of factors that include cloud cover, incoming solar radiation, turbulent mixing due to the wind, the latitude, and the time of the year (Roll 1965). Cloud cover can reduce the diurnal range in SST by up to 0.5°C depending on the time of year (ibid.). In addition to the TOD, information on cloud cover is also available since 1969. A cloud covered sky is present in Monterey Bay much of the time particularly during the morning hours and in the summer. However, the cloud cover often dissipates later in the day. Thus, these conditions may not have prevailed for a significant portion of the day. As a result, because of the ephemeral nature of the cloud cover in Monterey Bay, this information could not be incorporated within the framework of the model that was initially adopted. To address this problem, an effective method of stratifying the data to reduce the scatter was needed. It was found that by binning the observations

by month as well as TOD, a slightly modified version of the model could be used to obtain a TOD correction. This model can be expressed as follows:

$$T_i(t) = A_i \cos(2\pi t / P) + B_i \sin(2\pi t / P), \text{ for } 0.0 < t \leq 24.0 \text{ and } i = 1, \dots, 12 \quad (1)$$

where  $T_i(t)$  represents the predicted temperature as a function of time and  $t$  is in hours,  $i$  is the month of the year, and  $P=24$  hours.  $A_i$  and  $B_i$  are estimated by the method of least squares (Bloomfield 1976). Since the diurnal cycle varies in a generally cyclic manner, the selection of harmonic basis functions was a natural choice.

The results indicate that the diurnal cycle clearly increases during the summer, as expected, and has a maximum range that approaches or may even exceed 2°C. The magnitude of the diurnal range in this case is almost twice that is predicted for the open ocean (Monin et al. 1977). It was also found that the rate of increase in temperature during the summer is at its maximum between 08:00 and 12:00 hours with rates of increase that approach 0.4°C/hour. Finally, because the observations when they were not collected at 08:00 am were usually collected later in the day, the final corrected values are in most cases lower than the values that were usually recorded. In conclusion, the awareness of the sampling problem and the importance of collecting the observations at the same time each day has apparently been a gradual learning process. Almost certainly in the early days of the programme, there was little awareness of how large the diurnal signal actually was. The TOD issue also appears to have been the most significant problem encountered in evaluating the 100-year record of SST at Scripps Pier (Rasmussen et al. 2020).

Gaps in the record which required filling if a complete record was to be produced, albeit a partial proxy, are finally discussed. The gaps varied in length from 1 day to one entire year. The year was 1940. According to Alan Baldrige who was the chief librarian at HMS for many years in the decades that followed, it is most likely that the observations during that year were acquired but misplaced during the archiving process. Consistent with this argument is the fact that the observations that were missing were very close to 1 year in length.

To fill the 1-year gap, the first option that was considered was to use the mean annual cycle (MAC) as the basis. The problems with using the MAC were two-fold. First, during the year 1940, two maxima in SST occurred, the first of which was the major 1940–1941 El Niño and the second was a maximum in the Pacific Decadal Oscillation. Figures 2 and 3 clearly show a major maximum approximately centred on 1940 in the record that has since been recreated (although the year 1940 is missing from our record, there were several other records including the Farallon Islands and Scripps Pier that were examined during the period in question and clearly supported our interpretation). However, to distinguish between these two events, the reader is referred to Breaker and Carroll (2019) who used Empirical Mode Decomposition to separate them based on timescale differences. Thus, in the first case, the MAC would not have served as a representative proxy. In the second case, since the MAC produces an inherently smoothed version of the desired product, much of the smaller-scale variability would be sacrificed in the averaging process.

Because SST measurements have also been acquired at the Farallon Islands since 1925 (Figure 1), the possibility of using this record as a proxy for the year in question arose. Using the Farallon Islands as a proxy assumed there was a significant relationship between the two records. Work by Robinson (1960) and Roden (1961) suggested that this was the case at least on seasonal and annual timescales. As a result, a lagged linear regression was used as the basis for establishing this relationship following standard procedures given in Thomson and Emery (2001). The results of the lagged regression between Hopkins and the Farallons revealed an overall lag between the two records of 1 day for the 1925–1943 period and a lag of zero days for the 1955-onward period (a gap exists in the Farallons record from 1943 to 1955). The infilling

procedures that were employed depended on timescale and are described in detail in Breaker et al. (2006). Several smaller gaps of slightly less than a month were also filled using this relationship. At shorter timescales from 1 day to 16 days, linear interpolation was used after testing several more sophisticated methods of interpolation only to find that linear interpolation worked equally well or better than other common methods, consistent with the findings of Weedon (2003). Finally, the complete record that incorporates all of the corrections described above is shown in Figure 2 as a time series and Figure 3 as a two-way layout by month and year.

## Scientific contributions

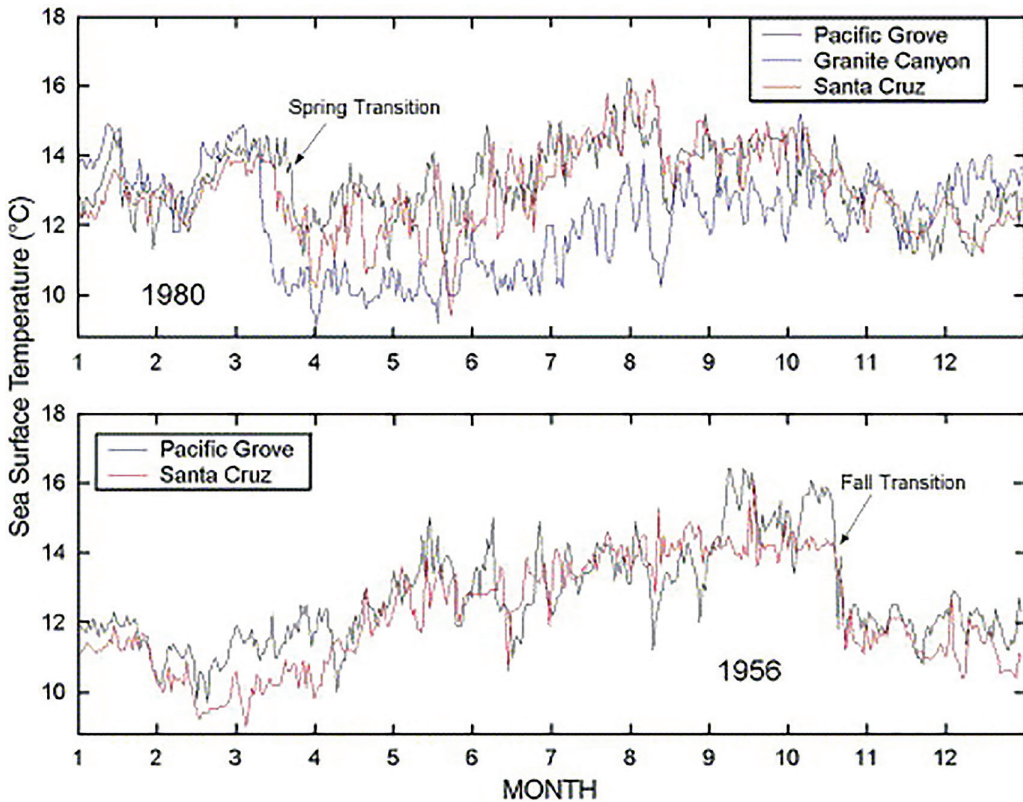
Although a number of topics could be addressed based on the observational database that resides at Hopkins, most of what follows has been devoted to the subjects of physical oceanography and marine biology. We provide examples of biological studies that utilise the Hopkins record to show the importance of such time series for diverse disciplines, including addressing emerging concerns about individual species' and community responses to climate change.

A number of studies have been conducted that were based primarily or at least in part on the Hopkins time series where physical oceanography was the primary focus. First, the daily observations are examined which in turn is followed by an examination of the longer timescales of variability. The importance of the diurnal influence in the early years may have been underestimated in part because its variability off the coast, where more data had been collected, was often found to be relatively small. In the early 1900s, oceanography was still a 'blue water' science and observations along the coast were less common.

### *Daily and short-term variability*

To illustrate the importance of the daily samples, the spring transition to coastal upwelling was first reported by Huyer et al. (1979) off the coast of Oregon, an event that was preceded by a major reversal in wind direction with a corresponding oceanic response that occurred over a period of approximately a week. Typically, the spring transition takes a week or longer with significant decreases in temperature often observed on a daily basis. The coastal wind is a major driving force during the spring transition, and although its speed and direction are often poorly defined and variable at the outset, as the event progresses over the course of several days, the winds change direction, now coming consistently from the North-west with speeds that approach or even exceed 8 m/s (e.g., Hayes et al. 1984). The upper panel of Figure 4 shows daily SST at three locations in March 1980: Pacific Grove, Granite Canyon, and Santa Cruz (upper and lower panels taken from Breaker 2005). The greatest change occurs at Granite Canyon ( $>3^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) on the open coast where it occurs first. The transition is delayed by at least 5 days at Pacific Grove and the decrease in temperature is closer to  $2^{\circ}\text{C}$ . According to Gunter Seckel, the director of the National Marine Fisheries Service Laboratory in Pacific Grove during the 1980s (personal communication), he could often tell the exact day when the spring transition first arrived from his office overlooking Monterey Bay based on shifts in the wind and currents.

An autumn transition was observed in 1956 at Pacific Grove (lower panel of Figure 4) which in most years is less pronounced than the transition to coastal upwelling. In this case, the decrease in temperature at Pacific Grove is at least  $3^{\circ}\text{C}$  and it occurs over a period of approximately 2 days. The fall transition represents a major seasonal change that usually signals the arrival of the poleward flowing Davidson Current. It would be impossible to interpret these events without daily observations. With monthly or even weekly sampling, these events would almost certainly be overlooked. To further summarise, the observations at Hopkins (as in many cases) played an important role in contributing in our ability to interpret these data with greater certainty.

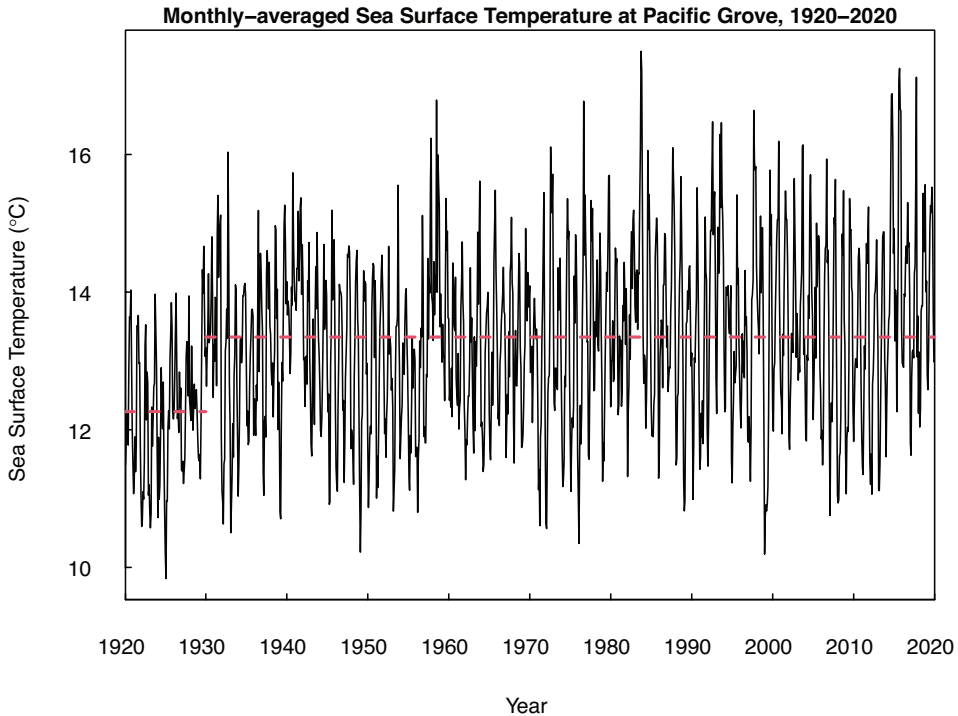


**Figure 4** The upper panel shows the daily SSTs for the year 1980 for three locations: Pacific Grove (black), Granite Canyon (light blue), and Santa Cruz (red) (see Figure 1 for the locations). Our primary focus is on March because that is when the spring transition to coastal upwelling occurred. The lower panel shows the daily SSTs for the year 1956 from Pacific Grove and Santa Cruz, a year when the fall transition was particularly evident at these locations. It occurred during the month of October. (Taken from Breaker 2005.)

Let us now return to the rapid long-term increase in SST that occurred in 1929. Figure 5 shows the monthly averaged data from 1920 to 2020 with mean values plotted in red for the periods from 1920 to 1929 and from 1930 to 2020. The actual date of this abrupt increase was in mid-May 1929. It took place in just 2 or 3 days based on the daily observations. Separate calculations show that the overall sustained increase was almost  $1^{\circ}\text{C}$  between the periods before and after this event.

Skogsberg (1936) acquired observations of SST aboard ship in southern Monterey Bay over the 5-year period from 1929 to 1933 within approximately 10 km of HMS that provide additional insight into the event in 1929. According to Skogsberg, “These data again demonstrate that during the first five months of 1929, the temperatures at the surface by and large were subnormal. From June, 1929, until August, 1931, inclusive, they were generally speaking above normal.” Several points are relevant. First, further in-depth analysis of Skogsberg’s data also indicates that temperatures actually began to increase in May 1929, and second, that subsurface temperatures down to at least 100 m were increasing in unison with the data at the surface.

This event was also searched for in the data from Scripps Pier; although a significant increase in temperature was found in early April 1929, a subsequent sustained long-term increase in SST as far south as Scripps Pier could not be identified. This observation is consistent with that of Parrish et al. (2000) who found extensive cooling off the coast of northern California between 1908 and 1930, but that these anonymously cool waters did not extend as far south as southern California.



**Figure 5** Monthly averaged SSTs from 1920 to 2020 with the mean values included for the periods from 1920 to 1929 and from 1930 to 2020 (dashed red lines).

It is important to emphasise that although no short-term increases in SST along the coast of southern California could be found that were necessarily consistent with the event that was observed at Hopkins, long-term increases in SST did occur off southern California during the 1920s and 1930s that are well-documented based on independent data including data that were obtained from planktonic foraminifera (e.g., Field et al. 2006).

As an aside, it was stated in Breaker (2006) that the event observed in the Hopkins time series in 1929 was a regime shift, even though it is now almost certain that it was not. Regime shifts almost by definition correspond to significant changes in the climate system that often affect both the physical and biological properties of the ocean. More specifically, regime shifts usually correspond to changes in the phase of the Pacific Decadal Oscillation (e.g., Newman et al. 2016). The results of Breaker (2007) indicate that several regime shifts have occurred between 1920 and 2000, but that they did not include a regime shift in 1929 because the timescales associated with regime shifts range from roughly 4 to 9 months, which are far too long to match the abruptness of the event that occurred in May 1929, which appears to have taken place in just a few days or less. Also, regime shifts do not exhibit any obvious surface manifestations, whereas the primary manifestation of this event may well have been its surface signature – the step-like increase in temperature of almost 1°C. Although the cause of this event is unknown, because it appears to have been sustained, perhaps indefinitely, it may represent a significant shift in the state of the ocean or climate system.

### *Extreme values*

Next, the highest values in temperature that have been observed are indicated based on daily observations during the period between 1920 and 2020. Before the Marine Heat Wave (MHW)

starting in 2014, the highest value was 19.0°C, which was recorded on 26 September 1983 during the 1982–1983 El Niño, widely regarded as one of the strongest events of the past century (e.g., Quinn et al. 1978). The highest overall temperature in the 100-year record occurred during the MHW in 2015 where a raw value of 21.02°C was observed at 8:10 am PDT (adjusted in the 100-year dataset presented here to 21.24°C at 8:00 am Pacific Standard Time) on 20 July during a period of calm seas.

Record low temperatures, based on the entire record, of 6.9°C were recorded on 23 and 24 December 1998 (adjusted from observed values of 7.0°C at 9:20 am and 9:30 am PST). Each of these events can be easily identified in Figure 2. These low temperatures corresponded to record low air temperatures over the Monterey Peninsula which matched the coldest temperatures on record during the past 50 years as of December 1998 (Renard 1999).

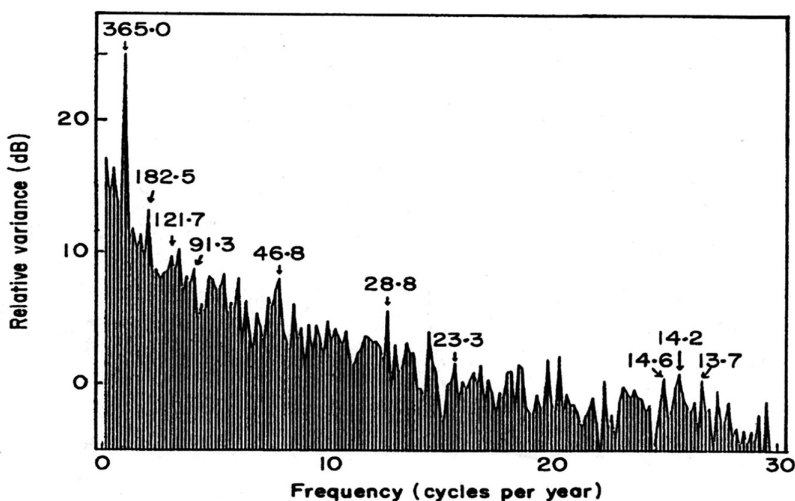
### *Hopkins and its relationship to the open coast*

The closest neighbour to Hopkins is Granite Canyon located approximately 30 km south of Monterey Bay along the open coast (Figure 1). Granite Canyon started collecting daily observations of SST in 1971 and so has a relatively short history. Recent work has addressed the nature of the relationship between Granite Canyon and Pacific Grove in more detail. When events such as the spring transition occur, a significant correlation is found in the data with an average delay of approximately 5 days for the signal to reach Pacific Grove. During these infrequent periods, coastal trapped waves may be generated that contribute to the higher correlations that are observed. In any case, it can be inferred that the path is most likely indirect since a signal entrained in steady uniform flow with a speed of 15 cm/sec would take at most 3 days to travel between the two locations. The findings indicate that, in most cases, the primary sources of variability along the open coast tend to act independently of those well inside the bay at least at these locations because there is a lack of correlation between these sites.

In contrast to the results above, it has been found that when the records at Granite Canyon and Pacific Grove were compared at longer timescales, i.e., decadal and longer, that estimates of long-range persistence or correlation at the two sites were almost identical, suggesting that the lack of similarity between the records discussed above is clearly a scale-dependent issue (see subsequent section on Long-range persistence).

### *Seasonal and intraseasonal variability*

Next, seasonal and intraseasonal variability are examined. First, a power spectrum of the Hopkins data taken from Breaker and Lewis (1988) as of 1983 (Figure 6) is shown. Before addressing the annual cycle, note the source of intraseasonal variability that has a period of approximately 47 days. The central frequency of this oscillation is not fixed but varies within about  $\pm 10\%$  of this value. A weaker indication of its influence appears as the second harmonic at a period of 23.3 days. This oscillation whose source lies in the tropical atmosphere is often referred to as the Madden–Julian Oscillation (Madden and Julian 1971) or simply the 40–50-day oscillation. Its influence is transmitted from the tropics to mid-latitudes primarily via atmospheric teleconnections although there is an oceanic component as well (e.g., Anderson and Rosen 1983). The 40–50-day oscillation is most likely connected to the ENSO cycle and it may, in fact, contribute to its onset (e.g., Zhang et al. 2001). This work and that of Spillane et al. (1987) were the first to report the presence of this oscillation along the central California coast. However, List and Koh (1976) in an earlier study analysed SST data from a number of locations along the California coast including the record from Pacific Grove, observing eight or so distinct temperature cycles each year during the 5-year period from 1966 to 1971. It is almost certain that they had discovered the 40–50-day oscillation but were unaware of its origin or significance.



**Figure 6** The power spectrum of daily SST from Pacific Grove from 1920 to 1983. The vertical axis is  $10\text{Log}_{10}$  of the relative variance expressed in dB and the horizontal axis is in cycles per year (cpy). The numbers shown above selected peaks indicate the corresponding periods in days. Beyond 10 cpy, the peaks are primarily related to the tides and harmonics associated with peaks in the lower part of the spectrum. (Taken from Breaker and Lewis 1988.)

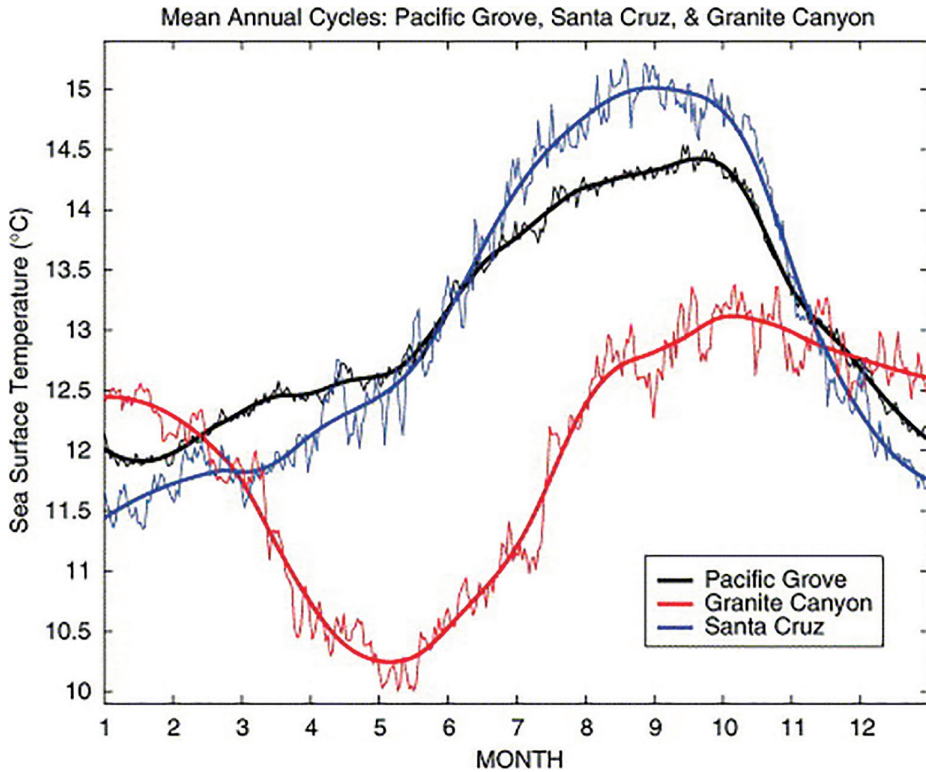
### *The annual cycle*

Next, we consider the annual cycle with a period of 365 days (i.e., 1.0 cycle per year or cpy) where its importance is apparent, and even its second harmonic is noteworthy with a frequency of 2.0 cpy (182.5 days) (Figure 6). A third harmonic can be detected as well with a period of 121.7 days. Breaker (2006) shows that these oscillations are indeed harmonically related to the annual cycle and thus do not arise independently. In essence, they show the departure of the annual cycle from a purely sinusoidal wave form.

The mean annual cycles for Pacific Grove, Granite Canyon, and Santa Cruz are shown in Figure 7 together with unsmoothed versions. The annual cycle at Pacific Grove has a relatively small amplitude with a minimum in January of just under  $12^{\circ}\text{C}$  and a maximum in September of about  $14.3^{\circ}\text{C}$ . This reduction in amplitude is characteristic of regions strongly influenced by coastal upwelling, where temperatures in the summer are significantly lower than temperatures off the coast at similar latitudes. This limited range of temperature is further reduced by the relatively warm waters that flow northwards along the California coast between November and February due to the Davidson Current whose origins lie at lower latitudes.

In slightly more detail, the data from Hopkins also show that the annual cycle is asymmetric with seasonal warming that begins as early as in April and continues through most of September with seasonal cooling that starts in October. Based on model results, this asymmetry is primarily due to the net surface heat exchange which is positive for most of the year, and to a smaller extent, the influence of colder upwelled waters that enter the bay through advective processes during the spring and summer (Breaker 2005).

The dominant feature of the mean annual cycle (MAC) at Granite Canyon is the minimum that occurs in April and May due to the proximity of upwelled waters from the Pt. Sur upwelling centre located just to the south (e.g., Traganza et al. 1981). The MACs at Pacific Grove and Santa Cruz are similar, but greater warming occurs at Santa Cruz during July, August, and September, which may be primarily due to reduced cloud cover at the north end of Monterey Bay.



**Figure 7** Smoothed and unsmoothed versions of the annual cycles for Pacific Grove, Granite Canyon, and Santa Cruz. The data for Pacific Grove are for the period from 1920 to 2001, for Granite Canyon from 1972 to 1991, and for Santa Cruz from 1955 to 1968. (Taken from Breaker 2005.)

### *El Niño and interannual variability*

On interannual timescales, El Niño episodes are a dominant source of variability along the central coast of California. These events occur on average every 3–7 years and can last from roughly 6 months to up to 2 years (e.g., Talley et al. 2011). All of the major and a number of the lesser El Niño episodes that have occurred during the past and present centuries are shown in Figures 2 and 3. It may not be clear as to how many events should be expected during this period, but, according to Quinn et al. (1978) and other sources, if weak, moderate, and strong events are included, there have been 19 separate episodes during the period from 1920 to 2020, or, on average, one almost every 5 years. With the exception of the annual cycle, El Niño episodes are the largest source of variability in the data accounting for approximately 18% of the total variance (Breaker 2005). Using a threshold of  $0.5^{\circ}\text{C}$  above the mean value for each month, this upper limit was exceeded 27% of the time over the period from 1920 to 2002 thus implying the presence of El Niño conditions.

### *Decadal and interdecadal variability*

Based on the record at Hopkins, Denny and Paine (1998) applied spectral analysis to the Hopkins record and found a maximum in the spectrum at 18.6 years, consistent with the lunar nodal tide, and that the temperature of the nearshore waters was shown to vary with the lunar oscillation. It is argued that *at least* two complete cycles of this tidal component would be



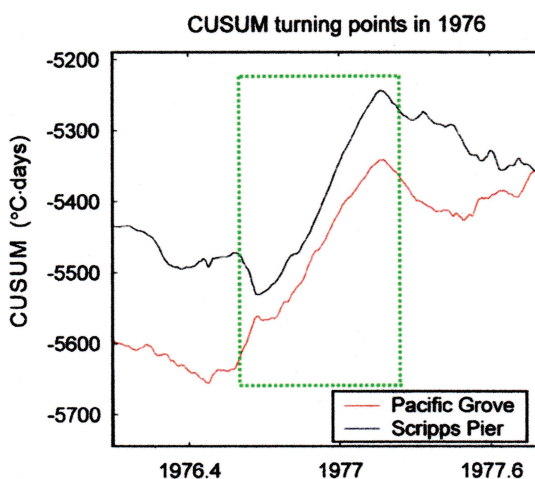
required for a positive identification. Thus, without a record that was at least ~40 years long, it might be impossible to identify the lunar nodal tide and further points to the value of relatively long records.

On interdecadal timescales with periods generally in the range of 20–30 years, the Pacific Decadal Oscillation (PDO) is the single largest source of variability in the record and accounts for about 6% of the total variance (Breaker 2005). More recent results from Breaker (2019) indicate that the amplitude of the PDO is almost twice as large inside Monterey Bay as it is outside the bay and that this is most likely due to the fact that the bay is partially enclosed. Thus, the bay may serve as a reservoir of energy for the PDO.

### *Regime shifts*

It may not be surprising that the timescales associated with regime shifts are similar to that of the PDO, i.e., 20–30 years. However, the timescale associated with a single regime shift per se is far shorter. Based on SSTs from Hopkins and several other locations, it has been possible to determine the times of occurrence of a number of regime shifts during the past century, observe how they evolve, and estimate their duration. Their durations range from about 4 to 9 months (Breaker 2007). Based primarily on SSTs, although several other variables were examined, the times of occurrence, how the process evolves or changes over time, and the duration of the entire event, once complete, were identified and estimated. The method of cumulative sums was employed which represents the summation of a sequence of values that is continually refreshed after each new value is added to the sequence (e.g., Hawkins and Olwell 1998). A cumulative sum or CUSUM as they are often referred to enhances the detection process particularly when changes in the mean value of the process occur.

Figure 8 shows the CUSUMs for Hopkins (red) and Scripps Pier (black) during the 1976–1977 regime shift. The CUSUM trajectories for each location are similar suggesting that the magnitude of this event was about the same in each case. The duration of this event was estimated to be about 7 months at each measurement site. Since the CUSUM also serves as a low-pass filter, it may show at a deeper level how similar, in fact, these two records are.



**Figure 8** Cumulative sum trajectories for Pacific Grove and Scripps Pier during the 1976–1977 regime shift. The green box indicates the approximate duration of this event which was about 7 months. See text for further details. (Taken and adapted from Breaker 2007.)

*Long-range persistence*

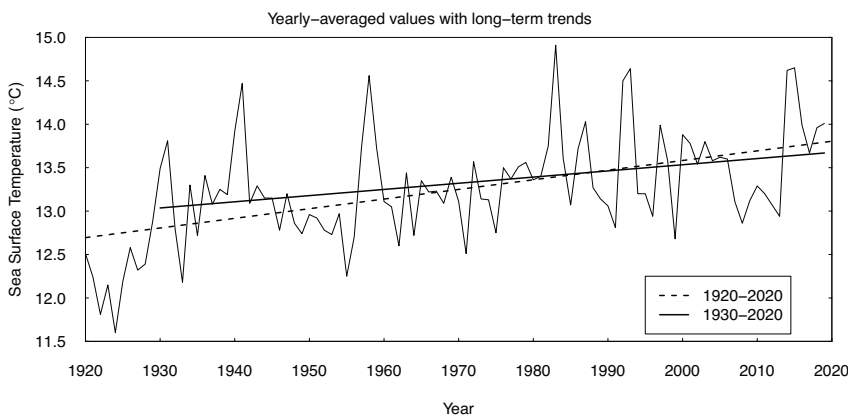
Long-range persistence (LRP) or long-range correlation as it is often called, since it implies greater correlation at the longer and longest timescales, is a property that is frequently observed in geophysical time series such as hydrology and oceanography (e.g., Pelletier and Turcotte 1997). When we consider the correlation that is expressed in a time series, we usually consider values that are relatively closely spaced in time or adjacent, but LRP essentially represents the degree of correlation that may occur between distant neighbours (e.g., Blender & Fraedrich 2003). LRP in SST was recently estimated at three locations along the central California coast: Pacific Grove (i.e., Hopkins), Granite Canyon, and the Farallon Islands (Breaker 2019). Measures of LRP are obtained by calculating the Hurst exponent (Hurst 1951), which has frequently been used in hydrology, the atmospheric sciences and, to a lesser extent, in oceanography. In the coastal ocean, it provides information on how the influence of coastal waters tends to decrease as the distance between coastal and oceanic waters increases. It also provides information on long-term memory in relation to the global climate (e.g., Zhu et al. 2010). Although only 20-year segments of these records were used in the analysis, the differences in the scaling exponents obtained showed that LRP increased by almost 15% at the Farallons, located almost 20 miles offshore, compared to Pacific Grove (i.e., Hopkins) and Granite Canyon, both of which are located along the coast where similar values were obtained. These results are consistent with the few values that have been reported elsewhere in the north Pacific (e.g., Fraedrich & Blender 2003).

Using power law scaling and SST data from Hopkins and Scripps Pier, Breaker and Carroll (2019) found that the scaling behaviour changed significantly during the ~30-year period between regime shifts that occurred in 1945–1946 and 1976–1977, concomitant with changes in the winds and SSTs along the California coast.

*Long-term trends*

At the longest timescales, previous work is reviewed in estimating long-term trends in the data from Hopkins. However, as stated by Liebmann et al. (2010), long-term trends can be difficult to estimate because different time periods from the same record can lead to different results. In any case, several estimates of long-term trends have been made starting with the work of Barry et al. (1995) who studied climate-related, long-term faunal changes in the intertidal community at the southern end of Monterey Bay at Hopkins. In a 60-year period between 1931 and 1993 (the exact dates are uncertain), they employed SSTs from the record at Hopkins (1921–1993) from which they obtained an annual mean warming rate of  $+0.013^{\circ}\text{C}/\text{year}$  (endnote 19 in Barry et al. 1995). They concluded that global climate change was primarily responsible for the results they obtained. In a similar study, Sagarin et al. (1999) for the same location and time period, i.e., ~60 years, used Hopkins SST data from 1920 to 1995 to calculate a warming rate of  $+0.0125^{\circ}\text{C}/\text{year}$  for the time period, which is close to the value obtained by Barry et al. (1995). They concluded that although climate change was primarily responsible for the observed warming, other factors could have been involved.

Breaker (2005) also calculated long-term trends from the Hopkins data but employed slightly different periods, first from 1920 to 2001 (82 years) and second from 1930 to 2001 (72 years), each including the 1997–1998 El Niño warming event, which occurred after the Barry et al. (1995) and Sagarin et al. (1999) periods of analysis. For the first period, Breaker obtained a rate of  $+0.0105^{\circ}\text{C}/\text{year}$ . As stated earlier, the second period was employed to examine the influence of the cold period from 1920 until 1929 just before the cold period ended. According to Parrish et al. (2000), the cold period off northern California actually began in 1908 and ended ca. 1930. Based on the two periods, the slope decreased from  $+0.0105^{\circ}\text{C}/\text{year}$  to  $+0.0042^{\circ}\text{C}/\text{year}$ . This reduction in the slope was over 50%, and in the first case (the full 82 years), the slope was statistically significant with a confidence



**Figure 9** Yearly averaged temperatures at Hopkins with linear trends included. The dashed line shows the entire period from 1920 to 2020 and the solid line shows the period from 1930 to 2020.

level of 95%, but in the second case (72 years), the slope was not statistically significant at the same level. We repeated the same analysis here with the 100-year dataset, comparing the effect of including the first decade of data (1920–1929) versus excluding it. With the inclusion of 20 more years of data through the end of 2019, the slope for the full 100 years was  $0.0111^{\circ}\text{C}/\text{year}$  ( $R^2=0.27$ ), and when the colder period from 1920 to 1929 was excluded, the slope decreased to  $0.0071^{\circ}\text{C}/\text{year}$  ( $R^2=0.12$ ), though both versions of the regression were now significant ( $P<0.001$ ).

The two trends are shown in Figure 9 making it a simple matter to see the impact of the first 10 years. It comes as no surprise that the location of the cold period is crucial to its impact on the slope. If, for example, the cold period had occurred at a more central location within the record, its impact could have been minimal.

To summarise, the results of Breaker (2005) are generally similar to those obtained at Scripps regarding the long-term trends. Rasmussen et al. (2020) state that trends for records longer than a few decades are positive during the twentieth century and that trends for more recent records acquired since ca.1950 are not only positive but also strongly positive. Supporting these results, the more recent results from Checkley & Lindegren (2014) also concur with the warming patterns observed earlier. Regarding the results from HMS, if the cold period during the 1920s is included, then the long-term trends are positive and on the order of  $+1.0^{\circ}\text{C}/100\text{ years}$ . Although the trends are still positive, they are weaker for records that do not include the cold period during the 1920s. Also, our results over the long term are consistent with those obtained at SIO except for the cold period observed prior to 1930. Finally, the impact of the MHW, which started in 2014 and is discussed in the next section, has been compelling at both Hopkins and Scripps Pier. This impact takes the form of an increase in temperature that is due to several factors. First, it is due to the overall magnitude of the sustained increase in temperature which has been reported to be from  $2.0^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $2.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ ; second, the duration of the MHW which has been at least 5 years (and may still be ongoing); and third, due to its location within the record (at the tail end), it will undoubtedly have a major impact on the long-term *linear* trend.

### *The marine heat wave since 2014*

The final section has been reserved for what has occurred since 2014, which are considered highly unusual and unexpected oceanographic conditions along the west coast of California and Monterey Bay. A brief overview of what has transpired off the west coast since 2014 is presented and then the data from Hopkins is examined to see if any evidence can be found to support the larger-scale

picture. The year 2013 is included as a point of reference since it serves to separate the most recent period of unusually high temperatures from the past 93 years, which have generally been more quiescent aside from a number of El Niño episodes.

Starting in the winter of 2013–2014, a large thermal anomaly formed in the north-eastern Pacific. By the summer and fall of 2014, the warming had reached the Pacific coast, and by the end of 2015, the anomaly extended from the Gulf of Alaska to Baja California essentially encompassing the entire coast of California (e.g., Di Lorenzo & Mantua 2016).

During 2014 and 2015, much higher SSTs were observed off the west coast and warm conditions prevailed in the North-east Pacific. This major warming event is called the North Pacific Marine Heat Wave (MHW). The term is attributed to the fact that 2014–2016 was the warmest 3-year period on record at Scripps Pier (Frölicher & Laufkötter 2018 and Frölicher et al. 2018). It is important to note that the processes leading up to this event, its persistence, and its decay are poorly understood.

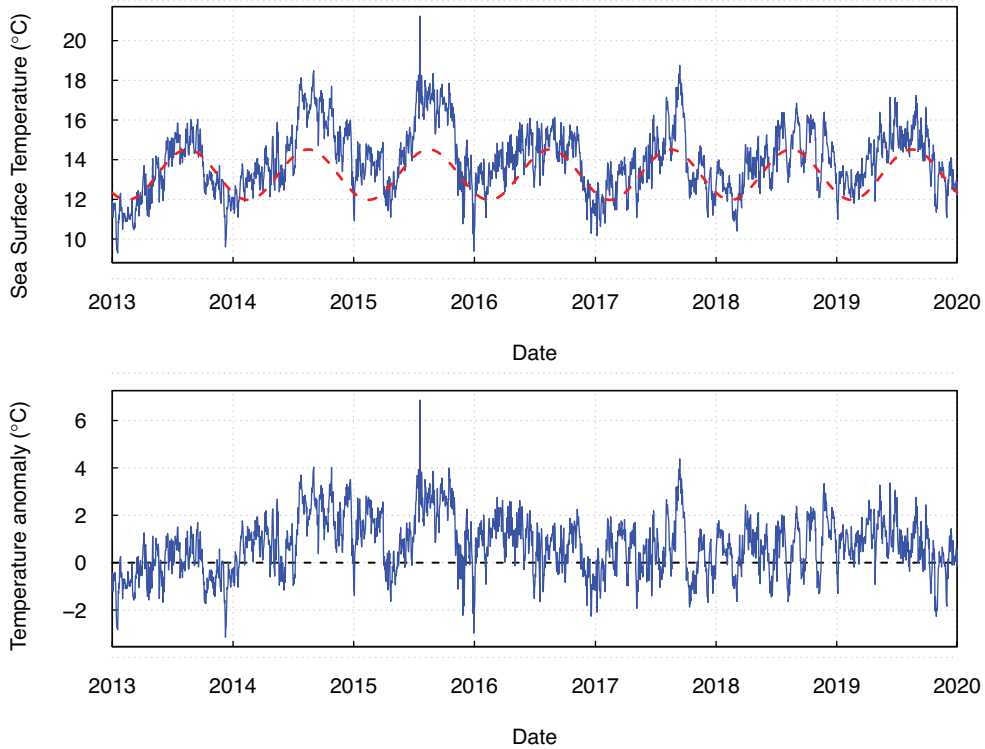
By 2015, SSTs had decreased slightly along the west coast but were still well above average. Along the coast, SST anomalies in some cases exceeded 2.5°C during this period (CalCOFI Report 2016). Also, during this period, not only was the MHW in effect but also an El Niño occurred that started in the winter of 2015. The effects of this El Niño, i.e., the El Niño of 2015–2016, contributed to the overall observed warming, but its impact according to the same CalCOFI Report was significantly less than the impact of the 1997–1998 event.

Following the MHW that arrived along the central California coast in 2014 and lasted until 2016, oceanographic conditions north of Pt. Conception during the period from mid-2017 to mid-2018 gradually approached those more typical of the region. SSTs were close to expected values along most of the California coast but warmed to record levels by the summer of 2018 off southern California (CalCOFI Report 2018). Overall, north of Pt. Conception, the California Current System (CCS) by mid-2018 had returned to an approximately normal state, although ‘remnants’ of the MHW could still be detected further north (ibid.).

According to Thompson et al. (2012), the CCS has largely been in a warm state since 2014. A mild El Niño started in late 2018 further continuing the prevalence of relatively warm waters along the coast of California and further north well into 2019. Finally, to complete the year, although temperatures along the coast of California remained near normal or slightly cooler than normal during the spring and early summer of 2019 (<https://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/oisst>), another MHW formed off the Gulf of Alaska in May, and by August, its impact had been observed as far south as central California (Amaya et al. 2020).

Since 2014, significantly higher SSTs have been observed off central California. Specifically, higher SSTs were first observed in early 2014 at HMS and have persisted throughout the remainder of the record. Figures 2 and 3 show the period from 2014 to at least 2017 with the highest monthly averaged temperatures ever observed at Hopkins. Figure 10 shows the 7-year period for the daily values from 2013 to 2020. Figure 10 in the upper panel shows these observations together with the MAC and in the lower panel shows the SST anomaly or difference between the observations and the MAC. As indicated earlier, the year 2013 is included to provide a link to the past and shows close agreement with the MAC, the only year that does so from that point on.

The observations from Hopkins reveal temperatures during 2014 and 2015 that were often as much as 3°C higher than expected values with the extremes occurring primarily during the summer and fall months. In addition to the MHW, as mentioned, a moderate El Niño developed during the 2015–2016 time frame that may well also have contributed to the observed warming. Some cooling had occurred by 2016 as indicated in Figure 10 (upper panel), but temperatures were still almost 2°C higher than normal for most of the year excluding the last 2 months. Although temperatures generally indicated a return to near normal conditions along the coast of California by 2017, SSTs reached values of 18°C or higher in September at Hopkins. According to Wells et al. (2017), areas of warmer-than-average hot spots were detected during the year in the northern CCS, but a more detailed explanation for the unusually high values observed



**Figure 10** The upper panel shows SST for the period of daily observations from 2013 to 2019 with the mean annual cycle (MAC) included (dashed in red). The lower panel shows the difference between the original data and the MAC, or the anomaly. Note the strong positive bias in the anomaly starting in 2014.

in southern Monterey Bay during this period would be preferable. Higher-than-expected temperatures in southern Monterey Bay were recorded during 2018 as well, but the mild El Niño of 2018–2019 may have also contributed to these higher values. Although temperatures were close to normal along the coast of California starting in 2019, in southern Monterey Bay, they were clearly higher than average between the months of April and September. After September, temperatures decreased sharply, but by the end of the year, it is possible that the first signs of a second MHW were detected (CalCOFI Report 2019).

Returning to the lower panel in Figure 10, from 2014 through 2019, the anomaly, which is based on the full 100 years of data, is strongly biased towards positive values. Typically, the anomaly is expected to be centred approximately on zero as it appears to be in 2013. However, the average anomaly is almost  $+1.39^{\circ}\text{C}$  during the years of 2014 and 2015. And for the entire period of 2014–2019, almost 67% of the anomalies are positive. Thus, this period is truly unique making it difficult at best to compare it with any other period of significant duration in the entire record.

Evidence for an increase in non-stationary behaviour since 2013 in the Hopkins record is apparent and suggests that significant changes in the processes involved (both oceanic and atmospheric) are at work. Changes in the mean value are observed that are readily apparent from inspection, but more specifically, from the sign and magnitude of the anomaly which is based on the entire record. Although not shown, changes in the variance or second moment have occurred as well. Also, the tendency towards increased peakedness, most apparent in 2014 and 2015 and in 2017, is consistent with increases in the variance and in non-linear behaviour (e.g., Kantz and Schreiber 2004).

The period from 2014 to 2020 based on the record from Hopkins represents a period of change that appears to be unprecedented. In this regard, 2013 serves as a link that connects essentially different oceanic regimes whose properties and processes most likely differ to a significant degree. Whether oceanic conditions gradually return to pre-MHW conditions or this change represents a permanent reset to a new initial state may take years to determine.

### *Non-linear behaviour*

The topic of non-linear behaviour could have been introduced at almost any point earlier in this section since the timescales associated with non-linearity are highly variable. Perhaps one of the best questions one could ask about non-linearity is why does it matter? When the system under study changes from one that is essentially linear to one that is non-linear (or vice versa), it often indicates that the oceanic process or processes that govern the system have changed significantly. Also, a number of the methods that are used in statistics and spectral analysis assume that the data are linear or at least approximately linear.

Breaker (2006) found indications of non-linear behaviour in the Hopkins record from relatively large, rapid increases in temperature that corresponded to intrusions of warm water into Monterey Bay that lasted for periods as short as several days. It is also most likely that many of the major peaks in SST that occurred in 2014 and 2015 during the MHW (and in years following) are non-linear as well.

El Niño warming episodes have also been shown to exhibit non-linear behaviour during the periods of higher-than-average temperature. Because El Niño warming is a rather frequent occurrence, we must assume that non-linearity, although not necessarily a constant companion, is a common occurrence as well. Finally, the question was addressed of whether or not the annual cycle and the semi-annual cycle which usually accompanies the annual cycle are harmonically related? It was found that these two cycles are indeed harmonically related, and thus, the semi-annual cycle does not arise from a separate source. In Figure 6, a third harmonic can also be observed at a period of approximately 121.7 days. These harmonics essentially represent the degree to which the annual cycle departs from a linear basis.

## **Biological studies utilising the temperature time series**

The utility of the long-term record of daily SST at Hopkins Marine Station for studies of the biological community at the station and surrounding areas has been illustrated in several groups of studies. Within the first decade of its establishment, the HMS temperature record was being held up as an exemplar of the types of long-term environmental records that would be useful in tracking changes in fisheries and biological communities (Hubbs & Schultz 1929). Hubbs and Schultz were primarily reporting on the occurrences of southern warm water species such as *Mola mola* sunfish, *Velevella* Portuguese man-o'-war, and *Atherinopsis californiensis californiensis* jack smelt in the waters of Oregon, Washington, and BC during the 1925–1926 El Niño. They lamented the fact that there was no historical record of SSTs in those regions similar to what was available for the Monterey Bay at the time. In more recent years, the SST record has been used in a number of studies that are grouped broadly here into historical ecology studies, fisheries and life-history studies, and biophysical studies.

### *Historical ecology*

The work of Barry et al. (1995) and Sagarin et al. (1999) was previously discussed as well-known examples of 'historical ecology' studies that attempt to discern patterns in community change over long time intervals based on revisiting the sites of earlier community surveys. The study first detailed in Barry et al. (1995) was initiated as an undergraduate research project to reoccupy and resurvey a fixed transect located in the intertidal zone at HMS. The transect was originally established in 1930 by

a Stanford graduate student, W.G. Hewatt, who carried out detailed counts of animal species (and some algae community observations) from 1931 to 1933 through the high, mid, and low intertidal zones. In his original publication, Hewatt (1937) included a time series of water temperature data from the HMS record and remarked on the potential effect that water temperature, in addition to other factors such as emersion time and weather conditions, might have on the identity and abundance of organisms found in the survey site. After an approximately 60-year interval, Barry and co-authors found that several species of invertebrates with range centres predominantly in southern California had become more abundant at HMS, while species with northerly range centres had declined compared to Hewatt's 1930s baseline. They hypothesised that those changes might be linked to the increases in minimum, mean, and maximum water temperatures found in the HMS temperature record.

Denny and Paine (1998) noted that the surveys carried out by Barry et al. (1995) in the years 1993–1995 coincided with a minimum in the 18.6-year lunar inclination cycle, while Hewatt's original surveys occurred around the time of a maximum in the 18.6-year cycle, which could have influenced the makeup of the intertidal community due to changes in emersion time and associated changes in water temperatures on the shore. In more recent years, Micheli et al. (2020) have continued re-surveying the Hewatt transect and found evidence that the abundances of southern species present in the 1990s had declined in the intervening two decades (1995–2015). Species with more cosmopolitan coastwide distributions also declined for much of that time, but the more recent warm period (2014–2019) saw an uptick in those wide-ranging species. These continuing surveys will rely on the long-term water temperature record to assess the potential for climate change-related impacts on the shoreline flora and fauna.

Additional historical ecology studies have similarly made use of the Hopkins temperature record to investigate the role of water temperature in affecting species distributions, body size, and abundance on the shore. Hopkins graduate student L.J.H. Hunt (2006) used historical photographs to identify shifts in the upper shore limit of the algae *Endocladia muricata* on the Hopkins shoreline, where it creates a highly visible dark band against the native granite bedrock's light tan colour. Among these historical photographs were images taken in the 1960s by P. Glynn while working on his own graduate thesis (Glynn 1965) on the *Endocladia* and barnacle zone interface. Both Glynn in the 1960s and Hunt in the 2000s relied on the Hopkins water temperature record to determine whether shifts in the algae or barnacle distributions might be linked to water temperature. The historical reconstruction of *Endocladia* shore height distributions by Hunt indicated that relatively sudden shifts in the upper limit were likely driven by a combination of recruitment pulses and subsequent cooler local weather conditions that relaxed desiccation and temperature stress at low tide, with water temperature perhaps playing a less direct role.

Elahi et al. (2020) carried out re-surveys of snail and limpet body sizes, abundances, and shore height distributions on the Hopkins shoreline, again making use of older studies and the long-term water temperature and weather records to evaluate hypotheses regarding the role of climate warming. Body size distributions for three intertidal gastropod species generally trended downwards between initial samples taken in the 1940s, 1950s, and early 1960s, compared to re-surveys done in the 2014–2015 time frame. The observed trend was consistent with the temperature-size rule for ectotherms (Atkinson 1994), although the authors indicate that a variety of other environmental and biological influences could potentially be operating in this system.

### *Fisheries and life-history studies*

The long-term temperature records have also been used in the analysis of Monterey fisheries trends. Brady (2008) found significant correlations between market squid (*Loligo opalescens*) body sizes and SST and upwelling dating back to the 1940s. Smaller body sizes were associated with warmer temperatures at the time of capture and also for the period of 7–11 months prior to capture, which could be tied to temperature and upwelling conditions around the time of egg deposition or hatching in this short-lived species. Dalton (2001) compared the Hopkins SST data

against historical fisheries catch reports from 1981 to 1999 for albacore tuna (*Thunnus alalunga*), Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*), sablefish (*Anoplopoma fimbria*), and market squid in Monterey Bay. Periods of warmer water temperatures associated with the 1983–1984 and 1997–1998 ENSO events were associated with a temporary increase in albacore tuna landings but a decrease in other species.

The daily SST dataset has also served as evidence of upwelling periods, which have been linked to abundance and growth rate changes in several species around the Monterey Peninsula. Larval fish abundance offshore of Monterey was associated with colder water temperatures linked to seasonal upwelling and a reduction in abundance during the anomalously warm 1983 ENSO event (Wallace 1988). Giant kelp (*Macrocystis pyrifera*) cover and productivity increased after periods of high water movement, followed by upwelling of cold water and nutrients to support high growth rates (Gerard 1976). Densities of several species of intertidal and subtidal spider crabs increased with increasing water temperatures and reduced ocean swell during the summer and autumn seasons (Hines 1982). For each of these examples, temperature alone was likely not the sole or primary driver of the changes in abundance or productivity, but the Hopkins temperature record served as a record of probable upwelling events until more direct measures such as ocean buoys and satellite ocean colour data could be brought to bear on the problem of documenting coastal upwelling.

### *Biophysical studies*

The Hopkins daily SST dataset has also proved useful in a variety of biophysical studies that attempt to reconstruct time series of intertidal organism temperatures (Johnson 1975, Denny et al. 2006, Harley et al. 2009, Miller et al. 2009, Miller & Denny 2011, LaScala-Gruenewald & Denny 2020). These studies use heat-budget modelling methods to estimate temperature fluxes into and out of the rock surface or the animals or algae themselves, and rely on a variety of environmental parameters, including SST. Heat-budget modelling can operate from gridded environmental data interpolated from ground stations or remote sensing sources (Mislán & Wethey 2011), but environmental data measured in situ, particularly at daily or shorter time intervals, are often desirable for these methods. In a similar vein to the hindcasts of organismal body temperatures, the HMS water temperature record has also been incorporated into statistical approaches to forecast the frequency and intensity of future extreme temperature conditions on the shore and how those might impact organismal survival (Gaines & Denny 1993, Denny et al. 2009, Denny & Dowd 2012).

## **Discussion**

The record of daily SST at the Hopkins Marine Station in Pacific Grove, California, has now passed the 100-year mark, a record that started in January 1919. It has only been surpassed along the U.S. West Coast by the record of SST acquired at Scripps Pier in La Jolla, California, a programme that started 3 years earlier (1916). Based on the information that is available, it would be fair to say that the programme at Hopkins was ‘modelled’ after the one at Scripps allowing for small differences in the procedures that have been used in the data collection process.

In a record of daily observations that has grown to be 100 years long, it is almost inevitable that problems in data acquisition would arise. Two problems arose in data quality that were highly significant and they were discussed earlier in the text. Briefly stated, the first problem was due to variations in the TOD when the observations were acquired although the intention had always been to collect the data at 08:00 am PST each day. Problems of a similar nature were also encountered with respect to observation times at SIO (Rasmussen et al. 2020).

The second problem was due to missing data or gaps that occurred in the record. One gap spanned the entire year of 1940. With respect to this gap, it appears that there was no intent to discontinue data collection at that time but rather the data for that year were simply lost. As discussed



earlier, approximate solutions for these problems were found. In the future, one solution for the TOD problem would be to implement an automated data collection system, but SIO and Hopkins have, to date, not done so. Noteworthy is the obvious fact that existing procedures are basic and simple to perform in practice, and as a result, it may be more reliable.

The possibility of using satellite data in support of the analyses that have been presented was considered particularly with regard to the missing year of data from 1940. If we could have used satellite data as a proxy for the missing year, it would have been very helpful. The primary source would have been satellite-derived SSTs using daily observations from the AVHRR (Advanced High Resolution Radiometer). Unfortunately, there were several factors that weighed in heavily against this possibility. First, no satellite data with application to the ocean existed prior to the mid-1970s off the west coast of the U.S., and of course, the year we were missing was 1940. Second, because the temperature data are acquired at the shoreline, the spatial resolution of most satellite instruments has not been high enough (~1 km) to separate the water from the adjacent land at the water's edge. Satellite instruments in operation today, however, may have sufficient resolution to address this problem depending on the nearshore gradients in SST.

With regard to uncertainties in data quality, the periods of greater uncertainty are generally known as well as the nature of the uncertainties (random or biased). Clearly, the uncertainty is greater during the periods of missing data, but the uncertainties associated with the TOD problem are less clear. It was suggested that, in the earlier years of the record without available TOD information, the data might show a bias towards higher temperatures on the weekends due to later observation times, but that hypothesis was subsequently disproved. As a result, this gave greater confidence in the quality of the observations that were acquired during the week. Overall, however, uncertainty in the data due to the TOD problem, to the degree that it does exist, will, for the most part, contribute to positive biases because the data tend to be collected later rather than earlier in the day.

Finally, what climate-related questions can or cannot be adequately addressed or will be adversely affected by variations in data quality perhaps similar in nature to those we have already encountered? Estimating the magnitudes of major events should be largely unaffected, such as El Niño, which includes their beginning and end times. However, some smaller-scale events might be more problematic in nature. Estimating the timing and the relative impact of regime shifts as well as detecting and identifying them should not be a problem. Also problems are not anticipated in identifying change points such as the one observed in May 1929. Though not necessarily due to problems in data quality per se, the issue of weaker signals and delayed arrival times at Hopkins, as discussed earlier, may make it more difficult to identify the spring and fall transitions. There should be minimal impact on periodic phenomena such as the annual cycle and the 40–50-day oscillation. Likewise, there should be little or no impact in the ability to identify and characterise the Pacific Decadal Oscillation. Thus, the problem of data quality should have at most a minimal impact on detecting and describing major events regardless of timescale in most cases.

At least one exception occurs when one attempts to identify precise values of temperature to obtain the highest and lowest values in the record. If there had been a significant bias (or random error) in temperature for either of the two dates in question, then, of course, there would be a serious problem. In this case, an analyst has to rely heavily on neighbouring values for support. In each case, such support was observed but still there is a question on the validity of the exact values that are quoted. Also, further problems could arise when comparing different time periods, estimating rates of change such as long-term and local trends, and using derived parameters where small errors can be magnified. Overall, however, for the applications that are anticipated in the future, data quality is not expected to be a limiting factor. This will be due, at least in part, to what is hoped to be an increased awareness of such problems that have occurred in the past.

Next, the question arises as to why longer records are of greater value? It might be argued that the value of a record is in direct proportion to its length, but this may be an oversimplification

depending on the nature of the processes involved. Longer records, however, do allow one to identify or resolve processes that might otherwise be unknown. It also helps to distinguish between processes that are basically oscillatory in nature from those that are trend-like. Longer records also help to identify stationary versus non-stationary processes. Another benefit from longer records is that it allows one to put various processes in perspective so that their frequency of occurrence, their repeatability, and their uniqueness can be examined. The El Niño phenomenon is a primary example of the latter.

Next, consideration is given to the location of the observation site at Hopkins. Oceanic signals tend to be delayed in time and reduced in amplitude at Hopkins located inside the bay, compared to Granite Canyon and elsewhere along the central California coast. Correlations between Granite Canyon and Hopkins, for example, are generally low as stated earlier and so the question of representativeness can be raised. Perhaps the better question, however, is what should be expected of observations that are acquired well inside the bay in this regard? Again, timescales are important. It is clear that the degree of representativeness should increase as the timescales increase. Looking back at the choice of monitoring sites, a location along the open coast might have been preferable to one located along the coast of southern Monterey Bay. However, it is important to note that it is perhaps only since the 1940s or later that we have gained sufficient knowledge to make such informed decisions.

Next, the question of similarity between the records at Hopkins and Scripps Pier arises. There are indeed major similarities between these records. First, the long-term trends are both positive and of the same order (i.e.,  $\sim +1.0^{\circ}\text{C}/100\text{ years}$ ). Also, although the amplitude of the annual cycle at Scripps Pier far exceeds the annual cycle at Hopkins, when both annual cycles are removed, the scaling properties that are indicative of long-range persistence and correlation are very similar (Breaker and Carroll 2019). Further evidence for the underlying similarity between the two records can be found in Figure 8 where the cumulative sum profiles are almost identical with respect to the impact of the 1976–1977 regime shift, even with a separation distance between the locations of almost 700 km.

The long-term time series has been used in a variety of marine biological studies, including those examining the potential link between seawater temperatures and species or community changes through time. Some of these studies (e.g., Barry et al. 1995, Sagarin et al. 1999) were the first to describe biological responses to rapid anthropogenic climate change, and they would not have been possible without the temperature time series at Hopkins. Elsewhere, similar groundbreaking studies on ecological responses to natural climate fluctuations and distinguishing them from those driven by anthropogenic climate change (e.g., work in the English Channel: Southward 1991, Southward et al. 1995, Southward et al. 2004; Hawkins et al. 2003; Genner et al. 2004) also heavily drew on temperature time series at fixed nearshore or inshore stations.

The existence of the Hopkins SST time series makes it relatively straightforward to incorporate seawater temperature into statistical or mechanistic models, but authors have rarely been able to identify seawater temperature alone as the main cause of observed changes or trends in the biological system. The historical ecology studies described here rely on observational data, since controlled manipulations of seawater temperature in natural settings are difficult to achieve, thus limiting the ability to make causative links between seawater temperature and species abundances and distributions. Besides the direct effects on organismal performance via changes in metabolic or behavioural shifts in response to changing water temperature, there are myriad of other indirect effects of shifting water temperature that may be hypothesised to cause changes in species abundance and diversity. For instance, local seawater temperatures may influence weather conditions including fog (and thus solar irradiance and heating) or humidity (and thus desiccation rates). Warming or cooling water temperatures could potentially cause indirect effects through trophic webs, and seawater temperature changes may be correlated with other changing physical variables that often have far less

data available, such as dissolved oxygen, pH, alkalinity, and even salinity. The power to directly link SST to community changes will continue to be limited by the complexity of the interacting physical and biological systems and the relative difficulty of performing controlled manipulative trials of the sort necessary to recreate the observed changes in field conditions, but SST can potentially serve as an important indicator for these multiple pathways that could affect biological communities.

In closing, as stated earlier, since 2014, there has been a period of change that is unprecedented along the coast of California, and this is further supported by the Hopkins data. An important question that arises at this point is whether or not the changes that have occurred since 2014 are essentially transient in nature and will return to pre-MHW conditions similar to those observed in the past, or whether they could represent a permanent change or reset in the climate system?

## Conclusions

1. The record of daily SSTs that have been acquired at the Hopkins Marine Station in Pacific Grove, California, is one of the longest oceanographic records in existence. It began in January 1919 and has continued ever since. It is exceeded in length by the record at Scripps Pier by only 3 years.
2. A number of problems arose during the acquisition of the data at Hopkins, two of which affected the integrity and quality of the record. The first problem was due to variations in the TOD when the data were collected although the intention had always been to collect the data at 08:00 am PST each day. Many times, but not always, solutions to this problem were found. The second problem was due to missing data or gaps in the record. Several gap-filling procedures were used depending on the nature of the gap, but the primary goal was to maintain continuity in the record. Thus, it is concluded that uncertainties in data quality do exist and that greater confidence in the results should not be expected than the data permit.
3. Although serious problems were encountered during the acquisition of the record at Hopkins, data quality should not be a limiting factor to answering most climate-related questions.
4. Oceanic signals travelling northwards along the central coast are generally reduced in amplitude and delayed in time at Hopkins located inside the bay compared to Granite Canyon located on the open coast ~15 km to the south (Figure 1). In retrospect, monitoring sites along the coast may have been preferable to those located in southern Monterey Bay for daily monitoring, but during the early years of this programme, there was not sufficient information to make well-informed decisions on site selection.
5. Coastal observations may be of slightly higher quality than data acquired from models where spatial and/or temporal interpolation is required as is often the case today. Thus, model-derived data essentially correspond to smoothed estimates of the true values.
6. The abrupt and sustained increase in SST in May 1929 that was observed in the Hopkins record may represent a local manifestation of the global increase in SST that took place during the 1920s and 1930s. Although this observation has been discussed in other reports, the interpretation given here is new.
7. Spectral analysis of the Hopkins record conducted by Denny and Paine (1998) revealed a maximum in the spectrum at 18.6 years, which is consistent with the lunar nodal tide. Only from a record of 40 years or more, it would have been possible to identify the lunar nodal tide.
8. Prior to the MHW onset in 2014, the highest temperature that had been recorded over the 100 years of record was on 26 September 1983 during the 1982–1983 El Niño. In 2015, that value was exceeded by a measurement of 21.02°C (adjusted to 21.24° based on TOD corrections in our reconstructed record) on 7 July during a period of calm seas and sunny weather.

9. The changes in coastal waters from Baja, California, to the Gulf of Alaska, and more specifically, the changes that have been observed along the coast of California and within Monterey Bay are due primarily to the MHW that began in 2014 and *are unprecedented*. This statement is supported by the observations that have been acquired at HMS over the past 100 years.
10. Although the amplitude of the annual cycle at Scripps Pier far exceeds the annual cycle at Hopkins, when both of them are removed, the two records are surprisingly similar.
11. It has been concluded based on this record and many of the other records along the U.S. West Coast that, overall, they have been vastly underutilised (e.g., Breaker 2005).
12. Finally, with regard to the importance of coastal monitoring, Micheli et al. (2020) state that marine observing sites can play a unique and critical role as ‘sentinels’ of ocean change. The Hopkins record has been used precisely for this purpose in relation to the major warming event that occurred in May 1929, as well as in biological studies that correlate temperature increases with species shifts over long time periods and studies that use the data as inputs into models designed to hindcast and forecast organismal performance and survival.

### Data availability

The Shore Stations Program at Scripps Institution of Oceanography provides copies of the Pacific Grove SST records at their website <https://shorestations.ucsd.edu> and a permanent digital archive at <https://doi.org/10.6075/JOS75GHD>. A copy of the gap-filled and time-of-day adjusted 1919–2020 dataset presented in this manuscript is provided in a Zenodo archive: <https://doi.org/10.5281/zenodo.7041718>

### Dedication and acknowledgements

This review is dedicated to those individuals who have made it possible to celebrate the first 100 years of sea-surface temperature (SST) data collection at the Hopkins Marine Station (HMS) in Pacific Grove.

The timely assistance of Dr. Joe Wible and Dr. Amanda Whitmire is much appreciated. In addition, without the assistance of Donald Kohrs, this work would not have been possible. We thank Former Director of the NOAA/National Marine Fisheries Laboratory in Pacific Grove, California, Mr. Gunter Seckel, for his comments on observing, first hand, the spring transition to coastal upwelling over a period of several years. Finally, it is with great pleasure that we acknowledge the assistance that Mr. Alan Baldrige gave the author over many years, first at the Naval Postgraduate School and then at the Moss Landing Marine Laboratories.

We would further like to acknowledge the unexpected interest that has been shown in recent years in the report entitled “Reconstructing an 83-year time series of daily sea-surface temperature at Pacific Grove, California”, by Breaker, Broenkow, and Denny (2006). We have received many requests for copies of this report which may be due to the fact that it was never published in a peer-reviewed journal and, as a result, has been more difficult to access. Copies can be obtained directly from <http://aquaticcommons.org/3129/>.

We thank Aya Kareem for her efforts in re-examining the log sheets stored at Hopkins Marine Station and entering data used in the reconstruction of the 100-year dataset. This is contribution #83 of the San Diego State University Coastal and Marine Institute.

Original water temperature data were provided by the Shore Stations Program sponsored at Scripps Institution of Oceanography by California State Parks, Division of Boating and Waterways, Award# C1670003. Contact: [shorestation@ucsd.edu](mailto:shorestation@ucsd.edu).

## References

- Amaya, D.J., Miller, A.J., Xie, S.P. & Kosaka, Y. 2020. Physical drivers of the summer 2019 North Pacific marine heatwave. *Nature Communications* **11**, 1903.
- Amos, C.L., Al-Rashidi, T.B, Rakha, K., El-Gamily, H. & Nichols, R.J. 2015. Sea surface temperature trends. *Current Development in Oceanography* **6**, 1–13.
- Anderson, J.R. & Rosen, R.D. 1983. The latitude-height structure of 40–50 day variations in angular momentum. *Journal of Atmospheric Sciences* **40**, 1584–1591.
- Atkinson, D. 1994. Temperature and organism size: A biological law for ectotherms? *Advances in Ecological Research* **25**, 1–58.
- Barry, J.P., Baxter, C.H., Sagarin, R.D. & Gilman, S.E. 1995. Climate-related long-term faunal changes in a California rocky intertidal community. *Science* **267**, 672–675.
- Blender, R., & Fraedrich, K. 2003. Long time memory in global warming simulations. *Geophysical Research Letters* **30**, 1769–1772.
- Bloomfield, P. 1976. *Fourier Analysis of Time Series: An Introduction*. New York: John Wiley & Sons.
- Brady, B.C. 2008. *Long-term changes in biological characteristics and fishery of Loligo opalescens*. Master's thesis, San Jose State University, 83.
- Breaker, L.C. & Carroll, D. 2019. The impact of regime shifts on long-range persistence and the scaling of sea surface temperature off the coast of California. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Oceans* **124**, 3206–3227.
- Breaker, L.C. & Lewis, P.A.W. 1988. A 40–50 day oscillation in sea surface temperature along the central California coast. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* **26**, 395–408.
- Breaker, L.C. 2005. What's happening in Monterey Bay on seasonal to interdecadal time scales? *Continental Shelf Research* **25**, 1159–1193.
- Breaker, L.C. 2006. Nonlinear aspects of sea surface temperature in Monterey Bay. *Progress in Oceanography* **69**, 61–89.
- Breaker, L.C. 2007. A closer look at regime shifts based on coastal observations along the eastern boundary of the North Pacific. *Continental Shelf Research* **27**, 2250–2277.
- Breaker, L.C. 2019. Long-term changes in sea surface temperature off the coast of central California and Monterey Bay from 1920 to 2014: Are they commensurate? In *Coastal and Marine Physical Processes and Numerical Modeling*, J.S.A.D. Carmo (ed.). London: IntechOpen Limited, 45–74.
- Breaker, L.C., Broenkow, W.W. & Denny, M.W. 2006. Reconstructing an 83-year time series of daily sea surface temperature at Pacific Grove, California. MLML Technical Report 06-2, Moss Landing Marine Laboratories, 50 pp.
- Breaker, L.C., Lewis, P.A.W. & Orav, E.J. 1983. Analysis of a 12-year record of sea surface temperatures off Pt. Sur, California. Report Number NPS55-83-018, Naval Postgraduate School, Monterey, California.
- CalCOFI Report 2016. State of the California Current 2015–16. Comparisons with the 1997–98 El Niño **57**.
- CalCOFI Report 2018. State of the California Current 2017–18. Still not quite normal in the North and getting interesting in the South **59**.
- CalCOFI Report 2019. State of the California Current 2018–19. A novel anchovy regime and a new marine heat wave? **60**.
- Checkley, D.M., & Lindgren, M. 2014. Sea surface temperature variability at the Scripps Institution of Oceanography pier. *Journal of Oceanography* **44**, 2877–2892.
- Dalton, M.G. 2001. El Niño, expectations, and fishing effort in Monterey Bay, California. *Journal of Environmental Economics and Management* **42**, 336–359
- Denny, M.W. & Dowd, W.W. 2012. Biophysics, environmental stochasticity, and the evolution of thermal safety margins in inertial limpets. *The Journal of Experimental Biology* **215**, 934–947.
- Denny, M.W. & Paine, R.T. 1998. Celestial mechanics sea level changes, and intertidal ecology. *Biological Bulletin* **194**, 108–115.
- Denny, M.W., Miller, L.P. & Harley, C.D.G. 2006. Thermal stress on intertidal limpets: Long-term hindcasts and lethal limits. *The Journal of Experimental Biology* **209**, 2420–2431.
- Denny, M.W., Hunt L.J.H. , Miller L.P. & Harley C.D.G. 2009. On the prediction of extreme ecological events. *Ecological Monographs* **79**(3), 397–421, doi: 10.1890/08-0579.1

- Di Lorenzo, E. & Mantua, N. 2016. Multi-year persistence of the 2014/2015 North Pacific marine heatwave, *Nature Climate Change* **6**, 1042–1047.
- Elahi, R., Miller, L.P. & Litvin, S.Y. 2020. Historical comparisons of body size are sensitive to data availability and ecological context. *Ecology* **101**(9), e03101, doi:10.1002/ecy.3101
- Enfield, D.D. & Mestas-Nunez, A.M. 2001. Interannual to multidecadal climate variability and its relationship to global sea surface temperature. In *Interhemispheric Climate Linkages*, V. Markgraf (ed.), 17–29. London: Cambridge University Press.
- Field, D.B., Baumgartner, T.R., Charles, C.D., Ferreira-Bartrina, V. & Ohman, M.D. 2006. Planktonic Foraminifera of the California Current reflect 20th century warming. *Science* **311**, 63–66.
- Fraedrich, K. & Blender, R. 2003. Scaling of atmosphere and ocean temperature correlations in observations and climate models. *Physical Review Letters* **90**, 108501.
- Frölicher, T.L. & Laufkötter, C. 2018. Emerging risks from marine heat waves. *Nature Communications* **9**(1), 650, doi:10.1038/s41467-018-03163-6
- Frölicher, T.L., Fischer, E.M. & Gruber, N. 2018. Marine heat waves under global warming. *Nature* **560**, 360–364.
- Gaines, S.D. & Denny, M.W. 1993. The largest, smallest, highest, lowest, longest, and shortest extremes in ecology. *Ecology* **74**, 1677–1692.
- Genner, M.J., Sims, D.W., Wearmouth, V.J., Southall, E.J., Southward, A.J., Henderson, P.A. & Hawkins, S.J. 2004. Regional climatic warming drives long-term community changes of British marine fish. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London. Series B: Biological Sciences* **271**(1539), 655–661, doi:10.1098/rspb.2003.2651
- Gerard, V.A. 1976. Some aspects of material dynamics and energy flow in a kelp forest in Monterey Bay, California. Ph.D. thesis, University of California, Santa Cruz, 173 pgs.
- Glynn, P.W. 1965. Community composition, structure, and interrelationships in the marine intertidal *Endocladia muricata* - *Balanus glandula* association in Monterey Bay, California. *Beaufortia* **12**(148), 1–198.
- Greig, M.J., Ridgway, N.M. & Shakespeare, B.S. 1988. Sea surface temperature variations at coastal sites around New Zealand. *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* **22**, 391–400.
- Halpern, B.S., Walbridge, S., Selkoe, K.A., Kappel, C.V., Micheli, F., D'Agrosa, C., Bruno, J.F., Casey, K.S., Ebert, C., Fox, H.E., Fujita, R., Heinemann, D., Lenihan, H.S., Madin, E.M.P., Perry, M.T., Selig, E.R., Spalding, M., Steneck, R. & Watson, R. 2008. A global map of human impact on marine ecosystems. *Science* **319**(5865), 948–952.
- Harley, C.D.G., Denny, M.W., Mach, K. & Miller, L.P. 2009. Thermal stress and morphological adaptations in limpets. *Functional Ecology* **23**, 292–302.
- Hawkins, D.W. & Olwell, D.H. 1998. *Cumulative Sum Charts and Charting for Quality Improvement*. New York: Springer.
- Hawkins, S.J., Southward, A.J. & Genner, M.J. 2003. Detection of environmental change in a marine ecosystem—evidence from the western English Channel. *Science of The Total Environment* **310**(1), 245–256, doi:10.1016/S0048-9697(02)00645-9
- Hayes, T.P., Kinney, J.R. & Wheeler, N.J.M. 1984. *California Surface Wind Climatology*. Sacramento, California: California Air Resources Board, Aerometric Data Division.
- Hewatt, W.G. 1937. Ecological studies on selected marine intertidal communities of Monterey Bay, California. *American Midland Naturalist* **18**(2), 161–206.
- Hines, A.H. 1982. Coexistence in a Kelp Forest: Size, Population Dynamics, and Resource Partitioning in a Guild of Spider Crabs (Brachyura, Majidae). *Ecological Monographs* **52**(2), 179–198, doi: 10.2307/1942610
- Hubbs, C.L. & Schultz, L.P. 1929. The northward occurrence of southern forms of marine life along the Pacific Coast in 1926. *California Fish and Game* **15**, 234–241.
- Hunt, L.J.H. 2006. *The rise of Endocladia muricata: Punctuated change at an abrupt range edge*. PhD thesis, Stanford University. 152 pp.
- Hurst, H.E. 1951. Long-term storage capacity of reservoirs. *Transactions of the American Society of Civil Engineers* **116**, 770–808.
- Huyer, A., Sobey, E.J.C. & Smith, R.L. 1979. The spring transition in currents over the Oregon continental shelf. *Journal of Geophysical Research* **84**, 6995–7011.

- Jo, Y-H., Breaker, L.C., Tseng, Y-H. & Yeh, S-W. 2014. A temporal multiscale analysis of the waters off the east coast of South Korea over the past four decades. *Terrestrial Atmospheric and Oceanographic Science* **25**, 415–434.
- Johnson, S.E. 1975. Microclimate and energy flow in the marine rocky intertidal. In *Perspectives of Biophysical Ecology*. D.M. Gates & R.B. Schmerl (eds.). New York: Springer-Verlag, 559–587.
- Kantz, H. & Schreiber, T. 2004. *Nonlinear Time Series Analysis*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Kaplan, A., Cane, M.A., Kushnir, Y., Clement, A.C., Blumenthal, M.B. & Rajagopalan, B. 1998. Analyses of global sea surface temperature 1856–1991. *Journal of Geophysical Research* **103**, 18567–18589.
- LaScala-Gruenewald, D.E. & Denny, M.W. 2020. Long-term mechanistic hindcasts predict the structure of experimentally-warmed intertidal communities. *Oikos* **129**(11), 1645–1656, doi:10.1111/oik.07468
- Liebmann, B., Dole, R.M., Jones, C., Blade, I. & Allured, D. 2010. Influence of choice of time period on global surface temperature trend estimates. *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society* **91**, 1485–1492.
- Lima, F.P. & Wethey, D.S. 2012. Three decades of high-resolution coastal sea surface temperatures reveal more than warming. *Nature Communications* **3**(1), 704.
- List, E.J. & Koh, R.C.Y. 1976. Variations in coastal temperatures on the southern and central California. *Journal of Geophysical Research* **81**, 1971–1979.
- Madden, R.A. & Julian, P.R. 1971. Detection of a 40–50 day oscillation in the zonal wind in the tropical Pacific. *Journal of Atmospheric Science* **28**, 702–708.
- Maul, G.A., Davis, A.M. & Simmons, J.W. 2001. Seawater temperature trends at USA Tide Gauge sites. *Geophysical Research Letters* **28**(20), 3935–3937.
- McEwen, G.F. 1919. Instructions for Cooperative Observer. Informal Memorandum, Scripps Institution of Oceanography.
- Micheli, F., Carlton, J., Pearse, J., Selgrath, J., Elahi, R., Watanabe, J., Mach, M., McDevitt-Irwin, J., Pearse, V., Burnett, N. & Baxter, C. 2020. Field stations as sentinels of change. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment* **18**(6), 320–322, doi:10.1002/fee.2231
- Miller, L.P., Harley C.D.G. & Denny M.W. 2009. The role of temperature and desiccation stress in limiting the local-scale distribution of the owl limpet, *Lottia gigantea*. *Functional Ecology* **23**(4), 756–767, doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2435.2009.01567.x
- Miller, L.P. & Denny, M.W. 2011. Importance of behavior and morphological traits for controlling body temperature in Littorinid snails. *Biological Bulletin* **220**, 209–223.
- Mislan, K.A.S. & Wethey, D.S. 2011. Gridded meteorological data as a resource for mechanistic macroecology in coastal environments. *Ecological Applications* **21**(7), 2678–2690.
- Monin, A.S., Kamenkovich, V.M. & Kort, V.G. 1977. *Variability of the Oceans*. New York: John Wiley & Sons.
- Morris, D.J., Pinnegar, J.K., Maxwell, D.L., Dye, S.R., Fernand, L.J., Flatman, S., Williams, O.J. & Rogers, S.I. 2018. Over 10 million seawater temperature records for the United Kingdom Continental Shelf between 1880 and 2014 from 17 Cefas (United Kingdom government) marine data systems. *Earth System Science Data* **10**, 27–51.
- Newman, M., Alexander, M.A., Ault, T.R., Cobb, K.M., Deser, C., Di Lorenzo, E., Mantua, N.J., Miller, A.J., Minobe, S., Nakamura, H. & Schneider, N. 2016. The pacific decadal oscillation revisited. *Journal of Climate* **29**(12), 4399–4427.
- Nirenberg, W.A. 1975. Surface water temperatures at shore stations. SIO Reference 75–8, La Jolla, California: University of California, Scripps Institution of Oceanography.
- Nixon, S.W., Granger, S., Buckley, B.B., Lamont, M. & Rowell, B. 2004. A one hundred and seventeen year coastal water temperature record from Wood’s Hole, Massachusetts. *Estuaries* **27**, 397–404.
- Parrish, R.H., Schwing, F.B. & Mendelsohn, R. 2000. Mid-latitude wind stress: The energy source for climate shifts in the North Pacific Ocean. *Fisheries Oceanography* **9**, 224–238.
- Pelletier, J.D., & D.L. Turcotte. 1997. Long-range persistence in climatological and hydrological time series. *Journal of Hydrology* **203**, 198–208.
- Philippart, C.J.M., Anadon, R., Danovaro, R., Dippner, J.W., Drinkwater, K.F., Hawkins, S.J., Oguz, T., O’Sullivan, G. & Ried, P.C., 2011. Impacts of climate change on European marine ecosystems: Observations, expectations and indicators. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* **400**, 52–69.
- Quinn, W.H., Zopf, D.O., Short, K.S. & Kuo-Yang, R.T.W. 1978. Historical trends and statistics of the Southern Oscillation, El Nino, and Indonesian droughts. *Fishery Bulletin* **76**, 663–687.

- Rasmussen, L.L., Carter, M.L., Flick, R.E., Hilbern, M., Fumo, J.T., Cornuelle, B.D., Gordon, B.K., Bargatze, L.F., Gordon, R.L. & McGowan, J.A. 2020. A century of Southern California coastal ocean temperature measurements. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Oceans* **125**(5), e2019JC015673.
- Renard, R.J. 1999. Summary of the December 1998 weather on the Monterey Peninsula. Informal Report, Naval Postgraduate School, 4 pp.
- Robinson, M.K. 1960. The use of a common reference period for evaluating climatic coherence in temperature and salinity records from Alaska to California. CalCOFI Report 8, Sacramento, California: California Fish and Game, 121–130.
- Roden, G.I. 1961. On non-seasonal temperature and salinity variations along the west coast of the United States and Canada. CalCOFI Report 8, Sacramento, California: California Fish and Game, 95–115.
- Roll, H.U. 1965. *Physics of the Marine Atmosphere*. London: Academic Press.
- Sagarin, R.D., Barry, J.P., Gilman, S.E. & Baxter, C.H. 1999. Climate-related change in an intertidal community over short and long time scales. *Ecological Monographs* **69**, 465–490.
- Scripps Institution of Oceanography Reference 81-30, 1981. *Surface Water Temperatures at Shore Stations United States West Coast 1980*. La Jolla, California: Marine Life Research Committee and Marine Life Research Group, University of California, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, 45.
- Send, U., Weller, B., Cunningham, S., Eriksen, C., Dickey, T., Kawabe, M., Lukas, R., McCartney, M. & Osterhus, S. 2001. Oceanographic timeseries observatories. In *Observing the Oceans in the 21st Century*. C.J. Koblinsky & N.R. Smith (eds.). Melbourne: Bureau of Meteorology, 376–390.
- Shearman, R.K. & Lentz, S.J. 2010. Long-term sea surface temperature variability along the U.S. east coast. *Journal of Physical Oceanography* **40**, 1004–1017.
- Shears, N.T., Bowen, M.B., 2017. Half a century of coastal temperature records reveal complex warming trends in western boundary currents. *Scientific Reports* **7**, 14527.
- Skogsberg, T. 1936. Hydrography of Monterey Bay, California. Thermal conditions, 1929–1933. *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society* **29**(1), i-152.
- Southward, A.J. 1991. Forty Years of Changes in Species Composition and Population Density of Barnacles on a Rocky Shore Near Plymouth. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* **71**(3), 495–513.
- Southward, A.J., Hawkins, S.J. & Burrows, M.T. 1995. Seventy years' observations of changes in distribution and abundance of zooplankton and intertidal organisms in the western English Channel in relation to rising sea temperature. *Journal of Thermal Biology* **20**(1), 127–155, doi:10.1016/0306-4565(94)00043-I
- Southward, A.J., Langmead, O., Hardman-Mountford, N.J., Aiken, J., Boalch, G.T., Dando, P.R., Genner, M.J., Joint, I., Kendall, M.A., Halliday, N.C., Harris, R.P., Leaper, R., Mieszkowska, N., Pingree, R.D., Richardson, A.J., Sims, D.W., Smith, T., Walne, A.W. & Hawkins, S.J. 2004. Long-term oceanographic and ecological research in the western English Channel. *Advances in Marine Biology* **47**, 1–105, doi:10.1016/S0065-2881(04)47001-1
- Spillane, M.C., Enfield, D.B. & Allen, J.S. 1987. Intra-seasonal oscillations in sea along the west coast of the Americas. *Journal of Physical Oceanography* **17**, 313–325.
- U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey. 1945. Surface water temperatures, Coast and Geodetic Survey tide stations: Pacific Coast. Department of Commerce, Washington D.C., 34 pgs, doi: 10.5962/bhl.title.38179. [No longer accessible]
- Talley, L.D., Pickard, G.L., Emery, W.J. & Swift, J.H. 2011. *Descriptive Physical Oceanography: An Introduction*. Amsterdam: Elsevier, Sixth edition.
- Thompson, S.A., Sydeman, W.J., Santora, J.A., Morgan, K.H., Crawford, W. & Burrows, M.T. 2012. Phenology of pelagic seabird abundance relative to marine climate change in the Alaska Gyre. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* **454**, 159–170.
- Thomson, R.E. & Emery, W.J. 2001. *Data Analysis Methods in Physical Oceanography*. Amsterdam: Elsevier, Third edition.
- Traganza, E.D., Conrad, J.C. & Breaker, L.C. 1981. Satellite observations of a cyclonic upwelling system and giant plume in the California Current. In *Coastal Upwelling. Volume 1*, F.A. Richards (ed.). Washington, D.C.: An AGU Publication
- Wallace, J.M. 1988. Atmospheric response to Equatorial sea surface temperature anomalies. In *El Nino North: El Nino Effects in the Eastern Subarctic Pacific Ocean*, Wooster and Fluharty (eds.). Washington Sea Grant Program.



- Weedon, G.P. 2003. *Time Series Analysis and Cyclostratigraphy: Examining Stratigraphic Records of Environmental Cycles*. New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Wells, B.K., Schroeder, I.D., Bograd, S.J., Hazen, E.L., Jacox, M.G., Leising, A., Mantua, N., Santora, J.A., Fisher, J., Peterson, W.T. & Bjorkstedt, E. 2017. State of the California Current 2016–17: Still anything but “normal” in the north. CalCOFI Report 58.
- Zhang, C., Hendon, H.H., Kessler, W.S. & Rosati, A. 2001. A workshop on the MJO and ENSO. *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society* **82**, 971–976.
- Zhu, X., Fraedrich, K. & Liu, Z. 2010. A demonstration of long-term memory and climate predictability. *Journal of Climate* **23**, 5021–5029.

# One Hundred Years of Daily Sea-Surface Temperature from the Hopkins Marine Station in Pacific Grove, California: A Review of the History, Acquisition, and Significance of the Record

- Amaya, D.J. , Miller, A.J. , Xie, S.P. & Kosaka, Y. 2020. Physical drivers of the summer 2019 North Pacific marine heatwave. *Nature Communications* 11, 1903.
- Amos, C.L. , Al-Rashidi, T.B. , Rakha, K. , El-Gamily, H. & Nichols, R.J. 2015. Sea surface temperature trends. *Current Development in Oceanography* 6, 1–13.
- Anderson, J.R. & Rosen, R.D. 1983. The latitude-height structure of 40–50 day variations in angular momentum. *Journal of Atmospheric Sciences* 40, 1584–1591.
- Atkinson, D. 1994. Temperature and organism size: A biological law for ectotherms? *Advances in Ecological Research* 25, 1–58.
- Barry, J.P. , Baxter, C.H. , Sagarin, R.D. & Gilman, S.E. 1995. Climate-related long-term faunal changes in a California rocky intertidal community. *Science* 267, 672–675.
- Blender, R. , & Fraedrich, K. 2003. Long time memory in global warming simulations. *Geophysical Research Letters* 30, 1769–1772.
- Bloomfield, P. 1976. *Fourier Analysis of Time Series: An Introduction*. New York: John Wiley & Sons.
- Brady, B.C. 2008. Long-term changes in biological characteristics and fishery of *Loligo opalescens*. Master's thesis, San Jose State University, 83.
- Breaker, L.C. & Carroll, D. 2019. The impact of regime shifts on long-range persistence and the scaling of sea surface temperature off the coast of California. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Oceans* 124, 3206–3227.
- Breaker, L.C. & Lewis, P.A.W. 1988. A 40–50 day oscillation in sea surface temperature along the central California coast. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 26, 395–408.
- Breaker, L.C. 2005. What's happening in Monterey Bay on seasonal to interdecadal time scales? *Continental Shelf Research* 25, 1159–1193.
- Breaker, L.C. 2006. Nonlinear aspects of sea surface temperature in Monterey Bay. *Progress in Oceanography* 69, 61–89.
- Breaker, L.C. 2007. A closer look at regime shifts based on coastal observations along the eastern boundary of the North Pacific. *Continental Shelf Research* 27, 2250–2277.
- Breaker, L.C. 2019. Long-term changes in sea surface temperature off the coast of central California and Monterey Bay from 1920 to 2014: Are they commensurate? In *Coastal and Marine Physical Processes and Numerical Modeling*, J.S.A.D. Carmo (ed.). London: IntechOpen Limited, 45–74.
- Breaker, L.C. , Broenkow, W.W. & Denny, M.W. 2006. Reconstructing an 83-year time series of daily sea surface temperature at Pacific Grove, California. MLML Technical Report 06-2, Moss Landing Marine Laboratories, 50 pp.
- Breaker, L.C. , Lewis, P.A.W. & Orav, E.J. 1983. Analysis of a 12-year record of sea surface temperatures off Pt. Sur, California. Report Number NPS55-83-018, Naval Postgraduate School, Monterey, California.
- CalCOFI Report 2016. State of the California Current 2015–16. Comparisons with the 1997–98 El Niño 57.
- CalCOFI Report 2018. State of the California Current 2017–18. Still not quite normal in the North and getting interesting in the South 59.
- CalCOFI Report 2019. State of the California Current 2018–19. A novel anchovy regime and a new marine heat wave? 60.
- Checkley, D.M. , & Lindgren, M. 2014. Sea surface temperature variability at the Scripps Institution of Oceanography pier. *Journal of Oceanography* 44, 2877–2892.
- Dalton, M.G. 2001. El Niño, expectations, and fishing effort in Monterey Bay, California. *Journal of Environmental Economics and Management* 42, 336–359
- Denny, M.W. & Dowd, W.W. 2012. Biophysics, environmental stochasticity, and the evolution of thermal safety margins in inertial limpets. *The Journal of Experimental Biology* 215, 934–947.
- Denny, M.W. & Paine, R.T. 1998. Celestial mechanics sea level changes, and intertidal ecology. *Biological Bulletin* 194, 108–115.
- Denny, M.W. , Miller, L.P. & Harley, C.D.G. 2006. Thermal stress on intertidal limpets: Long-term hindcasts and lethal limits. *The Journal of Experimental Biology* 209, 2420–2431.
- Denny, M.W. , Hunt L.J.H. , Miller L.P. & Harley C.D.G. 2009. On the prediction of extreme ecological events. *Ecological Monographs* 79(3), 397–421, doi: 10.1890/08-0579.1
- Di Lorenzo, E. & Mantua, N. 2016. Multi-year persistence of the 2014/2015 North Pacific marine heatwave, *Nature Climate Change* 6, 1042–1047.
- Elahi, R. , Miller, L.P. & Litvin, S.Y. 2020. Historical comparisons of body size are sensitive to data availability and ecological context. *Ecology* 101(9), e03101, doi: 10.1002/ecy.3101
- Enfield, D.D. & Mestas-Nunez, A.M. 2001. Interannual to multidecadal climate variability and its relationship to global sea surface temperature. In *Interhemispheric Climate Linkages*, V. Markgraf (ed.), 17–29. London: Cambridge University Press.
- Field, D.B. , Baumgartner, T.R. , Charles, C.D. , Ferreira-Bartrina, V. & Ohman, M.D. 2006. Planktonic Foraminifera of the California Current reflect 20th century warming. *Science* 311, 63–66.

- Fraedrich, K. & Blender, R. 2003. Scaling of atmosphere and ocean temperature correlations in observations and climate models. *Physical Review Letters* 90, 108501.
- Frölicher, T.L. & Laufkötter, C. 2018. Emerging risks from marine heat waves. *Nature Communications* 9(1), 650, doi: 10.1038/s41467-018-03163-6
- Frölicher, T.L. , Fischer, E.M. & Gruber, N. 2018. Marine heat waves under global warming. *Nature* 560, 360–364.
- Gaines, S.D. & Denny, M.W. 1993. The largest, smallest, highest, lowest, longest, and shortest extremes in ecology. *Ecology* 74, 1677–1692.
- Genner, M.J. , Sims, D.W. , Wearmouth, V.J. , Southall, E.J. , Southward, A.J. , Henderson, P.A. & Hawkins, S.J. 2004. Regional climatic warming drives long-term community changes of British marine fish. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London. Series B: Biological Sciences* 271(1539), 655–661, doi: 10.1098/rspb.2003.2651
- Gerard, V.A. 1976. Some aspects of material dynamics and energy flow in a kelp forest in Monterey Bay, California. Ph.D. thesis, University of California, Santa Cruz, 173 pgs.
- Glynn, P.W. 1965. Community composition, structure, and interrelationships in the marine intertidal *Endocladia muricata* - *Balanus glandula* association in Monterey Bay, California. *Beaufortia* 12(148), 1–198.
- Greig, M.J. , Ridgway, N.M. & Shakespeare, B.S. 1988. Sea surface temperature variations at coastal sites around New Zealand. *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 22, 391–400.
- Halpern, B.S. , Walbridge, S. , Selkoe, K.A. , Kappel, C.V. , Micheli, F. , D'Agrosa, C. , Bruno, J.F. , Casey, K.S. , Ebert, C. , Fox, H.E. , Fujita, R. , Heinemann, D. , Lenihan, H.S. , Madin, E.M.P. , Perry, M.T. , Selig, E.R. , Spalding, M. , Steneck, R. & Watson, R. 2008. A global map of human impact on marine ecosystems. *Science* 319(5865), 948–952.
- Harley, C.D.G. , Denny, M.W. Mach, K. & Miller, L.P. 2009. Thermal stress and morphological adaptations in limpets. *Functional Ecology* 23, 292–302.
- Hawkins, D.W. & Olwell, D.H. 1998. *Cumulative Sum Charts and Charting for Quality Improvement*. New York: Springer.
- Hawkins, S.J. , Southward, A.J. & Genner, M.J. 2003. Detection of environmental change in a marine ecosystem—evidence from the western English Channel. *Science of The Total Environment* 310(1), 245–256, doi: 10.1016/S0048-9697(02)00645-9
- Hayes, T.P. , Kinney, J.R. & Wheeler, N.J.M. 1984. *California Surface Wind Climatology*. Sacramento, California: California Air Resources Board, Aerometric Data Division.
- Hewatt, W.G. 1937. Ecological studies on selected marine intertidal communities of Monterey Bay, California. *American Midland Naturalist* 18(2), 161–206.
- Hines, A.H. 1982. Coexistence in a Kelp Forest: Size, Population Dynamics, and Resource Partitioning in a Guild of Spider Crabs (*Brachyura*, *Majidae*). *Ecological Monographs* 52(2), 179-198, doi: 10.2307/1942610
- Hubbs, C.L. & Schultz, L.P. 1929. The northward occurrence of southern forms of marine life along the Pacific Coast in 1926. *California Fish and Game* 15, 234–241.
- Hunt, L.J.H. 2006. The rise of *Endocladia muricata*: Punctuated change at an abrupt range edge. PhD thesis, Stanford University. 152 pp.
- Hurst, H.E. 1951. Long-term storage capacity of reservoirs. *Transactions of the American Society of Civil Engineers* 116, 770–808.
- Huyer, A. , Sobey, E.J.C. & Smith, R.L. 1979. The spring transition in currents over the Oregon continental shelf. *Journal of Geophysical Research* 84, 6995–7011.
- Jo, Y-H. , Breaker, L.C. , Tseng, Y-H. & Yeh, S-W. 2014. A temporal multiscale analysis of the waters off the east coast of South Korea over the past four decades. *Terrestrial Atmospheric and Oceanographic Science* 25, 415–434.
- Johnson, S.E. 1975. Microclimate and energy flow in the marine rocky intertidal. In *Perspectives of Biophysical Ecology*. D.M. Gates & R.B. Schmerl (eds.). New York: Springer-Verlag, 559–587.
- Kantz, H. & Schreiber, T. 2004. *Nonlinear Time Series Analysis*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Kaplan, A. , Cane, M.A. , Kushnir, Y. , Clement, A.C. , Blumenthal, M.B. & Rajagopalan, B. 1998. Analyses of global sea surface temperature 1856–1991. *Journal of Geophysical Research* 103, 18567–18589.
- LaScala-Gruenewald, D.E. & Denny, M.W. 2020. Long-term mechanistic hindcasts predict the structure of experimentally-warmed intertidal communities. *Oikos* 129(11), 1645–1656, doi: 10.1111/oik.07468
- Liebmann, B. , Dole, R.M. , Jones, C. , Blade, I. & Allured, D. 2010. Influence of choice of time period on global surface temperature trend estimates. *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society* 91, 1485– 1492.
- Lima, F.P. & Wethey, D.S. 2012. Three decades of high-resolution coastal sea surface temperatures reveal more than warming. *Nature Communications* 3(1), 704.
- List, E.J. & Koh, R.C.Y. 1976. Variations in coastal temperatures on the southern and central California. *Journal of Geophysical Research* 81, 1971–1979.
- Madden, R.A. & Julian, P.R. 1971. Detection of a 40–50 day oscillation in the zonal wind in the tropical Pacific. *Journal of Atmospheric Science* 28, 702–708.
- Maul, G.A. , Davis, A.M. & Simmons, J.W. 2001. Seawater temperature trends at USA Tide Gauge sites. *Geophysical Research Letters* 28(20), 3935–3937.

McEwen, G.F. 1919. Instructions for Cooperative Observer. Informal Memorandum, Scripps Institution of Oceanography.

Micheli, F. , Carlton, J. , Pearse, J. , Selgrath, J. , Elahi, R. , Watanabe, J. , Mach, M. , McDevitt-Irwin, J. , Pearse, V. , Burnett, N. & Baxter, C. 2020. Field stations as sentinels of change. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment* 18(6), 320–322, doi: 10.1002/fee.2231

Miller, L.P. , Harley C.D.G. & Denny M.W. 2009. The role of temperature and desiccation stress in limiting the local-scale distribution of the owl limpet, *Lottia gigantea*. *Functional Ecology* 23(4), 756-767, doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2435.2009.01567.x

Miller, L.P. & Denny, M.W. 2011. Importance of behavior and morphological traits for controlling body temperature in Littorinid snails. *Biological Bulletin* 220, 209–223.

Mislan, K.A.S. & Wethey, D.S. 2011. Gridded meteorological data as a resource for mechanistic macroecology in coastal environments. *Ecological Applications* 21(7), 2678–2690.

Monin, A.S. , Kamenkovich, V.M. & Kort, V.G. 1977. *Variability of the Oceans*. New York: John Wiley & Sons.

Morris, D.J. , Pinnegar, J.K. , Maxwell, D.L. , Dye, S.R. , Fernand, L.J. , Flatman, S. , Williams, O.J. & Rogers, S.I. 2018. Over 10 million seawater temperature records for the United Kingdom Continental Shelf between 1880 and 2014 from 17 Cefas (United Kingdom government) marine data systems. *Earth System Science Data* 10, 27–51.

Newman, M. , Alexander, M.A. , Ault, T.R. , Cobb, K.M. , Deser, C. , Di Lorenzo, E. , Mantua, N.J. , Miller, A.J. , Minobe, S. , Nakamura, H. & Schneider, N. 2016. The pacific decadal oscillation revisited. *Journal of Climate* 29(12), 4399–4427.

Nirenberg, W.A. 1975. *Surface water temperatures at shore stations*. SIO Reference 75–8, La Jolla, California: University of California, Scripps Institution of Oceanography.

Nixon, S.W. , Granger, S. , Buckley, B.B. , Lamont, M. & Rowell, B. 2004. A one hundred and seventeen year coastal water temperature record from Wood's Hole, Massachusetts. *Estuaries* 27, 397–404.

Parrish, R.H. , Schwing, F.B. & Mendelsohn, R. 2000. Mid-latitude wind stress: The energy source for climate shifts in the North Pacific Ocean. *Fisheries Oceanography* 9, 224–238.

Pelletier, J.D. , & D.L. Turcotte . 1997. Long-range persistence in climatological and hydrological time series. *Journal of Hydrology* 203, 198–208.

Philippart, C.J.M. , Anadon, R. , Danovaro, R. , Dippner, J.W. , Drinkwater, K.F. , Hawkins, S.J. , Oguz, T. , O'Sullivan, G. & Ried, P.C. , 2011. Impacts of climate change on European marine ecosystems: Observations, expectations and indicators. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 400, 52–69.

Quinn, W.H. , Zopf, D.O. , Short, K.S. & Kuo-Yang, R.T.W. 1978. Historical trends and statistics of the Southern Oscillation, El Nino, and Indonesian droughts. *Fishery Bulletin* 76, 663–687.

Rasmussen, L.L. , Carter, M.L. , Flick, R.E. , Hilbern, M. , Fumo, J.T. , Cornuelle, B.D. , Gordon, B.K. , Bargatze, L.F. , Gordon, R.L. & McGowan, J.A. 2020. A century of Southern California coastal ocean temperature measurements. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Oceans* 125(5), e2019JC015673.

Renard, R.J. 1999. Summary of the December 1998 weather on the Monterey Peninsula. Informal Report, Naval Postgraduate School, 4 pp.

Robinson, M.K. 1960. The use of a common reference period for evaluating climatic coherence in temperature and salinity records from Alaska to California. *CalCOFI Report* 8, Sacramento, California: California Fish and Game, 121–130.

Roden, G.I. 1961. On non-seasonal temperature and salinity variations along the west coast of the United States and Canada. *CalCOFI Report* 8, Sacramento, California: California Fish and Game, 95–115.

Roll, H.U. 1965. *Physics of the Marine Atmosphere*. London: Academic Press.

Sagarin, R.D. , Barry, J.P. , Gilman, S.E. & Baxter, C.H. 1999. Climate-related change in an intertidal community over short and long time scales. *Ecological Monographs* 69, 465–490.

Scripps Institution of Oceanography Reference 81-30 , 1981. *Surface Water Temperatures at Shore Stations United States West Coast 1980*. La Jolla, California: Marine Life Research Committee and Marine Life Research Group, University of California, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, 45.

Send, U. , Weller, B. , Cunningham, S. , Eriksen, C. , Dickey, T. , Kawabe, M. , Lukas, R. , McCartney, M. & Osterhus, S. 2001. Oceanographic timeseries observatories. In *Observing the Oceans in the 21st Century*. C.J. Koblinkus & N.R. Smith (eds.). Melbourne: Bureau of Meteorology, 376–390.

Shearman, R.K. & Lentz, S.J. 2010. Long-term sea surface temperature variability along the U.S. east coast. *Journal of Physical Oceanography* 40, 1004–1017.

Shears, N.T. , Bowen, M.B. , 2017. Half a century of coastal temperature records reveal complex warming trends in western boundary currents. *Scientific Reports* 7, 14527.

Skogsberg, T. 1936. Hydrography of Monterey Bay, California. Thermal conditions, 1929–1933. *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society* 29(1), i-152.

Southward, A.J. 1991. Forty Years of Changes in Species Composition and Population Density of Barnacles on a Rocky Shore Near Plymouth. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 71(3), 495–513.

Southward, A.J. , Hawkins, S.J. & Burrows, M.T. 1995. Seventy years' observations of changes in distribution and abundance of zooplankton and intertidal organisms in the western English Channel in relation to rising sea temperature. *Journal of Thermal Biology* 20(1), 127–155, doi: 10.1016/0306-4565(94)00043-I

- Southward, A.J. , Langmead, O. , Hardman-Mountford, N.J. , Aiken, J. , Boalch, G.T. , Dando, P.R. , Genner, M.J. , Joint, I. , Kendall, M.A. , Halliday, N.C. , Harris, R.P. , Leaper, R. , Mieszowska, N. , Pingree, R.D. , Richardson, A.J. , Sims, D.W. , Smith, T. , Walne, A.W. & Hawkins, S.J. 2004. Long-term oceanographic and ecological research in the western English Channel. *Advances in Marine Biology* 47, 1–105, doi: 10.1016/S0065-2881(04)47001-1
- Spillane, M.C. , Enfield, D.B. & Allen, J.S. 1987. Intra-seasonal oscillations in sea along the west coast of the Americas. *Journal of Physical Oceanography* 17, 313–325.
- U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey . 1945. Surface water temperatures, Coast and Geodetic Survey tide stations: Pacific Coast. Department of Commerce, Washington D.C., 34 pgs, doi: 10.5962/bhl.title.38179. [No longer accessible]
- Talley, L.D. , Pickard, G.L. , Emery, W.J. & Swift, J.H. 2011. *Descriptive Physical Oceanography: An Introduction*. Amsterdam: Elsevier, Sixth edition.
- Thompson, S.A. , Sydemann, W.J. , Santora, J.A. , Morgan, K.H. , Crawford, W. & Burrows, M.T. 2012. Phenology of pelagic seabird abundance relative to marine climate change in the Alaska Gyre. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 454, 159–170.
- Thomson, R.E. & Emery, W.J. 2001. *Data Analysis Methods in Physical Oceanography*. Amsterdam: Elsevier, Third edition.
- Traganza, E.D. , Conrad, J.C. & Breaker, L.C. 1981. Satellite observations of a cyclonic upwelling system and giant plume in the California Current. In *Coastal Upwelling*. Volume 1, F.A. Richards (ed.). Washington, D.C.: An AGU Publication
- Wallace, J.M. 1988. Atmospheric response to Equatorial sea surface temperature anomalies. In *El Nino North: El Nino Effects in the Eastern Subarctic Pacific Ocean*, Wooster and Fluharty (eds.). Washington Sea Grant Program.
- Weedon, G.P. 2003. *Time Series Analysis and Cyclostratigraphy: Examining Stratigraphic Records of Environmental Cycles*. New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Wells, B.K. , Schroeder, I.D. , Bograd, S.J. , Hazen, E.L. , Jacox, M.G. , Leising, A. , Mantua, N. , Santora, J.A. , Fisher, J. , Peterson, W.T. & Bjorkstedt, E. 2017. State of the California Current 2016–17: Still anything but “normal” in the north. *CalCOFI Report* 58.
- Zhang, C. , Hendon, H.H. , Kessler, W.S. & Rosati, A. 2001. A workshop on the MJO and ENSO. *Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society* 82, 971–976.
- Zhu, X. , Fraedrich, K. & Liu, Z. 2010. A demonstration of long-term memory and climate predictability. *Journal of Climate* 23, 5021–5029.

## **Surviving the Anthropocene: The Resilience of Marine Animals to Climate Change**

- Abrantes, K.G. , Barnett, A. , Baker, R. & Sheaves, M. 2015. Habitat-specific food webs and trophic interactions supporting coastal-dependent fishery species: An Australian case study. *Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries* 25(2), 337–363.
- Adger, W.N. , Hughes, T. , Folke, C. , Carpenter, S.R. & Rockström, J. 2005. Social-ecological resilience to coastal disasters. *Science* 309(5737), 1036–1039, doi: 10.1126/science.1112122
- Ainsworth, T.D. & Brown, B.E. 2021. Coral bleaching. *Current Biology* 31(1), R5–R6.
- Ainsworth, T.D. , Thurber, R.V. & Gates, R.D. 2010. The future of coral reefs: A microbial perspective. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution* 25(4), 233–240.
- Allan, B.J. , Miller, G.M. , McCormick, M.I. , Domenici, P. & Munday, P.L. 2014. Parental effects improve escape performance of juvenile reef fish in a high-CO2 world. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences* 281(1777), 20132179, doi: 10.1098/rspb.2013.2179
- Anthony, K.R.N. , Kline, D.I. , Diaz-Pulido, G. , Dove, S. & Hoegh-Gulberg, O. 2008. Ocean acidification causes bleaching and productivity loss in coral reef builders. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 105(45), 17442–17446.
- Anthony, K.R.N. , Maynard, J.A. , Diaz-Pulido, G. , Mumby, P.J. , Marshall, P.A. , Cao, L. & Hoegh-Gulberg, O. 2011. Ocean acidification and warming will lower coral reef resilience. *Global Change Biology* 17(5), 1798–1808, doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2486.2010.02364.x
- Ball, D. & Johnston, I.I. 1996. Molecular mechanisms underlying the plasticity of muscle contractile properties with temperature acclimation in the marine fish *Myoxocephalus scorpius*. *Journal of Experimental Biology* 199(6), 1363–1373.
- Balogh, R. & Byrne, M. 2020. Developing in a warming intertidal, negative carry over effects of heatwave conditions in development to the pentameral starfish in *Parvulastra exigua*. *Marine Environmental Research* 162, 105083, doi: 10.1016/j.marenvres.2020.105083
- Barkley, H.C. , Cohen, A.L. , Golbuu, Y. , Starczak, V.R. , Decarlo, T.M. & Shamberger, K.E. 2015. Changes in coral reef communities across a natural gradient in seawater pH. *Science Advances* 1(5), e1500328, doi: 10.1126/sciadv.1500328

Barshis, D.J. , Ladner, J.T. , Oliver, T.A. , Seneca, F.O. , Traylor-Knowles, N. & Palumbi, S.R. 2013. Genomic basis for coral resilience to climate change. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 110(4), 1387–1392, doi: 10.1073/pnas.1210224110

Bates, W.R. 2005. Environmental factors affecting reproduction and development in ascidians and other protochordates. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 83(1), 51–61, doi: 10.1139/z04-164

Bednaršek, N. , Feely, R.A. , Tolimieri, N. , Hermann, A.J. , Siedlecki, S.A. , Waldbusser, G.G. , Mcelhany, P. , Alin, S.R. , Klinger, T. , Moore-Maley, B. & Pörtner, H.O. 2017. Exposure history determines pteropod vulnerability to ocean acidification along the US West Coast. *Scientific Reports* 7(1), 4526–4526, doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-03934-z

Bellworthy, J. , Menoud, M. , Krueger, T. , Meibom, A. & Fine, M. 2019a. Developmental carryover effects of ocean warming and acidification in corals from a potential climate refugium, the Gulf of Aqaba. *Journal Experimental Biology* 222(1), doi: 10.1242/jeb.186940

Bellworthy, J. , Spangenberg, J.E. & Fine, M. 2019b. Feeding increases the number of offspring but decreases parental investment of Red Sea coral *Stylophora pistillata*. *Ecology and Evolution* 9(21), 12245–12258, doi: 10.1002/ece3.5712

Bernal, M.A. , Donelson, J.M. , Veilleux, H.D. , Ryu, T. , Munday, P.L. & Ravasi, T. 2018. Phenotypic and molecular consequences of stepwise temperature increase across generations in a coral reef fish. *Molecular Ecology* 27(22), 4516–4528, doi: 10.1111/mec.14884

Bernhardt, J.R. & Leslie, H.M. 2013. Resilience to climate change in coastal marine ecosystems. *Annual Review of Marine Science* 5, 371–392.

Bijma, J. , Pörtner, H-O. , Yesson, C. & Rogers, A.D. 2013. Climate change and the oceans. What does the future hold? *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 74(2), 495–505, doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2013.07.022

Bilyk, K.T. & Devries, A.L. 2011. Heat tolerance and its plasticity in Antarctic fishes. *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology Part A: Molecular & Integrative Physiology* 158(4), 382–390, doi: 10.1016/j.cbpa.2010.12.010

Bitter, M.C. 2020. The dynamics of rapid adaptation to ocean acidification in the Mediterranean mussel. Thesis submitted to The University of Chicago.

Borges, F.O. , Figueiredo, C. , Sampaio, E. , Rosa, R. & Grilo, T.F. 2018. Transgenerational deleterious effects of ocean acidification on the reproductive success of a keystone crustacean (*Gammarus locusta*). *Marine Environmental Research* 138, 55–64, doi: 10.1016/j.marenvres.2018.04.006

Brauner, C.J. , Shartau, R.B. , Damsgaard, C. , Esbaugh, A.J. , Wilson, R.W. & Grosell, M. 2019. Acid-base physiology and CO<sub>2</sub> homeostasis: Regulation and compensation in response to elevated environmental CO<sub>2</sub>. In *Fish Physiology*, M. Grosell , P. L. Munday , A.P. Farrell & C.J. Brauner (eds.). Academic Press, 37, 69–132, doi: 10.1016/bs.fp.2019.08.003

Brothers, C. , Harianto, J. , McClintock, J. & Byrne, M. 2016. Sea urchins in a high-CO<sub>2</sub> world: The influence of acclimation on the immune response to ocean warming and acidification. *Proceedings of Royal Society B* 283(1837), 1–10.

Brown, K.T. & Barott, K.L. 2022. The costs and benefits of environmental memory for reef building corals coping with recurring marine heatwaves. *Integrative and Comparative Biology* 62, 1748–1755, doi: 10.1093/icb/icac074

Buckley, B.A. & Hofmann, G.E. 2002. Thermal acclimation changes DNA-binding activity of heat shock factor 1 (HSF1) in the goby *Gillichthys mirabilis*: Implications for plasticity in the heat-shock response in natural populations. *Journal of Experimental Biology* 205(20), 3231–3240.

Buerger, P. , Alvarez-Roa, C. , Coppin, C.W. , Pearce, S.L. , Chakravarti, L.J. , Oakeshott, J.G. , Edwards, O.R. & van Oppen, M.J.H. 2020. Heat-evolved microalgal symbionts increase coral bleaching tolerance. *Science Advances* 6(20), eaba2498, doi: 10.1126/sciadv.aba2498

Butt, N. , Halpern, B.S. , O'Hara, C.C. , Allcock, L. , Polidora, B. , Sherman, S. , Byrne, M. , Birkeland, C. , Dwyer, R.G. , Frazier, M. , Woodworth, B.K. , Arango, C.P. , Kingsford, M.J. , Udawer, V. , Hutchings, P. , Scanes, E. , McClaren, E.J. , Maxwell, S.A. , Diaz-Pulido, G. , Dugan, E. , Simmons, B.A. , Wenger, A.S. , Linardich, C. & Klein, C.J. 2022. A traitbased framework for assessing the vulnerability of marine species to human impacts. *Ecosphere* 13(2), e3919, doi: 10.1002/ecs2.3919

Byrne, M. 2010. Impact of climate change stressors on marine invertebrate life histories with a focus on the Mollusca and Echinodermata. In *Climate Alert: Climate Change Monitoring and Strategy*, J. Yu & A. Henderson-Sellers (eds.). Sydney: University of Sydney Press, 142–185.

Byrne, M. 2011. Impact of ocean warming and ocean acidification on marine invertebrate life history stages: Vulnerabilities and potential for persistence in a changing ocean. *Oceanography, Marine Biology, Annual Review* 49, 1–42.

Byrne, M. 2012. Global change ecotoxicology: Identification of early life history bottlenecks in marine invertebrates, variable species responses and variable experimental approaches. *Marine Environmental Research* 76, 3–15, doi: 10.1016/j.marenvres.2011.10.004

Byrne, M. , Foo, S.A. , Ross, P.M. & Putnam, H.M. 2020. Limitations of crossand multigenerational plasticity for marine invertebrates faced with global climate change. *Global Change Biology* 26(1), 80– 102.

Byrne, M. & Hernández, J.C. 2020. Sea urchins in a high CO<sub>2</sub> world: Impacts of climate warming and ocean acidification across life history stages. In *Developments in Aquaculture and Fisheries Science: Sea Urchins: Biology and Ecology*, J.M. Lawrence (ed.). The Netherlands: Elsevier Science & Technology, 43, 281–297, doi:

10.1016/B978-0-12-819570-3.00016-0

- Byrne, M. , Ho, M.A. , Koleits, L. , Price, C. , King, C.K. , Virtue, P. , Tilbrook, B. & Lamare M. 2013a. Vulnerability of the calcifying larval stage of the Antarctic sea urchin *Sterechinus neumayeri* to near-future ocean acidification and warming. *Global Change Biology* 19(7), 2264–2275, doi: 10.1111/gcb.12190
- Byrne, M. , Lamare, M. , Winter, D. , Dworjanyn, S.A. & Uthicke, S. 2013b. The stunting effect of a high CO<sub>2</sub> ocean on calcification and development in sea urchin larvae, a synthesis from the tropics to the poles. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences* 368(1627), 20120439.
- Byrne, M. & Przeslawski, R. 2013. Multistressor impacts of warming and acidification of the ocean on marine invertebrates' life histories. *Integrative and Comparative Biology* 53(4), 582–596.
- Byrne, M. , Ross, P.M. , Dworjanyn, S.A. & Parker, L. 2018. Larval ecology in the face of changing climate – Impacts of ocean warming and ocean acidification. In *Evolutionary Ecology of Marine invertebrate Larvae*, T.J. Carrier , A.M. Reitzel & A. Heyland (eds.), Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press, 251– 274.
- Byrne, M. , Selvakumaraswamy, P. , Ho, M.A. , Woolsey, E. & Nguyen, H.D. 2011. Sea urchin development in a global change hotspot, potential for southerly migration of thermotolerant propagules. *Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography* 58(5), 712–719.
- Calosi, P. , DeWit, P. , Thor, P. & Dupont, S. 2016. Will life find a way? Evolution of marine species under global change. *Evolutionary Applications* 9, 1035–1042.
- Calosi, P. , Rstrick, S. , Graziano, M. , Thomas, S. , Baggini, C. , Carter, H. , Hall-Spencer, J. , Milazzo, M. & Spicer, J. 2013. Distribution of sea urchins living near shallow water CO<sub>2</sub> vents is dependent upon species acid–base and ion-regulatory abilities. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 73(2), 470–484.
- Campanati, C. , Yip, S. , Lane, A. & Thyagarajan, V. 2016. Combined effects of low pH and low oxygen on early-life stages of the barnacle *Balanus amphitrite*. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 73, 791–802.
- Campbell, H. , Ledet, J. , Poore, A.G.B. & Byrne, M. 2020. Thermal tolerance in the amphipod *Sunamphitoe parmerong* from a global warming hotspot, acclimatory carryover effects within generation. *Marine Environmental Research* 160, 105048, doi: 10.1016/j.marenvres.2020.105048
- Cardoso, P.G. , Loganimoce, E.M. , Neuparth, T. , Rocha, M.J. , Rocha, E. & Arenas, F. 2018. Interactive effects of increased temperature, pCO<sub>2</sub> and the synthetic progestin levonorgestrel on the fitness and breeding of the amphipod *Gammarus locusta*. *Environmental Pollution* 236, 937–947, doi: 10.1016/j.envpol.2017.10.065
- Carey, N. , Harianto, J. & Byrne, M. 2016. Sea urchins in a high-CO<sub>2</sub> world: Partitioned effects of body size, ocean warming and acidification on metabolic rate. *Journal Experimental Biology* 219(8), 1178–1186, doi: 10.1242/jeb.136101
- Carpenter, S. , Walker, B. , Anderies, J.M. & Abel, N. 2001. From metaphor to measurement: Resilience of what to what? *Ecosystems* 4(8), 765–781.
- Carturan, B.S. , Parrott, L. & Pither, J. 2018. A modified trait-based framework for assessing the resilience of ecosystem services provided by coral reef communities. *Ecosphere* 9(5), e02214, doi: 10.1002/ecs2.2214
- Cattaneo, C. , Claudet, J. , Domenici, P. & Milazzo, M. 2018. Living in a high CO<sub>2</sub> world: A global meta-analysis shows multiple trait-mediated fish responses to ocean acidification. *Ecological Monographs* 88, 320–335.
- Chakravarti, L.J. , Jarrold M.D. , Gibbin, E.M. , Christen, F. , Massamba-N'Siala, G. , Blier, P.U. & Calosi, P. 2016. Can trans-generational experiments be used to enhance species resilience to ocean warming and acidification? *Evolutionary Applications* 9(9), 1133–1146, doi: 10.1111/eva.12391
- Chakravarti, L.J. & Van Oppen, M.J.H. 2018. Experimental evolution in coral photosymbionts as a tool to increase thermal tolerance. *Frontiers of Marine Science*, doi: 10.3389/fmars.2018.00227
- Chevin, L.M. , Lande, R. & Mace, G.M. 2010. Adaptation, plasticity, and extinction in a changing environment: Towards a predictive theory. *PLoS Biology* 8(4), e1000357, doi: 10.1371/journal.pbio.1000357
- Clayton, K.A. & Spicer, J.I. , 2020. Evidence for physiological niche expansion of an intertidal flatworm: Evolutionary rescue in the wild. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 651, 85–95.
- Clements, M. , Selvakumaraswamy, P. , Deaker, D. & Byrne, M. 2022. Freshening of Great Barrier Reef waters is deleterious for larval crown-of-thorns starfish, counter to the terrestrial runoff hypothesis. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 696, 1–14.
- Coker, D.J. , Wilson, S.K. & Pratchett, M.S. 2014. Importance of live coral habitat for reef fishes. *Review in Fish Biology and Fisheries* 24, 89–126, doi: 10.1007/s11160-013-9319-5
- Collard, M. , Rastrick, S.P.S. , Calosi, P. , Demolder, Y. , Dille, J. , Findlay, H.S. , Hall-Spencer, J.M. , Milazzo, M. , Moulin, L. , Widdicombe, S. , Dehairs, F. & Dubois, P. 2016. The impact of ocean acidification and warming on the skeletal mechanical properties of the sea urchin *Paracentrotus lividus* from laboratory and field observations. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 73(3), 727–738, doi: 10.1093/icesjms/fsv018
- Collin, R. , Rendina, F. , Goodwin, V. & McCabe, S. 2018. Do tropical specialist sea urchins have higher thermal tolerances and optimal temperatures than their more widely distributed relatives. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 589, 153–166.
- Collins, M. , Knutti, R. , Arblaster, J. , Dufresne, J.-L. , Fichetef, T. , Friedlingstein, P. , Gao, X. , Gutowski, W. , Johns, T. & Krinner, G. 2013. Long-term climate change: Projections, commitments and irreversibility. In *Climate Change 2013: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change*, T.F. Stocker , D. Qin , G.-K. Plattner , M. Tignor , S.K. Allen , J. Boschung , A. Nauels , Y. Xia , V. Bex & P.M. Midgley (eds.). Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press, 1029–1136.

- Collins, M. , Truebano, M. & Spicer, J.I. 2022. Consequences of thermal plasticity for hypoxic performance in coastal amphipods. *Marine Environmental Research* 177, 105624.
- Collins, S. , Boyd, P.W. & Doblin, M.A. 2020. Evolution, microbes, and changing ocean conditions. *Annual Review of Marine Science* 12(1), 181–208, doi: 10.1146/annurev-marine-010318-095311
- Comte, L. & Olden, J.D. 2017. Climatic vulnerability of the world's freshwater and marine fishes. *Nature Climate Change* 7(10), 718–722, doi: 10.1038/nclimate3382
- Connell, S.D. , Nimmo, D.G. , Ghedini, G. , Mac Nally , R. & Bennett, A.F. 2016. Ecological resistance – why mechanisms matter: A reply to Sundstrom et al. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution* 31(6), 413–414, doi: 10.1016/j.tree.2016.03.015
- Cripps, G. , Lindeque, P. & Flynn, K. 2014. Parental exposure to elevated pCO<sub>2</sub> influences the reproductive success of copepods. *Journal Plankton Research* 36(5), 1165–1174, doi: 10.1093/plankt/fbu052
- Cripps, I.L. , Munday, P.L. & McCormick, M.I. 2011. Ocean acidification affects prey detection by a predatory reef fish. *PLoS One* 6(7), e22736, doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0022736
- Crook, E.D. , Cohen, A.L. , Rebolledo-Vieyra, M. , Hernandez, L. & Payton, A. 2013. Reduced calcification and lack of acclimatization by coral colonies growing in areas of persistent natural acidification. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 110(27), 11044–11049, doi: 10.1073/pnas.1301589110
- Cunning, R. , Gillette, P. , Capo, T. , Glavez, K. & Baker, A.C. 2015. Growth trade-offs associated with thermotolerant symbionts in the coral *Pocillopora damicornis*. *Coral Reefs* 34,155–160.
- Cure, K. , Thomas, L. , Hobbs, J.-P.A. , Fairclough, D.V. & Kennington, W.J. 2017. Genomic signatures of local adaptation reveal source-sink dynamics in a high gene flow fish species. *Scientific Reports* 7(1), 8618, doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-09224-y
- Dang, X. , Lim, Y.-K. , Li, Y. , Roberts, S.B. , Li, L. & Thiyagarajan, V. 2022. Epigenetic-associated phenotypic plasticity of the ocean acidification-acclimated edible oysters in the mariculture environment. *Molecular Ecology*, doi: 10.1111/mec.16751
- David, A.A. 2021. Climate change and shell-boring polychaetes (Annelida: Spionidae): Current state of knowledge and the need for more experimental research. *Biological Bulletin* 241(1), 4–15, doi: 10.1086/714989
- Davis, B.E. , Flynn, E.E. , Miller, N.A. , Nelson, F.A. , Fangue, N.A. & Todgham, A.E. 2018a. Antarctic emerald rockcod have the capacity to compensate for warming when uncoupled from CO<sub>2</sub>-acidification. *Global Change Biology* 24(2), 655–670, doi: 10.1111/gcb.13987
- Davis, B.E. , Komoroske, L.M. , Hansen, M.J. , Poletto, J.B. , Perry, E.N. , Miller, N.A. , Ehلمان, S.M. , Wheeler, S.G. , Sih, A. , Todgham, A.E. & Fangue, N.A. 2018b. Juvenile rockfish show resilience to CO<sub>2</sub>-acidification and hypoxia across multiple biological scales. *Conservation Physiology* 6(1), doi: 10.1093/conphys/coy038
- De Wit, P. , Dupont, S. & Thor, P. 2016. Selection on oxidative phosphorylation and ribosomal structure as a multigenerational response to ocean acidification in the common copepod *Pseudocalanus acuspes*. *Evolutionary Applications* 9(9), 1112–1123, doi: 10.1111/eva.12335
- De Wit, P. & Palumbi, S.R. 2013. Transcriptome-wide polymorphisms of red abalone (*Haliotis rufescens*) reveal patterns of gene flow and local adaptation. *Molecular Ecology* 22(11), 2884–2897, doi: 10.1111/mec.12081
- Del Pasqua, M. , Gambi, M.C. , Caricato, R. , Lionetto, M.G. & Giangrande, A. 2019. Effects of short-term and long-term exposure to ocean acidification on carbonic anhydrase activity and morphometric characteristics in the invasive polychaete *Branchiommia bohollense* (Annelida: Sabellidae): A case-study from a CO<sub>2</sub> vent system. *Marine Environmental Research* 144, 203–212, doi: 10.1016/j.marenvres.2019.01. 011
- Delorme, N. & Sewell, M.A. 2016. Effects of warm acclimation on physiology and gonad development in the sea urchin *Evechinus chloroticus*. *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology Part A: Molecular & Integrative Physiology* 198, 33–40, doi: 10.1016/j.cbpa.2016.03.020
- Demayo, J.A. , Girod, A. , Sasaki, M.C. & Dam, H.G. 2021. Adaptation to simultaneous warming and acidification carries a thermal tolerance cost in a marine copepod. *Biology Letters* 17(7), 20210071, doi: 10.1098/rsbl.2021.0071
- Diaz, R. , Lardies, M.A. , Tapia, F.J. , Tarifeno, E. & Vargas, C.A. 2018. Transgenerational effects of pCO<sub>2</sub>-driven ocean acidification on adult mussels *Mytilus chilensis* modulate physiological response to multiple stressors in larvae. *Frontiers in Physiology* 9, 1349–1349, doi: 10.3389/fphys.2018.01349
- Díaz-Castañeda, V. , Cox, T.E. , Gazeau, F. , Fitzer, S. , Delille, J. , Alliouane, S. & Gattuso, J.P. 2019. Ocean acidification affects calcareous tube growth in adults and reared offspring of serpulid polychaetes. *Journal Experimental Biology* 222(13), doi: 10.1242/jeb.196543
- Dixon, D.L. , Munday, P.L. & Jones, G.P. 2010. Ocean acidification disrupts the innate ability of fish to detect predator olfactory cues. *Ecology Letters* 13(1), 68–75, doi: 10.1111/j.1461-0248.2009.01400.x
- Donelson, J.M. 2015. Development in a warm future ocean may enhance performance in some species. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 472, 119–125, doi: 10.1016/j.jembe.2015.07.008
- Donelson, J.M. , McCormick, M.I. , Booth, D.J. & Munday, P.L. 2014. Reproductive acclimation to increased water temperature in a tropical reef fish. *PLoS One* 9(5), e97223, doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0097223
- Donelson, J.M. & Munday, P.L. 2012. Thermal sensitivity does not determine acclimation capacity for a tropical reef fish. *Journal of Animal Ecology* 81(5), 1126–1131, doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2656.2012.01982.x



- Donelson, J.M. & Munday, P.L. 2015. Transgenerational plasticity mitigates the impact of global warming to offspring sex ratios. *Global Change Biology* 21(8), 2954–2962, doi: 10.1111/gcb.12912
- Donelson, J.M. , Munday, P.L. , McCormick, M.I. & Nilsson, G.E. 2011. Acclimation to predicted ocean warming through developmental plasticity in a tropical reef fish. *Global Change Biology* 17(4), 1712–1719, doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2486.2010.02339.x
- Donelson, J.M. , Munday, P.L. , McCormick, M.I. & Pitcher, C.R. 2012. Rapid transgenerational acclimation of a tropical reef fish to climate change. *Nature Climate Change* 2(1), 30–32, doi: 10.1038/nclimate1323
- Donelson, J.M. , Salinas, S. , Munday, P.L. & Shama, L.N. 2018. Transgenerational plasticity and climate change experiments: Where do we go from here? *Global Change Biology* 24(1), 13–34.
- Donelson, J.M. , Wong, M. , Booth, D.J. & Munday, P.L. 2016. Transgenerational plasticity of reproduction depends on rate of warming across generations. *Evolutionary Applications* 9(9), 1072–1081
- Drury, C. & Lirman, D. 2021. Genotype by environment interactions in coral bleaching. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences* 288(1946), 20210177, doi: 10.1098/rspb.2021.0177
- Dubois, P. 2014. The skeleton of postmetamorphic echinoderms in a changing world. *Biological Bulletin* 226(3), 223–236, doi: 10.1086/BBLv226n3p223
- Dupont, S. , Dorey, N. , Stumpp, M. , Melzner, F. & Thorndyke, M. 2013. Long-term and trans-life-cycle effects of exposure to ocean acidification in the green sea urchin *Strongylocentrotus droebachiensis*. *Marine Biology* 160(8), 1835–1843, doi: 10.1007/s00227-012-1921-x
- Dworjanyn, S.A. & Byrne, M. 2018. Impacts of ocean acidification on sea urchin growth across the juvenile to mature adult life-stage transition is mitigated by warming. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences* 285(1876), 20172684, doi: 10.1098/rspb.2017.2684
- Eirín-López, J.M. & Putnam, H.M. 2019. Marine environmental epigenetics. *Annual Review of Marine Science Marine Environmental Epigenetics* 11, 335–368, doi: 10.1146/annurev-marine-010318-095114
- Esbaugh, A.J. , Ern, R. , Nordi, W.M. & Johnson, A.S. 2016. Respiratory plasticity is insufficient to alleviate blood acid-base disturbances after acclimation to ocean acidification in the estuarine red drum, *Sciaenops ocellatus*. *Journal of Comparative Physiology B* 186(1), 97–109, doi: 10.1007/s00360-015-0940-6
- Evans, T.G. & Watson-Wynn, P. 2014. Effects of seawater acidification on gene expression: Resolving broader-scale trends in sea urchins. *Biological Bulletin* 226(3), 237–254, doi: 10.1086/BBLv226n3p237
- Fangue, N.A. , Hofmeister, M. & Schulte, P.M. 2006. Intraspecific variation in thermal tolerance and heat shock protein gene expression in common killifish, *Fundulus heteroclitus*. *Journal of Experimental Biology* 209(15), 2859–2872, doi: 10.1242/jeb.02260
- Fangue, N.A. , Mandic, M. , Richards, J.G. & Schulte, P.M. 2008. Swimming performance and energetics as a function of temperature in killifish *Fundulus heteroclitus*. *Physiological and Biochemical Zoology* 81(4), 389–401, doi: 10.1086/589109
- Ferrari, M.C.O. , Munday, P.L. , Rummer, J.L. , McCormick, M.L. , Corkill, K. , Watson, S-A. , Allan, B.J.M. , Meekan, M.G. & Chivers, D.P. 2014. Interactive effects of ocean acidification and rising sea temperatures alter predation rate and predator selectivity in reef fish communities. *Global Change Biology* 21, 1848–1855, doi: 10.1111/gcb.12818
- Figuerola, B. , Hancock, A.M. , Bax, N. , Cummings, V.J. , Downey, R. , Griffiths, H.J. , Smith, J. & Stark, J.S. 2021. A review and meta-analysis of potential impacts of ocean acidification on marine calcifiers from the southern ocean. *Frontiers of Marine Science* 8, 584445.
- Fitzer, S.C. , Caldwell, G.S. , Clare, A.S. , Upstill Goddard , R.C. & Bentley, M.G. 2013. Response of copepods to elevated p CO<sub>2</sub> and environmental copper as co-stressors—a multigenerational study. *PLoS One* 8, e71257.
- Fitzer, S.C. , Caldwell, G.S. , Close, A.J. , Clare, A.S. , Upstill-Goddard, R.C. & Bentley, M.G. 2012. Ocean acidification induces multi-generational decline in copepod naupliar production with possible conflict for reproductive resource allocation. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 418, 30–36.
- Fitzer, S.C. , Torres Gabarda, S. , Daly, L. , Hughes, B. , Dove, M. , O'Connor, W. , Potts, J. , Scanes, P. & Byrne, M. 2018. Coastal acidification impacts on shell mineral structure of bivalve mollusks. *Ecology and Evolution* 8(17), 8973–8984, doi: 10.1002/ece3.4416
- Folke, C. , Carpenter, S. , Walker, B. , Scheffer, M. , Elmqvist, T. , Gunderson, L. & Holling, C.S. 2004. Regime shifts, resilience, and biodiversity in ecosystem management. *Annual Review of Ecology, Evolution, and Systematics* 35(1), 557–581.
- Foo, S.A. & Byrne, M. 2016. Acclimatization and adaptive capacity of marine species in a changing ocean. In *Advances in Marine Biology*, B.E. Curry (ed.). Academic Press, 69–116, doi: 10.1016/bs.amb.2016.06.001
- Foo, S.A. & Byrne, M. 2017. Marine gametes in a changing ocean: Impacts of climate change stressors on fecundity and the egg. *Marine Environmental Research* 128, 12–24, doi: 10.1016/j.marenvres.2017.02.004
- Foo, S.A. , Byrne, M. & Gambi, M.C. 2018b. Residing at low pH matters, resilience of the egg jelly coat of sea urchins living at a CO<sub>2</sub> vent site. *Marine Biology* 165, 1–6.
- Foo, S.A. , Byrne, M. , Rivevuto, E. & Gambi, M.C. 2018a. The carbon dioxide vents of Ischia, Italy, a natural system to assess impacts of ocean acidification on marine ecosystems: An overview of research and comparisons with other vent systems. *Oceanography and Marine Biology. An Annual review* 56, 237–310.
- Foo, S.A. , Koweek, D.A. , Munari, M. , Gambi, M.C. , Byrne, M. & Caldeira, K. 2020. Responses of sea urchin larvae to field and laboratory acidification. *Science of the Total Environment* 723, 138003, doi: 10.1016/j.scitotenv.2020.138003

- Fordyce, A.J. , Ainsworth, T.D. , Heron, S.F. & Leggat, W. 2019. Marine heatwave hotspots in coral reef environments: Physical drivers, ecophysiological outcomes, and impact upon structural complexity. *Frontiers in Marine Science* 6, 498.
- Fox-Kemper, B. , Hewitt, H. , Xiao, C. , Aolgeirsdottir, G. , Drijhout, S. , Edwards, T. , Golledge, N. , Hemer, M. , Kopp, R. , Krinner, G. , Mix, A. , Notz, D. , Nowicki, S. , Nrrhati, I. , Ruiz, J-J. , Sallee, J-B. , Slangen, A. , Yu, A.Y. , Alakkat, U. , Horton, B. & Marsland, S. 2021. Ocean, cryosphere, and sea level change. In: *Climate Change 2021: The Physical Science Basis*. V. Masson-Delmotte , P. Zhai , A. Pirani , S.L. Connors , C. Pean , Y. Chen , L. Goldfarb , M.I. Gomis , J.B.R. Mattheews , S. Berger , M. Hurang , O. Yeleki , R. Yu , B. Zhou , L. Lonnoy , T.K. Maycock , T. Waterfield , K. Leitzell & N. Caud (eds.). Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.
- Franklin, C.E. , Davison, W. & Seebacher, F. 2007. Antarctic fish can compensate for rising temperatures: Thermal acclimation of cardiac performance in *Pagothenia borchgrevinki*. *Journal of Experimental Biology* 210(17), 3068–3074, doi: 10.1242/jeb.003137
- Froehlich, H.E. , Koehn, J.Z. , Holsman, K.K. & Halpern, S. 2022. Emerging trends in science and news of climate change threats to and adaptation of aquaculture. *Aquaculture* 549, doi: 10.1016/j.aquaculture.2021.737812.
- Fry, F.E.J. 1971. The effect of environmental factors on the physiology of fish. *Fish Physiology* 6, 1–98.
- Gaitán-Espitia, J.D. , Villanueva, P.A. , Lopez, J. , Torres, R. , Navarro, J.M. & Bacigalupe, L.D. 2017. Spatio-temporal environmental variation mediates geographical differences in phenotypic responses to ocean acidification. *Biology Letters* 13(2), doi: 10.1098/rsbl.2016.0865
- Gall, M.L. , Holmes, S.P. , Cambell, H. & Byrne, M. 2021. Effects of marine heatwave conditions across the metamorphic transition to the juvenile sea urchin (*Heliocidaris erythrogramma*). *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 163, 111914, doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2020.111914
- Gazeau, F. , Parker, L.M. , Comeau, S. , Gattuso, J.P. , O'Connor, W.A. , Martin, S. , Pörtner, H.O. & Ross, P.M. 2013. Impacts of ocean acidification on marine shelled molluscs. *Marine Biology* 160(8), 2207–2245.
- Gibbin, E.M. , Chakravarti, L.J. , Jarrold, M.D. , Christen, F. , Turpin, V. , Massamba N'Siala , G. , Blier, P.U. & Calosi, P. 2017a. Can multi-generational exposure to ocean warming and acidification lead to the adaptation of life history and physiology in a marine metazoan? *Journal of Experimental Biology* 220(4), 551–563, doi: 10.1242/jeb.149989
- Gibbin, E.M. , Massamba N'Siala , G. , Chakravarti, L.J. , Jarrold, M.D. & Calosi, P. 2017b. The evolution of phenotypic plasticity under global change. *Scientific Reports* 7(1), 17253, doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-17554-0
- Gibbs, M. , Scanes, E. , Parker, L. , Byrne, M. & O'Connor, W. et al. 2020. Larval energetics of the Sydney rock oyster *Saccostrea glomerata* and Pacific oyster *Magallana gigas*. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 656, 51–64, doi: 10.3354/meps13538
- Gibbs, M.C. , Parker, L.M. , Scanes, E. , Byrne, M. , O'Connor, W.A. & Ross, P.M. 2021a. Adult exposure to ocean acidification and warming leads to limited beneficial responses for oyster larvae. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 78(6), 2017–2030.
- Gibbs, M.C. , Parker, L.M. , Scanes, E. , Byrne, M. , O'Connor, W.A. & Ross, P.M. 2021b. Adult exposure to ocean acidification and warming remains beneficial for oyster larvae following starvation. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 78(5), 1587–1598, doi: 10.1093/icesjms/fsab066
- Gleason, L.U. & Burton, R.S. 2013. Phenotypic evidence for local adaptation to heat stress in the marine snail *Chlorostoma* (formerly *Tegula*) *funnebralis*. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 448, 360–366, doi: 10.1016/j.jembe.2013.08.008
- Glynn, P.W. 1993. Coral reef bleaching: Ecological perspectives. *Coral Reefs* 12, 1–17.
- Gobler, C. & Hannes, B. 2016. Hypoxia and acidification in ocean ecosystems: Coupled dynamics and effects on marine life. *Biology Letters* 12, 20150976, doi: 10.1098/rsbl.2015.0976
- Goncalves, P. , Anderson, K. , Raftos, D.A. & Thompson, E.L. 2018. The capacity of oysters to regulate energy metabolism-related processes may be key to their resilience against ocean acidification. *Aquaculture Research* 49(5), 2059–2071, doi: 10.1111/are.13663
- Goncalves, P. , Anderson, K. , Thompson, E.L. , Melwani, A. , Ross, P.M. & Raftos, D.A. 2016. Rapid transcriptional acclimation following transgenerational exposure of oysters to ocean acidification. *Molecular Ecology* 25(19), 4836–4849.
- Goncalves, P. , Thompson, E.L. & Raftos, D.A. 2017. Contrasting impacts of ocean acidification and warming on the molecular responses of CO<sub>2</sub>-resilient oysters. *BMC Genomics* 18(1), 431, doi: 10.1186/s12864-017-3818-z
- González-Delgado, S. & Hernández, J.C. 2018. The importance of natural acidified systems in the study of ocean acidification: What have we learned? *Advances in Marine Biology* 80, 57–99, doi: 10.1016/bs.amb.2018.08.001
- Grans, A. , Jutfelt, F. , Sandblom, E. , Jonsson E. , Wiklander, K. , Seth, H. , Olsson, C. , Dupoint, S. , Ortega-Martinez, O. , Einarsdottir, I. , Thrandur, B.T. , Sundell, K. & Axelsson, M. 2014. Aerobic scope fails to explain the detrimental effects on growth resulting from warming and elevated CO<sub>2</sub> in Atlantic halibut. *Journal of Experimental Biology* 217 (5), 711–717, doi: 10.1242/jeb.096743
- Grenchik, M.K. , Donelson, J.M. & Munday, P.L. 2012. Evidence for developmental thermal acclimation in the damselfish, *Pomacentrus moluccensis*. *Coral Reefs* 32(1), 85–90, doi: 10.1007/s00338-012-0949-1

- Griffith, A.W. & Gobler, C.J. 2017. Transgenerational exposure of North Atlantic bivalves to ocean acidification renders offspring more vulnerable to low pH and additional stressors. *Scientific Reports* 7(1), 1–11.
- Gunderson, L.H. 2000. Ecological resilience—in theory and application. *Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics* 31(1), 425–439.
- Guo, X. , Huang, M. , Luo, X. , You, W. & Ke, C. 2022. Effects of one-year exposure to ocean acidification on two species of abalone. *The Science of the Total Environment* 852, 158144–158144, doi: 10.1016/j.scitotenv.2022.158144
- Gurr, S.J. , Trigg, S.A. , Vadopalas, B. , Roberts, S.B. & Putnam, H.M. 2021. Repeat exposure to hypercapnic seawater modifies growth and oxidative status in a tolerant burrowing clam. *Journal Experimental Biology* 224(13): jeb233932, doi: 10.1242/jeb.233932
- Gurr, S.J. , Vadopalas, B. , Roberts, S.B. & Putnam, H.M. 2020. Metabolic recovery and compensatory shell growth of juvenile Pacific geoduck *Panopea generosa* following short-term exposure to acidified seawater. *Conservation Physiology* 8(1), coaa024, doi: 10.1093/conphys/coaa024
- Habary, A. , Johansen, J.L. , Nay, T.J. , Steffensen, J.F. & Rummer, J.L. 2017. Adapt, move or die – how will tropical coral reef fishes cope with ocean warming. *Global Change Biology* 23(2), 566–577, doi: 10.1111/gcb.13488
- Hamdoun, A. & Epel, D. 2007. Embryo stability and vulnerability in an always changing world. *Proceedings National Academy of Sciences* 104, 1745–1750.
- Hariato, J. , Aldridge, J. , Torres Gbarda, S.A. , Grainger, R.J. & Byrne, M. 2021. Impacts of acclimation in warm-low pH conditions on the physiology of the sea urchin *Heliocidaris erythrogramma* and carryover effects for juvenile offspring. *Frontiers in Marine Science* 7, doi: 10.3389/fmars.2020.588938
- Hariato, J. , Nguyen, H.D. , Holmes, S.P. & Byrne, M. 2018. The effect of warming on mortality, metabolic rate, heat-shock protein response and gonad growth in thermally acclimated sea urchins (*Heliocidaris erythrogramma*). *Marine Biology* 165(6), 96, doi: 10.1007/s00227-018-3353-8
- Harmon, E.A. & Pfennig, D.W. 2021. Evolutionary rescue via transgenerational plasticity: Evidence and implications for conservation. *Evolution & Development* 23(4), 292–307, doi: 10.1111/ede.12373
- Harrison, G.W. 1979. Stability under environmental stress: Resistance, resilience, persistence and variability. *The American Naturalist* 113(5), 659–669.
- Harvey, B.P. , GwynnJones, D. & Moore, P.J. 2013. Metaanalysis reveals complex marine biological responses to the interactive effects of ocean acidification and warming. *Ecology and Evolution* 3(4), 1016–1030, doi: 10.1002/ece3.516
- Healy, T.M. & Schulte, P.M. 2012a. Thermal acclimation is not necessary to maintain a wide thermal breadth of aerobic scope in the common killifish (*Fundulus heteroclitus*). *Physiological and Biochemical Zoology* 85(2), 107–119, doi: 10.1086/664584
- Healy, T.M. & Schulte, P.M. 2012b. Factors affecting plasticity in whole-organism thermal tolerance in common killifish (*Fundulus heteroclitus*). *Journal Comparative Physiology B* 182(1), 49–62, doi: 10.1007/s00360-011-0595-x
- Healy, T.M. , Brennan, R.S. , Whitehead, A. & Schulte, P.M. 2018. Tolerance traits related to climate change resilience are independent and polygenic. *Global Change Biology* 24(11), 5348–5360, doi: 10.1111/gcb.14386
- Hendriks, I.E. , Duarte, C.M. & Álvarez, M. 2010. Vulnerability of marine biodiversity to ocean acidification: A meta-analysis. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 86(2), 157–164, doi: 10.1016/j.ecss.2009.11.022
- Herrera, M. , Klein, S.G. , Schmidt-Roach, S. , Campana, S. , Czieleski, M.J. , Chen, J.E. , Duarte, C.M. & Aranda, M. 2020. Unfamiliar partnerships limit cnidarian holobiont acclimation to warming. *Global Change Biology* 26(10), 5539–5553, doi: 10.1111/gcb.15263
- Hoegh-Guldberg, O. 1999. Climate change, coral bleaching and the future of the world's coral reefs. *Marine and Freshwater Research* 50, 839–866.
- Hoegh-Guldberg, O. , Kennedy, E.V. , Beyer, L. , Mclennen, C. & Possingham, H.P. 2018. Securing a long-term future for coral reefs. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution* 33(12), 936–944, doi: 10.1016/j.tree.2018.09.006.
- Holling, C.S. 1996. Engineering resilience versus ecological resilience. In *Engineering within Ecological Constraints*, P. Schulze (ed.). Washington, DC: National Academy Press, 31–43.
- Holling, C.S. & Gunderson, L.H. 2002. *Panarchy: Understanding Transformations in Human and Natural Systems*. Washington, DC: Island Press.
- Hudson, H.A. , Brauer, P.R. , Scofield, M.A. & Petzel, D.H. 2008. Effects of warm acclimation on serum osmolality, cortisol and hematocrit levels in the Antarctic fish, *Trematomus bernacchii*. *Polar Biology* 31, 991–997.
- Hue, T. , Chateau, O. , Lecellier, G. , Martin, C. , Coulombier, N. , Le Dean, L. , Gossuin, H. , Adjeroud, M. , & Dumas, P. 2022. Impact of near-future ocean warming and acidification on the larval development of coral-eating starfish *Acanthaster cf. solaris* after parental exposure. *Journal of Experimental and Marine Biology and Ecology* 548, 151685, doi: 10.1016/j.jembe.2021.151685
- Huey, R. & Kingsolver, J.G. 1989. Evolution of thermal sensitivity of ectotherm performance. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution* 4(5), 131–135, doi: 10.1016/0169-5347(89)90211-5
- Hughes, A.R. , Hanley, T.C. , Moore, A.F.P. , Ramsay-Newton, C. , Zerebecki, R.A. & Sotka, E.E. 2019. Predicting the sensitivity of marine populations to rising temperatures. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment* 17(10), 17–24.

- Hughes, T.O. , Graham, N.A.J. , Jackson, J.B.C. , Mumby, P. & Steneck, R.S. 2010. Rising to the challenge of sustaining coral reef resilience. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution* 25(11), 633–642, doi: 10.1016/j.tree.2010.07.011
- Hughes, T.P. , Anderson, K.D. , Connolly, S.R. , Heron, S. , Kerry, J.T. , Lough, J.M. , Baird, A.H. , Baum, J.K. , Berumen, M.L. , Bridge, T.C. & Claar, D.C. 2018. Spatial and temporal patterns of mass bleaching of corals in the Anthropocene. *Science* 359(6371), 80–83.
- Hughes, T.P. , Baird, A.H. , Bellwood, D.R. , Card, M. , Connolly, S. & Folke, C. 2003. Climate change, human impacts, and the resilience of coral reefs. *Science* 301(5635), 929–933, doi: 10.1126/science.1085046
- Hughes, T.P. , Barnes, M.L. , Bellwood, D.R. , Cinner, J.E. , Cumming, G.S. , Jackson, J.B.C. , Kleypas, J. , Van De Leemput, I.A. , Lough, J.M. , Morrison, T.H. , Palumbi, S.R. , van Nes, E.H. & Scheffer, M. 2017. Coral reefs in the Anthropocene. *Nature* 546, 82–90, doi: 10.1038/nature22901
- Hutchings, J.A. , Swain, D.P. , Rowe, S. , Eddington, J.D. , Puvanendran, V. & Brown, J.A. 2007. Genetic variation in life-history reaction norms in a marine fish. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences* 274(1619), 1693–1699, doi: 10.1098/rspb.2007.0263
- Ishimatsu, A. , Hayashi, M. , Lee, K.-S. , Kikkawa, T. & Kita, J. 2005. Physiological effects on fishes in a high-CO<sub>2</sub> world. *Journal of Geophysical Research* 110, C09S09.
- Jamieson, B.G.M. , Rouse, G.W. & Pleijel, F. 2006. *Reproductive Biology and Phylogeny of Annelida*. Enfield, UK: Science Publishers, 4, 1–698.
- Jarrold, M.D. , Chakravarti, L.J. , Gibben, E.M. , Christen, F. , Massamba-N'Siala, G. , Blier, P.U. & Calosi, P. 2019. Life-history trade-offs and limitations associated with phenotypic adaptation under future ocean warming and elevated salinity. *Philosophical Transactions of Royal Society London, B. Biological Sciences* 374(1768), 20180428, doi: 10.1098/rstb.2018.0428
- Jarrold, M.D. & Munday, P.L. 2019. Diel CO<sub>2</sub> cycles and parental effects have similar benefits to growth of a coral reef fish under ocean acidification. *Biology Letters* 15(2), 20180724, doi: 10.1098/rsbl.2018.0724
- Jayasundara, N. & Somero, G.N. 2013. Physiological plasticity of cardiorespiratory function in a eurythermal marine teleost, the longjaw mudsucker, *Gillichthys mirabilis*. *Journal of Experimental Biology* 216(11), 2111–2121, doi: 10.1242/jeb.083873.
- Jayasundara, N. , Tomanek, L. , Dowd, W.W. & Somero, G.N. 2015. Proteomic analysis of cardiac response to thermal acclimation in the eurythermal goby fish *Gillichthys mirabilis*. *Journal of Experimental Biology* 218(9), 1359–1372, doi: 10.1242/jeb.118760
- Johannesson, K. , Smolarz, K. , Grahn, M. & Andre, C. 2011. The future of Baltic Sea populations: Local extinction or evolutionary rescue? *Ambio* 40(2), 179–190.
- Joyce, W. , Axelsson, M. , Egginton, S. , Farrell, A.P. , Crockett, E.L. & O'Brien, K.M. 2018. The effects of thermal acclimation on cardio-respiratory performance in an Antarctic fish (*Notothenia coriiceps*). *Conservation Physiology* 6(1), doi: 10.1093/conphys/coy069
- Jury, C.P. & Toonen, R.J. 2019. Adaptive responses and local stressor mitigation drive coral resilience in warmer, more acidic oceans. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences* 286(1902), 20190614, doi: 10.1098/rspb.2019.0614
- Jutfelt, F. , Bresolin de Souza, K. , Vuylsteke, A. & Sturve, J. 2013. Behavioural disturbances in a temperate fish exposed to sustained high-CO<sub>2</sub> levels. *PLoS One* 8(6), e65825, doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0065825
- Kanndorp, J.A. , Voolstra, C.R. , Forêt, S. , Allemand, D. , Tambutté, S. & Aranda, M. 2018. Epigenome-associated phenotypic acclimatization to ocean acidification in a reef-building coral. *Science Advances* 4(6), eaar8028, doi: 10.1126/sciadv.aar8028
- Karelitz, S. , Lamare, M. , Patel, F. , Gemmell, N. & Uthicke, S. 2020. Parental acclimation to future ocean conditions increases development rates but decreases survival in sea urchin larvae. *Marine Biology* 167(1), doi: 10.1007/s00227-019-3610-5
- Karelitz, S. , Lamare, M.D. , Mos, B. , De Bari, H. , Dworjanyn, S.A. & Byrne, M. 2019. Impact of growing up in a warmer, lower pH future on offspring performance: Transgenerational plasticity in a pan-tropical sea urchin. *Coral Reefs* 38(6), 1085–1095, doi: 10.1007/s00338-019-01855-z
- Karelitz, S.E. , Uthicke, S. , Foo, S.A. , Barker, M.F. , Byrne, M. , Pecorino, D. & Lamare, M.D. 2017. Ocean acidification has little effect on developmental thermal windows of echinoderms from Antarctica to the tropics. *Global Change Biology* 23(2), 657–672, doi: 10.1111/gcb.13452
- Kelly, M.W. , DeBiaise, M.B. , Villela, V.A. , Roberts, H.L. & Cecola, C.F. 2016. Adaptation to climate change: Trade-offs among responses to multiple stressors in an intertidal crustacean. *Evolutionary Applications* 9(9), 1147–1155, doi: 10.1111/eva.12394
- Kelly, M.W. , Padilla-Gamiño, J.L. & Hofmann, G.E. 2013. Natural variation and the capacity to adapt to ocean acidification in the keystone sea urchin *Strongylocentrotus purpuratus*. *Global Change Biology* 19(8), 2536–2546, doi: 10.1111/gcb.12251
- Kelly, M.W. , Sanford, E. & Grosberg, R.K. 2012. Limited potential for adaptation to climate change in a broadly distributed marine crustacean. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences* 279(1727), 349–356, doi: 10.1098/rspb.2011.0542
- Keppel, A.G. , Breitburg, D.L. & Burrell, R.B. 2016. Effects of co-varying diel-cycling hypoxia and pH on growth in the juvenile Eastern Oyster, *Crassostrea virginica*. *PLoS One* 11(8), e0161088, doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0161088

- Kessel, G.M. & Phillips, N.E. 2018. Global change scenarios trigger carry-over effects across life stages and generations of the intertidal limpet, *Siphonaria australis*. *PLoS One* 13(3), e0194645, doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0194645
- Khan, J.R. , Iftikar, F.I. , Herbert, N.A. , Gnaiger, E. & Hickey, A.J. 2014. Thermal plasticity of skeletal muscle mitochondrial activity and whole animal respiration in a common intertidal triplefin fish, *Forsterygion lapillum* (Family: Tripterygiidae). *Journal of Comparative Physiology B* 184(8), 991–1001, doi: 10.1007/s00360-014-0861-9
- Kita, J. , Kikkawa, T. , Asai, T. & Ishimatsu, A. 2013. Effects of elevated p CO<sub>2</sub> on reproductive properties of the benthic copepod *Tigriopus japonicus* and gastropod *Babylonia japonica*. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 73(2), 402–408, doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2013.06.026
- Kjesbu, O.S. , Witthames, P.R. , Solemdal, P. & Walker, M.G. 1998. Temporal variations in the fecundity of Arcto-Norwegian cod (*Gadus morhua*) in response to natural changes in food and temperature. *Journal of Sea Research* 40, 303–321.
- Kong, H. , Clements, J.C. , Dupont, S. , Wang, T. , Huang, X. , Shang, Y. , Huang, W. , Chen, J. , Hu, M. & Wang, Y. 2019. Seawater acidification and temperature modulate anti-predator defenses in two co-existing *Mytilus* species. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 145, 118–125, doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2019.05.040
- Kopp, M. & Matuszewski, S. 2014. Rapid evolution of quantitative traits: Theoretical perspectives. *Evolutionary Applications* 7(1), 169–191, doi: 10.1111/eva.12127
- Kroeker, K.J. , Kordas, R.L. , Crim, R. , Hendriks, I.E. , Ramajo, L. , Singh, G.S. , Duarte, C.M. & Gattuso, J.P. 2013. Impacts of ocean acidification on marine organisms: Quantifying sensitivities and interaction with warming. *Global Change Biology* 19(6), 1884–1896.
- Kurihara, H. & Ishimatsu, A. 2008. Effects of high CO<sub>2</sub> seawater on the copepod (*Acartia tsuensis*) through all life stages and subsequent generations. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 56(6), 1086–1090, doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2008.03.023
- Lai, F. , Fagernes, C.E. , Bernier, N.J. , Miller, G.M. , Munday, P.L. , Jutfelt, F. & Nilsson, G.E. 2017). Responses of neurogenesis and neuroplasticity related genes to elevated CO<sub>2</sub> levels in the brain of three teleost species. *Biology Letters* 13(8), 20170240, doi: 10.1098/rsbl.2017.0240
- Lajeunesse, T.C. , Parkinson, J.E. , Gabrielson, P.W. , Jeong, H.J. , Reimer, J.D. , Voostra, C.R. & Santos, S.R. 2018. Systematic revision of Symbiodiniaceae highlights the antiquity and diversity of coral endosymbionts. *Current Biology* 28(16), 2570–2580.
- Lake, P.S. 2013. Resistance, resilience and restoration. *Ecological Management & Restoration* 14(1), 20–24, doi: 10.1111/emr.12016
- Lamare, M.D. , Liddy, M. & Uthicke, S. 2016. In situ developmental responses of tropical sea urchin larvae to ocean acidification conditions at naturally elevated pCO<sub>2</sub> vent sites. *Proceedings of the Royal Society. B, Biological Sciences* 283(1843), 20161506, doi: 10.1098/rspb.2016.1506
- Lane, A. , Campanati, C. , Dupont, S. & Thiyagarajan, V. 2015. Trans-generational responses to low pH depend on parental gender in a calcifying tubeworm. *Scientific Reports* 5(1), 10847, doi: 10.1038/srep10847
- Langer, J.A.F. , Meunier, C.L. , Ecker, U. , Horn, H.G. , Schwenk, K. & Boersma, M. 2019. Acclimation and adaptation of the coastal calanoid copepod *Acartia tonsa* to ocean acidification: A long-term laboratory investigation. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 619, 35–51, doi: 10.3354/meps12950
- Ledet, J. , Byrne, M. & Poore, A.G.B. 2018. Temperature effects on a marine herbivore depend strongly on diet across multiple generations. *Oecologia* 187(2), 483–494, doi: 10.1007/s00442-018-4084-8
- Lee, J.Y. , Marotzke, J. , Bala, G. Cao , L. , Corti, A.A. , Dunne, J. , Engelbrecht, F. , Fischer, E. , Fyfe, J. , Jones, C. , Maycock, A. , Mutemi, J. , Ndiaye, O. , Panickal, S. & Zhou, T. 2021. Future global climate: Scenario-based projections and near-term information. In *Climate Change 2021: The Physical Science Basis. Working Group I Contribution to the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) Sixth Assessment Report (ARC-WG1)*, V. Masson-Delmotte , P. Zhai , A. Pirani , S.L. Connors , C. Pean , Y. Chen , L. Goldfarb , M.I. Gomis , J.B.R. Mattheews , S. Berger , M. Hurang , O. Yelekci , R. Yu , B. Zhou , L. Lonnoy , T.K. Maycock , T. Waterfield , K. Leitzell & N. Caud (eds.). Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.
- Lee, Y.H. , Jeong, C.-B. , Wang, M. , Hagiwara, A. & Lee, J.-S. 2020. Transgenerational acclimation to changes in ocean acidification in marine invertebrates. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 153, 111006, doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2020.111006
- Lee, Y.H. , Kang, H-M. , Kim, M.-S. , Wang, M. , Kim, J.H. , Jeong, C.-B. & Lee, J.-S. 2019. Effects of ocean acidification on life parameters and antioxidant system in the marine copepod *Tigriopus japonicus*. *Aquatic Toxicology* 212, 186–193, doi: 10.1016/j.aquatox.2019.05.007.
- Lefevre, S. 2016. Are global warming and ocean acidification conspiring against marine ectotherms? A meta-analysis of the respiratory effects of elevated temperature, high CO<sub>2</sub> and their interaction. *Conservation Physiology* 4(1), cow009, doi: 10.1093/conphys/cow009
- Leggat, W.P. , Camp, E.F. , Suggett, D.J. , Heron, S.F. , Fordyce, A.J. , Gardner, S.G. , Deakin, L. , Turner, M. , Beeching, L. , Kuzhiumparambil U. , Eakin, C. M. & Ainsworth, T.D. 2019. Rapid coral decay is associated with marine heatwave mortality events on reefs. *Current Biology* 29, 2723–2730.
- Leung, J.Y.S. , Zhang, S. & Connell, S.D. 2022. Is ocean acidification really a threat to marine calcifiers? A systematic review and meta-analysis of 980+ studies spanning two decades. *Small* 18, 2107407, doi: 10.1002/sml.202107407

- Li, A. , Wang, C. , Wang, W. , Zhang, Z. , Liu, M. , She, Z. , Jia, Z. , Zhang, G. & Li, L. 2020. Molecular and fitness data reveal local adaptation of southern and northern estuarine oysters (*Crassostrea ariakensis*). *Frontiers in Marine Science* 7, 589099, doi: 10.3389/fmars.2020.589099
- Li, C. , Chan, V.B.S. , He, C. , Yao, H. , Shih, K. & Thiyagarajan, V. 2014. Weakening mechanisms of the serpulid tube in a high-CO<sub>2</sub> world. *Environment Science and Technology* 48, 14158–14167.
- Li, Y. , Wang, W.-X. & Wang, M. 2017. Alleviation of mercury toxicity to a marine copepod under multigenerational exposure by ocean acidification. *Scientific Reports* 7(1), 324, doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-00423-1
- Liew, Y.J. , Howells, E.J. , Wang, X. , Michell, C.T. , Burt, J.A. , Youssef, I. & Aranda, M. 2020. Intergenerational epigenetic inheritance in reef-building corals. *Nature Climate Change* 10(3), 254–259, doi: 10.1038/s41558-019-0687-2
- Liew, Y.J. , Zoccola, D. , Li, Y. , Tambutté, E. , Venn, A.A. , Muchell, C.T. , Cui, G. , Deutekom, E.S. , Kaandorp, J.A. , Voolstra, C.R. , Foret, S. , Allemand, D. , Tambutté, S. & Aranda, M. 2018. Epigenome-associated phenotypic acclimatization to ocean acidification in a reef-building coral. *Science Advances* 4(6), eaar8028, doi: 10.1126/sciadv.aar8028
- Lim, Y.-K. , Dang, X. & Thiyagarajan, V. 2021. Transgenerational responses to seawater pH in the edible oyster, with implications for the mariculture of the species under future ocean acidification. *Science of the Total Environment* 782, 146704, doi: 10.1016/j.scitotenv.2021.146704.
- Limborg, M.T. , Helyar, S.J. , De Bruyn, M. , Taylor, M.I. , Nielsen, E.E. , Ogden, R. , Carvalho, G.R. & Bekkevold, D. 2012. Environmental selection on transcriptome-derived SNPs in a high gene flow marine fish, the Atlantic herring (*Clupea harengus*). *Molecular Ecology* 21(15), 3686–3703, doi: 10.1111/j.1365-294X.2012.05639.x
- Lin, J.J. & Somero, G.N. 1995. Temperature-dependent changes in expression of thermostable and thermolabile isozymes of cytosolic malate dehydrogenase in the eurythermal goby fish *Gillichthys mirabilis*. *Physiological Zoology* 68(1), 114–128, doi: 10.1086/physzool.68.1.30163921
- Liu, T.-X. , Kinn-Gurzo, S. & Chan, K.Y.K. 2020. Resilience of invasive tubeworm (*Hydroides dirampha*) to warming and salinity stress and its implications for biofouling community dynamics. *Marine Biology* 167(10), 145, doi: 10.1007/s00227-020-03758-y
- Lloyd, M.M. , Makukhov, A.D. & Pespeni, M.H. 2016. Loss of genetic diversity as a consequence of selection in response to high pCO<sub>2</sub>. *Evolutionary Applications* 9(9), 1124–1132, doi: 10.1111/eva.12404
- Logan, C.A. & Somero, G.N. 2010. Transcriptional responses to thermal acclimation in the eurythermal fish *Gillichthys mirabilis* (Cooper 1864). *American Journal of Physiology-Regulatory, Integrative and Comparative Physiology* 299(3), R843–R852, doi: 10.1152/ajpregu.00306.2010
- Lopes, A.F. , Morais, P. , Pimentel, M. , Rosa, R. , Munday, P.L. , Gonçalves, E.J. & Faria, A.M. 2016. Behavioural lateralization and shoaling cohesion of fish larvae altered under ocean acidification. *Marine Biology* 163(12), 243, doi: 10.1007/s00227-016-3026-4
- Lopes, A.R. , Borges, F.O. , Figueiredo, C. , Sampaio, E. , Diniz, M. , Rosa, R. & Grilo, T.F. 2019. Transgenerational exposure to ocean acidification induces biochemical distress in a keystone amphipod species (*Gammarus locusta*). *Environmental Research* 170, 168–177, doi: 10.1016/j.envres.2018.12.040
- Lowe, C.J. & Davison, W. 2005. Plasma osmolarity, glucose concentration and erythrocyte responses of two Antarctic nototheniid fishes to acute and chronic thermal change. *Journal of Fish Biology* 67(3), 752–766, doi: 10.1111/j.0022-1112.2005.00775.x
- Lucey, N.M. , Lombardi, C. , DeMarchi, L. , Schulze, A. , Gambi, M.C. & Calosi, P. 2015. To brood or not to brood: Are marine invertebrates that protect their offspring more resilient to ocean acidification? *Scientific Reports* 5, 12009, doi: 10.1038/srep12009
- Madeira, C. , Madeira, D. , Diniz, M.S. , Cabral, H.N. & Vinagre, C. 2016. Thermal acclimation in clownfish: An integrated biomarker response and multi-tissue experimental approach. *Ecological Indicators* 71, 280–292, doi: 10.1016/j.ecolind.2016.07.009
- Madeira, C. , Mendonca, V. , Leal, M.C. , Flores, A.A.V. , Cabral, H.N. , Diniz, M.S. & Vinagre, C. 2017. Thermal stress, thermal safety margins and acclimation capacity in tropical shallow waters—An experimental approach testing multiple end-points in two common fish. *Ecological Indicators* 81, 146–158, doi: 10.1016/j.ecolind.2017.05.050
- Malvezzi, A.J. , Murray, C.S. , Feldheim, K.A. , Dibattista, J.D. , Garant, D. , Gobler, C.J. , Chapman, D.D. & Baumann, H. 2015. A quantitative genetic approach to assess the evolutionary potential of a coastal marine fish to ocean acidification. *Evolutionary Applications* 8(4), 352–362, doi: 10.1111/eva.12248
- Manríquez, P.H. , Jara, M.E. , González, C.P. , Seguel, M.E. , Domenici, P. , Watson, S.-A. , Anguita, C. , Duarte, C. & Brokordt, K. 2021. The combined effects of climate change stressors and predatory cues on a mussel species. *Science of the Total Environment* 776, 145916, doi: 10.1016/j.scitotenv.2021.145916
- Mascaró, M. , Horta, J.L. , Diaz, F. , Paschke, K. , Rosas, C. & Simões, N. 2019. Effect of a gradually increasing temperature on the behavioural and physiological response of juvenile *Hippocampus erectus*: Thermal preference, tolerance, energy balance and growth. *Journal of Thermal Biology* 85, 102406, doi: 10.1016/j.jtherbio.2019.102406
- Massamba-N'Siala, G. , Calosi, P. , Bilton, D.T. , Prevedelli, D. & Simonini, R. 2012. Life-history and thermal tolerance traits display different thermal plasticities and relationships with temperature in the marine polychaete

Ophryotrocha labronica La Greca and Bacci (Dorvilleidae). *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 438, 109–117, doi: 10.1016/j.jembe.2012.09.008.

Maynard, J. , Van Hoodonk, R. , Eakin, C.M. , Puotinen, M. , Garren, M. , Williams, G. , Heron, S.F. , Lamb, J. , Weil, E. , Willis, B. & Harvell, C.D. 2015. Projections of climate conditions that increase coral disease susceptibility and pathogen abundance and virulence. *Nature Climate Change* 5(7), 688–694, doi: 10.1038/nclimate2625

McArley, T.J. , Hickey, A.J.R. & Herbert, N.A. 2017. Chronic warm exposure impairs growth performance and reduces thermal safety margins in the common triplefin fish (Forsterygion lapillum). *Journal of Experimental Biology* 220(19), 3527–3535, doi: 10.1242/jeb.162099

McDonald, M.R. , McClintock, J.B. , Amsler, C.D. , Rittschof, D. , Angus, R.A. , Orihuela, B. & Lutostanski, K. 2009. Effects of ocean acidification over the life history of the barnacle *Amphibalanus amphitrite*. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 385, 79–187.

McLaren, E.J. & Byrne, M. 2022. The effect of ocean acidification on the escape behaviour of the sea star *Parvulastra exigua* to its sea star predator *Meridiastra calcar*. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 555, 151779, doi: 10.1016/j.jembe.2022.151779.

McMahon, S.J. , Donelson, J.M. & Munday, P.L. 2018. Food ration does not influence the effect of elevated CO<sub>2</sub> on antipredator behaviour of a reef fish. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 586, 155–165, doi: 10.3354/meps12397

McMahon, S.J. , Munday, P.L. , Wong, M.Y.L. & Donelson, J.M. 2019. Elevated CO<sub>2</sub> and food ration affect growth but not the size-based hierarchy of a reef fish. *Scientific Reports* 9(1), 19706, doi: 10.1038/s41598-019-56002-z

McNally, E.M. , DowneyWall, A.M. , Titmuss, F.D. , Cortina, C. , Lotterhos, K. & Ries, J.B. 2022. Parental exposure of Eastern oysters (*Crassostrea virginica*) to elevated pCO<sub>2</sub> mitigates its negative effects on early larval shell growth and morphology. *Limnology and Oceanography* 67(8), 1732–1745, doi: 10.1002/lno.12162

Migliaccio, O. , Pinsino, A. , Maffioli, E. , Smith, A.M. , Agnisola, C. , Matranga, V. , Nonnis, S. , Tedeschi, G. , Byrne, M. , Gambi, M.C. & Palumbo, A. 2019. Living in future ocean acidification, physiological adaptive responses of the immune system of sea urchins resident at a CO<sub>2</sub> vent system. *Science of the Total Environment* 672, 938–950, doi: 10.1016/j.scitotenv.2019.04.005

Miller, G.M. , Watson, S.-A. , Donelson, J.M. , McCormick, M.I. & Munday, P.L. 2012. Parental environment mediates impacts of increased carbon dioxide on a coral reef fish. *Nature Climate Change* 2, 858–861.

Mills, S.C. , Beldade, R. , Chabanet, P. , Bigot, L. , O'Donnell, J.L. & Bernardi, G. 2015. Ghosts of thermal past: Reef fish exposed to historic high temperatures have heightened stress response to further stressors. *Coral Reefs* 34(4), 1255–1260, doi: 10.1007/s00338-015-1333-8

Minuti, J.J. , Byrne, M. , Hemraj, D.A. & Russell, B.D. 2021. Capacity of an ecologically key urchin to recover from extreme events: Physiological impacts of heatwaves and the road to recovery. *Science of the Total Environment* 785, 147281, doi: 10.1016/j.scitotenv.2021.147281

Minuti, J.J. , Byrne, M. , Hemraj, D.A. & Russell, B.D. 2022. Live-fast-die-young: Carry over effects of heatwave exposed adults on the development of the next generation. *Global Change Biology* 28(19), 5781–5792.

Morgan, R. , Finnøen, M.H. , Jensen, H. , Pélabon, C. & Jutfelt, F. 2020. Low potential for evolutionary rescue from climate change in a tropical fish. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 117(52), 33365–33372, doi: 10.1073/pnas.2011419117

Morley, S.A. , Nguyen, K.D. , Peck, L.S. , Lai, C.H. & Tan, K.S. 2017. Can acclimation of thermal tolerance, in adults and across generations, act as a buffer against climate change in tropical marine ectotherms? *Journal of Thermal Biology* 68(Pt B), 195–199, doi: 10.1016/j.jtherbio.2016.09.007

Motson, K. & Donelson, J.M. 2017. Limited capacity for developmental thermal acclimation in three tropical wrasses. *Coral Reefs* 36(2), 609–621, doi: 10.1007/s00338-017-1546-0

Moulin, L. , Catarino, A.I. , Claessens, T. & Dubois, P. 2011. Effects of seawater acidification on early development of the intertidal sea urchin *Paracentrotus lividus* (Lamarck, 1816). *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 62(1), 48–54.

Moyano, M. , Candebat, C. , Ruhbaum, Y. , Álavarez-Fernandez, S. , Claireaux, G. , Zambonino-Infante, J.L. & Peck, M.A. 2017. Effects of warming rate, acclimation temperature and ontogeny on the critical thermal maximum of temperate marine fish larvae. *PLoS One* 12(7), e0179928, doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0179928

Munday, P.L. 2014. Transgenerational acclimation of fishes to climate change and ocean acidification. *F1000Prime Reports* 6, 99, doi: 10.12703/p6-99

Munday, P.L. , Dixon, D.L. , Donelson, J.M. , Jones, G.P. , Pratchett, M.S. , Devitsina, G.V. & Døving, K.B. 2009. Ocean acidification impairs olfactory discrimination and homing ability of a marine fish. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 106(6), 1848–1852.

Munday, P.L. , Donelson, J.M. & Domingos, J.A. 2017. Potential for adaptation to climate change in a coral reef fish. *Global Change Biology* 23(1), 307–317.

Munday, P.L. , Jones, G.P. , Pratchett, M.S. & Williams, A.J. 2008. Climate change and the future for coral reef fishes. *Fish and Fisheries* 9(3), 261–285.

Munday, P.L. , Pratchett, M.S. , Dixon, D.L. , Donelson, J.M. , Endo, G.G.K. , Reynolds, A.D. & Knuckey, R. 2013b. Elevated CO<sub>2</sub> affects the behavior of an ecologically and economically important coral reef fish. *Marine Biology* 160(8), 2137–2144, doi: 10.1007/s00227-012-2111-6

Munday, P.L. , Schunter, C. , Allan, B.J.M. , Nicol, S. , Parsons, D.M. , Pether, S.M.J. , Pope, S. , Ravasi, T. , Setiawan, A.N. , Smith, N. & Domomgros, J.A. 2019. Testing the adaptive potential of yellowtail kingfish to ocean warming and acidification. *Frontiers in Ecology and Evolution* 7, doi: 10.3389/fevo.2019.00253

Munday, P.L. , Warner, R.R. , Monro, K. , Pandolfi, J.M. & Marshall, D.J. 2013a. Predicting evolutionary responses to climate change in the sea. *Ecology Letters* 16(12), 1488–1500, doi: 10.1111/ele.12185

Murray, C.S. , Malvezzi, A. , Gobler, C.J. & Baumann, H. 2014. Offspring sensitivity to ocean acidification changes seasonally in a coastal marine fish. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 504, 1–11, doi: 10.3354/meps10791

Nardone, J.A. , Patel, S. , Siegel, K.R. , Tedesco, D. , McNichol, C.G. , O'Malley, J. , Herrick, J. , Metzler, R.A. , Orihuea, B. , Rittschof, D. & Dickinson, G.H. 2018. Assessing the impacts of ocean acidification on adhesion and shell formation in the barnacle *Amphibalanus amphitrite*. *Frontiers in Marine Science*, doi: 10.3389/fmars.2018.00369

Nguyen, H.D. , Doo, S.S. , Soars, N.A. & Byrne, M. 2012. Noncalcifying larvae in a changing ocean: Warming, not acidification/hypercapnia, is the dominant stressor on development of the sea star *Meridiastra calcar*. *Global Change Biology* 18(8), 2466–2476, doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2486.2012.02714.x

Nilsson, G.E. , Crawley, N. , Lunde, I.G. & Munday, P.L. 2009. Elevated temperature reduces the respiratory scope of coral reef fishes. *Global Change Biology* 15(6), 1405–1412.

Nilsson, G.E. , Dixon, D.L. , Domenici, P. , McCormick, M.I. , Sørensen, C. , Watson, S.A. & Munday, P.L. , 2012. Near-future carbon dioxide levels alter fish behaviour by interfering with neurotransmitter function. *Nature Climate Change* 2(3), 201–204.

Nilsson, G.E. , Ostlund-Nilsson, S. & Munday, P.L. 2010. Effects of elevated temperature on coral reef fishes: Loss of hypoxia tolerance and inability to acclimate. *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology, Part A Molecular and Integrative Physiology* 156(4), 389–393, doi: 10.1016/j.cbpa.2010.03.009

Norin, T. , Malte, H. & Clark, T.D. 2014. Aerobic scope does not predict the performance of a tropical eurythermal fish at elevated temperatures. *Journal of Experimental Biology* 217(2), 244–251, doi: 10.1242/jeb.089755

Nowicki, J.P. , Miller, G.M. & Munday, P.L. 2012. Interactive effects of elevated temperature and CO<sub>2</sub> on foraging behavior of juvenile coral reef fish. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 412, 46–51, doi: 10.1016/j.jembe.2011.10.020.

Nyström, M. , Folke, C. & Möberg, F. 2000. Coral reef disturbance and resilience in a human-dominated environment. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution* 15(10), 413–417.

Olive, P.J.W. 1995. Annual breeding cycles in marine invertebrates and environmental temperature: Probing the proximate and ultimate causes of reproductive synchrony. *Journal of Thermal Biology* 20(1–2), 79–90.

Oliver, E.C. , Donat, M.G. , Burrows, M.T. , Moore, P.J. , Smale, D.A. , Alexander, L.V. , Benthuysen, J.A. , Feng, M. , Gupta, A.S. , Hobday, A.J. & Holbrook, N.J. 2018. Longer and more frequent marine heatwaves over the past century. *Nature Communications* 9(1), 1–12.

Oliver, T.A. & Palumbi, S.R. 2011. Do fluctuating temperature environments elevate coral thermal tolerance? *Coral Reefs* 30(2), 429–440, doi: 10.1007/s00338-011-0721-y

Palumbi, S.R. , Barshis, D.J. , Traylor-Knowles, N. & Bay, R.A. 2014. Mechanisms of reef coral resistance to future climate change. *Science* 344(6186), 895–898, doi: 10.1126/science.1251336

Pane, E.F. & Barry, J.P. 2007. Extracellular acid–base regulation during short-term hypercapnia is effective in a shallow-water crab, but ineffective in a deep-sea crab. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 334, 1–9.

Pankhurst, N.W. & Munday, P.L. 2011. Effects of climate change on fish reproduction and early life history stages. *Marine and Freshwater Research* 62(9), 1015–1026.

Pansch, C. , Nasrolahi, A. , Appelhans, Y.S. & Wahl, M. 2012. Impacts of ocean warming and acidification on the larval development of the barnacle *Amphibalanus improvisus*. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 420, 48–55.

Parker, L.M. , O'Connor, W.A. , Byrne, M. , Coleman, R.A. , Virtue, P. , Dove, M. , Gibbs, M. , Spohr, L. , Scanes, E. & Ross, P.M. 2017. Adult exposure to ocean acidification is maladaptive for larvae of the Sydney rock oyster *Saccostrea glomerata* in the presence of multiple stressors. *Biology Letters* 13(2), 20160798.

Parker, L.M. , O'Connor, W.A. , Raftos, D.A. , Pörtner, H.-O. & Ross, P.M. 2015. Persistence of positive carryover effects in the oyster, *Saccostrea glomerata*, following transgenerational exposure to ocean acidification. *PLoS One* 10(7), e0132276.

Parker, L.M. , Ross, P.M. & O'Connor, W.A. 2010. Comparing the effect of elevated pCO<sub>2</sub> and temperature on the fertilization and early development of two species of oysters. *Marine Biology* 157(11), 2435–2452.

Parker, L.M. , Ross, P.M. & O'Connor, W.A. 2011. Populations of the Sydney rock oyster, *Saccostrea glomerata*, vary in response to ocean acidification. *Marine Biology* 158(3), 689–697.

Parker, L.M. , Ross, P.M. , O'Connor, W.A. , Borysko, L. , Raftos, D.A. & Pörtner, H.O. 2012. Adult exposure influences offspring response to ocean acidification in oysters. *Global Change Biology* 18, 82–92.

Parker, L.M. , Ross, P.M. , O'Connor, W.A. , Pörtner, H. O. , Scanes, E. & Wright, J.M. 2013. Predicting the response of molluscs to the impact of ocean acidification. *Biology* 2(2), 651–692.

Parker, L.M. , Scanes, E. , O'Connor, W.A. & Ross, P.M. 2021. Transgenerational plasticity responses of oysters to ocean acidification differ with habitat. *Journal of Experimental Biology* 224(12), jeb239269.



- Parry, M.L. , Canziani, O.F. , Palutikof, J.P. , van der Linden, P.J. & Hanson, C.E. 2007. Contribution of Working Group II to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, 2007. New York: Cambridge University Press, 4.
- Pedersen, S.A. , Hakedal, O.J. , Salaberria, I. , Tagliati, A. , Gustavson, L.M. , Jenssen, B.M. , Olsen, A.J. & Altin, D. 2014. Multigenerational exposure to ocean acidification during food limitation reveals consequences for copepod scope for growth and vital rates. *Environmental Science & Technology* 48(20), 12275–12284.
- Peixoto, R.S. , Rosado, P.M. , Leite, D.C.A. , Rosada, A.S. & Bourne, D.G. 2017. Beneficial microorganisms for corals (BMC): Proposed mechanisms for coral health and resilience. *Frontiers in Microbiology* 8, 341.
- Pereira, R.R. , Scanes, E. , Gibbs, M. , Byrne, M. & Ross, P.M. 2020. Can prior exposure to stress enhance resilience to ocean warming in two oyster species? *PLoS One* 15(4), e0228527.
- Perry, C.T. & Alvarez-Filip, L. 2019. Changing geocological functions of coral reefs in the Anthropocene. *Functional Ecology* 33(6), 976–988.
- Pespeni, M.H. , Chan, F. , Menge, B.A. & Palumbi, S.R. 2013a. Signs of adaptation to local pH conditions across an environmental mosaic in the California current ecosystem. *Integrative and Comparative Biology* 53(5), 857–870, doi: 10.1093/icb/ict094
- Pespeni, M.H. , Sanford, E. , Gaylord, B. , Hill, T.M. , Hosfelt, J.D. , Jaris, H.K. , LaVigne, M. , Lenz, E.A. , Russell, A.D. , Young, M.K. & Palumbi, S.R. 2013b. Evolutionary change during experimental ocean acidification. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 110(17), 6937–6942, doi: 10.1073/pnas.1220673110
- Poloczanska, E.S. & Butler, A.J. 2010. Biofouling and climate change. In *Biofouling*, S. Durr & J.C. Thomason (eds.). Hoboken, NJ: John Wiley & Sons, 333–347, doi: 10.1002/9781444315462
- Poloczanska, E.S. , Brown, C.J. , Sydeman, W.J. , Kiessling, W. , Schoeman, D.S. , Moore, P.J. , Brander, K. , Bruno, J.F. , Buckley, L.B. , Burrows, M.T. , Duarte, C. , Halpern, B.S. , Holding, J. , Kappel, C.V. , O'Connor, M.I. , Pandolfi, J.M. , Parmesan, C. , Schwing, F. , Thompson, S.A. & Richardson, A.J. 2013. Global imprint of climate change on marine life. *Nature Climate Change* 3, 919–925, doi: 10.1038/nclimate1958
- Pörtner, H.O. , Langenbuch, M. & Reipschläger, A. 2004. Biological impact of elevated ocean CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations: Lessons from animal physiology and earth history. *Journal of Oceanography* 60(4), 705–718.
- Przeslawski, R. , Ah Yong, S. , Byrne, M. , Wörheide, G. & Hutchings, P. 2008. Beyond corals and fish: The effects of climate change on non-coral benthic invertebrates of tropical reefs. *Global Change Biology* 14, 1–23, doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2486.2008.01693.x
- Przeslawski, R. , Byrne, M. & Mellin, C. 2015. A review and metaanalysis of the effects of multiple abiotic stressors on marine embryos and larvae. *Global Change Biology* 21(6), 2122–2140.
- Przeslawski, R. , Falkner, I. , Ashcroft, M.B. & Hutchings, P. 2012. Using rigorous selection criteria to investigate marine range shifts. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 113, 205–212, doi: 10.1016/j.ecss.2012.08.005
- Putnam, H.M. , Barott, K.L. , Ainsworth, T.D. & Gates, R.D. 2017. The vulnerability and resilience of reef-building corals. *Current Biology* 27(11), R528–R540.
- Putnam, H.M. , Davidson, J.M. & Gates, R.D. 2016. Ocean acidification influences host DNA methylation and phenotypic plasticity in environmentally susceptible corals. *Evolutionary Applications* 9(9), 1165–1178, doi: 10.1111/eva.12408
- Putnam, H.M. , Ritson-Williams, R. , Cruz, J.A. , Davidson, J.M. & Gates, R.D. 2020. Environmentally-induced parental or developmental conditioning influences coral offspring ecological performance. *Scientific Reports* 10(1), 13664, doi: 10.1038/s41598-020-70605-x
- Putnam, H.M. , Stat, M. , Ponchon, X. & Gates, R.D. 2012. Endosymbiotic flexibility associates with environmental sensitivity in scleractinian corals. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences* 279(1746), 4352–4361, doi: 10.1098/rspb.2012.1454
- Qiu, J.W. & Qian, P.Y. 1998. Combined effects of salinity and temperature on juvenile survival, growth and maturation in the polychaete *Hydroides elegans*. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 168, 127–134, doi: 10.3354/meps168127
- Quigley, K.M. , Alvarez Roa, C. , Beltran, V.H. , Leggat, B. & Willis, B.L. 2021. Experimental evolution of the coral algal endosymbiont, *Cladocopium goreaui* lessons learnt across a decade of stress experiments to enhance coral heat tolerance. *Restoration Ecology* 29(3), doi: 10.1111/rec.13342
- Quigley, K.M. , Bay, L.K. & Van Oppen, M.J.H. 2020b. Genome-wide SNP analysis reveals an increase in adaptive genetic variation through selective breeding of coral. *Molecular Ecology* 29(12), 2176–2188, doi: 10.1111/mec.15482
- Quigley, K.M. , Randall, C.J. , van Oppen, M.J.H. & Bay, L.K. 2020a. Assessing the role of historical temperature regime and algal symbionts on the heat tolerance of coral juveniles. *Biology Open* 9(1), doi: 10.1242/bio.047316
- Reid, N.M. & Whitehead, A. 2016. Functional genomics to assess biological responses to marine pollution at physiological and evolutionary timescales: Toward a vision of predictive ecotoxicology. *Briefings in Functional Genomics* 15(5), 358–364.
- Reitzel, A. M. , Miner, B. G. & McEdward, L. R. 2004. Relationships between spawning date and larval development time for benthic marine invertebrates: a modeling approach. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* (Halstenbek) 280, 3–23. doi.org/10.3354/meps280013

- Reusch, T.B.H. 2014. Climate change in the oceans: Evolutionary versus phenotypically plastic response of marine animals and plants. *Evolutionary Applications* 7, 104–122.
- Rinkevich, B. 2019. Coral chimerism as an evolutionary rescue mechanism to mitigate global climate change impacts. *Global Change Biology* 25(4), 1198–1206, doi: 10.1111/gcb.14576
- Robinson, E. & Davison, W. 2008. The Antarctic notothenioid fish *Pagothenia borchgrevinki* is thermally flexible: Acclimation changes oxygen consumption. *Polar Biology* 31(3), 317–326, doi: 10.1007/s00300-007-0361-4
- RodríguezRomero, A. , Jarrold, M.D. , Massamba-N'Siala, G. , Spicer, J.I. & Calosi, P. 2016. Multi generational responses of a marine polychaete to a rapid change in seawater pCO<sub>2</sub>. *Evolutionary Applications* 9, 1082–1095.
- Roessig, J.M. , Woodley, C.M. , Cech, J.J. & Hansen, L.J. 2004. Effects of global climate change on marine and estuarine fishes and fisheries. *Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries* 14(2), 251–275.
- Rogers, L.A. , Stige, L.C. , Olsen, E.M. , Knutsen, H. , Chan, K.S. & Stenseth, N.C. 2011. Climate and population density drive changes in cod body size throughout a century on the Norwegian coast. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 108(5), 1961–1966, doi: 10.1073/pnas.1010314108
- Ross, P.M. & Adam, P. 2013. Climate change and intertidal wetlands. *Biology* 2(2), 651–692, doi: 10.3390/biology2020651
- Ross, P.M. , Parker, L. & Byrne, M. 2016. Transgenerational responses of molluscs and echinoderms to changing ocean conditions. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 73, 537–549, doi: 10.1093/icesjms/fsv254
- Ross, P.M. , Parker, L. , O'Connor, W.A. & Bailey, E.A. 2011. The impact of ocean acidification on reproduction, early development and settlement of marine organisms. *Water* 3(4), 1005–1030.
- Rühl, S. , Calosi, P. , Faulwetter, S. , Keklikoglou, K. , Widdicombe, S. & Queiros, A.M. 2017. Long-term exposure to elevated pCO<sub>2</sub> more than warming modifies early-life shell growth in a temperate gastropod. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 74(4), 1113–1124, doi: 10.1093/icesjms/fsw242
- Russell, M.P. 2013. Echinoderm responses to variation in salinity. *Advances in Marine Biology* 66, 171–212.
- Ryu, T. , Veilleux, H.D. , Donelson, J.M. , Munday, P.L. & Ravasi, T. 2018. The epigenetic landscape of transgenerational acclimation to ocean warming. *Nature Climate Change* 8(6), 504–509, doi: 10.1038/s41558-018-0159-0
- Safi, H. , Zhang, Y. , Schulte, P.M. & Farrell, A.P. 2019. The effect of acute warming and thermal acclimation on maximum heart rate of the common killifish *Fundulus heteroclitus*. *Journal Fish Biology* 95(6), 1441–1446, doi: 10.1111/jfb.14159
- Salinas, S. & Munch, S.B. 2012. Thermal legacies: Transgenerational effects of temperature on growth in a vertebrate. *Ecology Letters* 15(2), 159–163.
- Sampaio, E. , Santos, C. , Rosa, I.C. , Ferreira, V. , Pörtner, H.-O. , Duarte, C.M. , Levin, L.A. & Rosa, R. 2021. Impacts of hypoxic events surpass those of future ocean warming and acidification. *Nature Ecology & Evolution*, 5(3), 311–321, doi: 10.1038/s41559-020-01370-3
- Sandblom, E. , Grans, A. , Axelsson, M. & Seth, H. 2014. Temperature acclimation rate of aerobic scope and feeding metabolism in fishes: Implications in a thermally extreme future. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences* 281(1794), 20141490, doi: 10.1098/rspb.2014.1490
- Sato, K.N. , Andersson, A.J. , Day, J.M.D. , Taylor, J.R.A. , Frank, M.B. , Jung, J.-Y. , McKittrick, J. & Levin, L.A. 2018. Response of sea urchin fitness traits to environmental gradients across the Southern California oxygen minimum zone. *Frontiers Marine Science* 5, 258.
- Scanes, E. , Scanes, P.R. & Ross, P. 2020a. Climate change rapidly warms and acidifies Australian estuaries. *Nature Communications* 11(1), 1–11.
- Scanes, E. , Parker, L.M. , O'Connor, W.A. , Dove, M.C. & Ross, P.M. 2020b. Heatwaves alter survival of the Sydney rock oyster, *Saccostrea glomerata*. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 158, 11389.
- Scanes, E. , Parker, L.M. , Seymour, J.R. , Siboni, N. , Dove, M.C. , O'Connor, W.A. & Ross, P.M. 2021a. Microbiomes of an oyster are shaped by metabolism and environment. *Scientific Reports* 11(1), 1–7.
- Scanes, E. , Parker, L.M. , Seymour, J.R. , Siboni, N. , King, W.L. , Wegner, K.M. , Dove, M.C. , O'Connor, W.A. & Ross, P.M. 2021b. Microbiome response differs among selected lines of Sydney rock oysters to ocean warming and acidification. *FEMS Microbiology Ecology* 97(8), fiab099.
- Scanes, E. , Parker, L.M. , Stapp, L.S. & Ross, P.M. 2017. Intertidal oysters reach their physiological limit in a future high-CO<sub>2</sub> world. *Journal of Experimental Biology* 220(5), 765–774, doi: 10.1242/jeb.151365
- Schade, F.M. , Clemmesen, C. & Wegner, K.M. 2014. Within- and transgenerational effects of ocean acidification on life history of marine three-spined stickleback (*Gasterosteus aculeatus*). *Marine Biology* 161, 1667–1676.
- Schaum, C. , Buckling, A. , Smirnov, N. , Studholme, D.J. & Yvon-Durocher, G. 2018. Environmental fluctuations accelerate molecular evolution of thermal tolerance in a marine diatom. *Nature Communications* 9(1), 1–14.
- Scheiner, S.M. 1993. Genetics and evolution of phenotypic plasticity. *Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics* 24(1), 35–68, doi: 10.1146/annurev.es.24.110193.000343
- Schunter, C. , Welch, M.J. , Nilsson, G.E. , Rummer, J.L. , Munday, P.L. & Ravasi, T. 2018. An interplay between plasticity and parental phenotype determines impacts of ocean acidification on a reef fish. *Nature*

Ecology & Evolution 2(2), 334–342, doi: 10.1038/s41559-017-0428-8

Schunter, C. , Welch, M.J. , Ryu, T. , Zhang, H. , Berumen, M.L. , Nilsson, G.E. , Munday, P.L. & Ravasi, T. 2016. Molecular signatures of transgenerational response to ocean acidification in a species of reef fish. *Nature Climate Change* 6(11), 1014–1018, doi: 10.1038/nclimate3087

Seebacher, F. , Davison, W. , Lowe, C.J. & Franklin, C.E. 2005. A falsification of the thermal specialization paradigm: Compensation for elevated temperatures in Antarctic fishes. *Biology Letters* 1(2), 151–154, doi: 10.1098/rsbl.2004.0280

Shama, L.N. & Wegner, K.M. 2014. Grandparental effects in marine sticklebacks: Transgenerational plasticity across multiple generations. *Journal of Evolutionary Biology* 27(11), 2297–2307.

Shama, L.N. 2015. Bet hedging in a warming ocean: Predictability of maternal environment shapes offspring size variation in marine sticklebacks. *Global Change Biology* 21(12), 4387–4400, doi: 10.1111/gcb. 13041

Shama, L.N.S. 2017. The mean and variance of climate change in the oceans: Hidden evolutionary potential under stochastic environmental variability in marine sticklebacks. *Scientific Reports* 7(1), 8889, doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-07140-9

Shama, L.N.S. , Mark, F.C. , Strobel, A. , Lokmer, A. , John, U. & Wegner, K.M. 2016. Transgenerational effects persist down the maternal line in marine sticklebacks: Gene expression matches physiology in a warming ocean. *Evolutionary Applications* 9(9), 1096–1111, doi: 10.1111/eva.12370

Shama, L.N.S. , Strobel, A. , Mark, F.C. , Wegner, K.M. & Marshall, D. 2014. Transgenerational plasticity in marine sticklebacks: Maternal effects mediate impacts of a warming ocean. *Functional Ecology* 28(6), 1482–1493, doi: 10.1111/1365-2435.12280

Silva, C.S.E. , Lemos, M.F.L. , Faria, A.M. , Lopes, A.F. , Mendes, S. , Goncalves, E.J. & Novais, S.C. 2018. Sand smelt ability to cope and recover from ocean's elevated CO<sub>2</sub> levels. *Ecotoxicology and Environmental Safety* 154, 302–310, doi: 10.1016/j.ecoenv.2018.02.011

Slesinger, E. , Andres, A. , Young, R. , Seibel, B. , Saba, V. , Phelan, B. , Rosendale, J. , Wiczorek, D. & Saba, G. 2019. The effect of ocean warming on black sea bass (*Centropristis striata*) aerobic scope and hypoxia tolerance. *PLoS One* 14(6), e0218390, doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0218390

Smith, A.M. , Riedi, M.A. & Winter, D.J. 2013. Temperate reefs in a changing ocean: Skeletal carbonate mineralogy of serpulids. *Marine Biology* 160, 2281–2294, doi: 10.1007/s00227-013-2210-z

Smith, K.E. , Burrows, M. , Hobday, A.J. , Sen Gupta, A. , Moore, P.J. , Thomsen, M. , Wernberg, T. & Smale, D.A. 2021. Socioeconomic impacts of marine heatwaves: Global issues and opportunities. *Science* 374(6566), doi: 10.1126/science.abj3593

Snyder, J.T. , Murray, C.S. & Baumann, H. 2018. Potential for maternal effects on offspring CO<sub>2</sub> sensitivities in the Atlantic silverside (*Menidia menidia*). *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 499, 1–8, doi: 10.1016/j.jembe.2017.11.002

Somero, G.N. 2010. The physiology of climate change: How potentials for acclimatization and genetic adaptation will determine 'winners' and 'losers'. *Journal of Experimental Biology* 213(6), 912–920.

Sorte, C.J.B. , Jones, S.J. & Miller, L.P. 2011. Geographic variation in temperature tolerance as an indicator of potential population responses to climate change. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 400(1–2), 209–217, doi: 10.1016/j.jembe.2011.02.009

Spencer, L.H. , Venkataraman, Y.R. , Crim, R. , Ryan, S.M. , Horwith, J. & Robert, S.B. 2020. Carryover effects of temperature and pCO<sub>2</sub> across multiple Olympia oyster populations. *Ecological Applications* 30(3):e02060, doi: 10.1002/eap.2060

Spinks, R.K. , Bonzi, L.C. , Ravasi, T. , Munday, P.L. & Donelson, J.M. 2021. Sex- and time-specific parental effects of warming on reproduction and offspring quality in a coral reef fish. *Evolutionary Applications* 14(4), 1145–1158, doi: 10.1111/eva.13187

Spinks, R.K. , Munday, P.L. & Donelson, J.M. 2019. Developmental effects of heatwave conditions on the early life stages of a coral reef fish. *Journal of Experimental Biology* 222(16), doi: 10.1242/jeb.202713

Sswat, M. , Stiansny, M.H. , Jutfelt, F. , Riebesell, U. & Clemmesen, C. 2018. Growth performance and survival of larval Atlantic herring, under the combined effects of elevated temperatures and CO<sub>2</sub>. *PLoS One*, doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0191947

Stapp, L.S. , Parker, L.M. , O'Connor, W.A. , Bock, C. , Ross, P.M. , Pörtner, H.O. & Lannig, G. 2018. Sensitivity to ocean acidification differs between populations of the Sydney rock oyster: Role of filtration and ion-regulatory capacities. *Marine Environmental Research* 135, 103–113.

Stapp, L.S. , Thomsen, J. , Schade, H. , Bock, C. , Melzner, F. , Pörtner, H.O. & Lannig, G. 2017. Intra-population variability of ocean acidification impacts on the physiology of Baltic blue mussels (*Mytilus edulis*): Integrating tissue and organism response. *Journal of Comparative Physiology B* 187(4), 529–543, doi: 10.1007/s00360-016-1053-6

Stat, M. , Pochon, X. , Franklin, E.C. , Bruno, J.F. , Casey, K.S. , Selig, E.R. & Gates, R.D. 2013. The distribution of the thermally tolerant symbiont lineage (*Symbiodinium* clade D) in corals from Hawaii: Correlations with host and the history of ocean thermal stress. *Ecology and Evolution* 3(5), 1317–1329, doi: 10.1002/ece3.556

Stiansny, M.H. , Mittermayer, F.H. , Göttler, G. , Bridges, C.R. , Falk-Petersen, I.B. , Puvanendran, V. , Mortensen, A. , Reusch, T.B.H. & Clemmesen, C. 2018. Effects of parental acclimation and energy limitation in response to high CO<sub>2</sub> exposure in Atlantic cod. *Scientific Reports* 8(1), 8348, doi: 10.1038/s41598-018-26711-y

- Stillman, J.H. 2002. Causes and consequences of thermal tolerance limits in rocky intertidal porcelain crabs, genus *Petrolisthes*. *Integrative and Comparative Biology* 42(4), 790–796.
- Strader, M.E. , Wong, J.M. , Kozal, L.C. , Leach, T.S. & Hofmann, G.E. 2019. Parental environments alter DNA methylation in offspring of the purple sea urchin, *Strongylocentrotus purpuratus*. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 517, 54–64, doi: 10.1016/j.jembe.2019.03.002
- Strobel, A. , Bennecke, S. , Leo, E. , Mintenbeck, K. , Pörtner, O. & Mark, F.C. 2012. Metabolic shifts in the Antarctic fish *Notothenia rossii* in response to rising temperature and P CO<sub>2</sub>. *Frontiers in Zoology* 9(1), 28, doi: 10.1186/1742-9994-9-28
- Strobel, A. , Leo, E. , Pörtner, H.O. & Mark, F.C. 2013. Elevated temperature and P CO<sub>2</sub> shift metabolic pathways in differentially oxidative tissues of *Notothenia rossii*. *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology B Biochemical Molecular Biology* 166(1), 48–57, doi: 10.1016/j.cbpb.2013.06.006
- Stuart-Smith, R.D. , Edgar, G.J. & Bates, A.E. 2017. Thermal limits to the geographic distributions of shallow-water marine species. *Nature Ecology Evolution* 1, 1846–1852, doi: 10.1038/s41559-017-0353-x
- Stumpp, M. , Hu, M.Y. , Melzner, F. , Gutowaska, M.A. , Dorey, N. , Himmerkus, N. , Holtmann, W.C. , Dupont, S. , Thorndyke, M.C. & Bleich, M. 2012. Acidified seawater impacts sea urchin larvae pH regulatory systems relevant for calcification. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 109(44), 18192–18197, doi: 10.1073/pnas.1209174109
- Stumpp, M. , Wren, J. , Melzner, F. , Thorndyke, M. & Dupont, S. 2011. CO<sub>2</sub> induced seawater acidification impacts sea urchin larval development I: Elevated metabolic rates decrease scope for growth and induce developmental delay. *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology-Part A: Molecular & Integrative Physiology* 160, 320–330.
- Suckling, C. , Clark, M. , Peck, L. & Cook, E. 2014. Experimental influence of pH on the early life-stages of sea urchins I: Different rates of introduction give rise to different responses. *Invertebrate Reproduction & Development* 58(2), 148–159.
- Suckling, C.C. , Clark, M.S. , Richard, J. , Morley, S.A. , Thorne, M.A.S. , Harper, E.M. & Peck, L.S. 2015. Adult acclimation to combined temperature and pH stressors significantly enhances reproductive outcomes compared to short-term exposures. *Journal of Animal Ecology* 84(3), 773–784, doi: 10.1111/1365-2656.12316
- Sundby, S. & Nakken, O. 2008. Spatial shifts in spawning habitats of Arcto-Norwegian cod related to multidecadal climate oscillations and climate change. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 65(6), 953–962, doi: 10.1093/icesjms/fsn085
- Tambutté, E. , Venn, A.A. , Holcomb, M. , Segonds, N. , Techer, N. , Zoccola, D. , Allemand, D. & Tambutté, S. 2015. Morphological plasticity of the coral skeleton under CO<sub>2</sub>-driven seawater acidification. *Nature Communications* 6(1), 7368, doi: 10.1038/ncomms8368
- Tasoff, A.J. & Johnson, D.W. 2019. Can larvae of a marine fish adapt to ocean acidification? Evaluating the evolutionary potential of California Grunion (*Leuresthes tenuis*). *Evolutionary Applications* 12, 560–571.
- Teal, L.R. , Leeuw, J.J.D. , Veer, H.W. & Rijnsdorp, A.D. 2008. Effects of climate change on growth of 0-group sole and plaice. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 358, 219–230.
- Temple, G.K. & Johnston, I.A. 1998. Testing hypotheses concerning the phenotypic plasticity of escape performance in fish of the family Cottidae. *The Journal of Experimental Biology* 201(3), 317–331.
- Tewksbury, J.J. , Huey, R.B. & Deutsch, C.A. 2008. Putting the heat on tropical animals. *Science* 320(5881), 1296–1297.
- Thompson, E.L. , O'Connor, W. , Parker, L. , Ross, P. & Raftos, D.A. 2015. Differential proteomic responses of selectively bred and wildtype Sydney rock oyster populations exposed to elevated CO<sub>2</sub>. *Molecular Ecology* 24(6), 1248–1262.
- Thomsen, J. , Stapp, L.S. , Haynert, K. , Schade, H. , Danelli, M. , Lannig, G. , Wegner, K.M. & Melzner, F. 2017. Naturally acidified habitat selects for ocean acidification-tolerant mussels. *Science Advances* 3(4), e1602411.
- Thor, P. & Dupont, S. 2015. Transgenerational effects alleviate severe fecundity loss during ocean acidification in a ubiquitous planktonic copepod. *Global Change Biology* 21(6), 2261–2271, doi: 10.1111/gcb.12815
- Tomanek, L. 2010. Variation in the heat shock response and its implication for predicting the effect of global climate change on species' biogeographical distribution ranges and metabolic costs. *Journal of Experimental Biology* 213(6), 971–979.
- Torda, G. , Donelson, J.M. , Aranda, M. , Barshis, D.J. , Bay, L. , Beumen, M.L. , Bourne, D.G. , Cantin, N. , Foret, S. , Matz, M. , Miller, D.J. , Moya, A. , Putman, H.M. , Ravasi, T. , Van Oppen, M.J.H. , Vega Thurber, R. , Vidal-Dupiol, J. , Voolstra, C.R. , Watson, S-A. , Whitelaw, E. , Willis, B.L. & Munday, P.L. 2017. Rapid adaptive response to climate change in corals. *Nature Climate Change* 7, 627–636, doi: 10.1038/nclimate3374
- Torres, G. , Thomas, D.N. , Whiteley, N.M. , Wilcockson, D. & Gimé, L. 2020. Maternal and cohort effects modulate offspring responses to multiple stressors. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences* 287(1929), 20200492, doi: 10.1098/rspb.2020.0492
- Truchot, J.P. 1979. Mechanisms of compensation of blood respiratory acid-base disturbances in the shore crab *Carcinus maenas* (L.). *Journal Experimental Zoology* 210, 407–416.
- Truebano, M. , Tills, O. , Collins, M. , Clarke, C. , Shippides, E. , Wheatley, C. & Spicer, J.I. 2018. Short-term acclimation in adults does not predict offspring acclimation potential to hypoxia. *Scientific Reports* 8, 1–9.

- Uthicke, S. , Ebert, T. , Liddy, M. , Johansson, C. , Fabricius, K.E. & Lamare, M. 2016. Echinometra sea urchins acclimatized to elevated p CO<sub>2</sub> at volcanic vents outperform those under present-day p CO<sub>2</sub> conditions. *Global Change Biology* 22(7), 2451–2461, doi: 10.1111/gcb.13223
- Uthicke, S. , Patel, F. , Karelitz, S. , Luter, H.M. , Webster, N. & Lamare, M.D. 2020. Key biological responses over two generations of the sea urchin *Echinometra* sp. A under future ocean conditions. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 637, 87–101.
- Uthicke, S. , Patel, F. , Petrik, C. , Watson, S.A. , Karelitz, S.E. & Lamere, M.D. 2021. Cross-generational response of a tropical sea urchin to global change and a selection event in a 43-month mesocosm study. *Global Change Biology* 27(15), 3448–3462, doi: 10.1111/gcb.15657
- Uthicke, S. , Soars, N.A. , Foo, S.A. & Byrne, M. 2013. Effects of elevated p CO<sub>2</sub> and the effect of parent acclimation on development in the tropical Pacific Sea urchin *Echinometra mathaei*. *Marine Biology* 160, 1913–1926.
- Van Oppen, M.J. , Oliver, J.K. , Putnam, H.M. & Gates, R.D. (2015). Building coral reef resilience through assisted evolution. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 112(8), 2307–2313.
- Vehmaa, A. , Almén, A.K. , Brutemark, A. , Paul, A. , Riebesell, U. , Furuhagen, S. & Engströmöst, J. 2016. Ocean acidification challenges copepod phenotypic plasticity. *Biogeosciences* 13(22), 6171–6182, doi: 10.5194/bg-13-6171-2016
- Veilleux, H.D. , Donelson, J.M. & Munday, P.L. 2018. Reproductive gene expression in a coral reef fish exposed to increasing temperature across generations. *Conservation Physiology* 6(1), cox077, doi: 10.1093/conphys/cox077
- Veilleux, H.D. , Ryu, T. , Donelson, J.M. , van Herwerden, L. , Seridi, L. , Ghosheh, Y. , Berumen, M.L. , Leggat, W. , Ravasi, T. & Munday, P.L. 2015. Molecular processes of transgenerational acclimation to a warming ocean. *Nature Climate Change* 5(12), 1074–1078, doi: 10.1038/nclimate2724
- Venkataraman, Y.R. , Spencer, L.H. & Roberts, S.B. 2019. Larval response to parental low pH exposure in the Pacific Oyster *Crassostrea gigas*. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 38(3), 743–750, doi: 10.2983/035.038.0325
- Vergara-Amado, J. , Silva, A.X. , Mamzi, C. , Nespola, R.F. & Cárdenas, L. 2017. Differential expression of stress candidate genes for thermal tolerance in the sea urchin *Loxechinus albus*. *Journal of Thermal Biology* 68, 104–109, doi: 10.1016/j.jtherbio.2017.03.009
- Veron, J.E.N. , Hoegh-Guldberg, O. , Lenton, T.M. , Lough, J.M. , Obura, D.O. , Pearce-Kelly, P. , Sheppard, C.R.C. , Spalding, M. , Stafford-Smith, M.G. & Rogers, A.D. 2009. The coral reef crisis: The critical importance of 350 ppm CO<sub>2</sub>. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 58(10), 1428–1436.
- Vinagre, C. , Leal, I. , Mendonca, V. , Madeira, D. , Narciso, L. , Diniz, M.S. & Flores, A.A.V. 2016. Vulnerability to climate warming and acclimation capacity of tropical and temperate coastal organisms. *Ecological Indicators* 62, 317–327, doi: 10.1016/j.ecolind.2015.11.010
- Walker, B. 2019. *Finding Resilience: Change and Uncertainty in Nature and Society*. Clayton South: CSIRO Publishing.
- Walker, B. , Holling, C.S. , Carpenter, S.R. & Kinzig, A. 2004. Resilience, adaptability and transformability in social–ecological systems. *Ecology and Society* 9(2), 5. <http://www.ecologyandsociety.org/vol9/iss2/art5/>
- Wang M. , Jeong, C-B. , Lee, Y.H. & Lee, J-S. 2018. Effects of ocean acidification on copepods. *Aquatic Toxicology* 196, 17–24.
- Wangenstein, O.S. , Dupont, S. , Casties, I. , Turon, X. & Palacin, C. 2013. Some like it hot: Temperature and pH modulate larval development and settlement of the sea urchin *Arbacia lixula*. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 449, 304–311, doi: 10.1016/j.jembe.2013.10.007
- Warren, D.T. , Donelson, J.M. & McCormick, M.I. 2017. Extended exposure to elevated temperature affects escape response behaviour in coral reef fishes. *PeerJ* 5, e3652, doi: 10.7717/peerj.3652
- Warren, D.T. , Donelson, J.M. , McCormick, M.I. , Ferrari, M.C. & Munday, P.L. 2016. Duration of exposure to elevated temperature affects competitive interactions in juvenile reef fishes. *PLoS One* 11(10), e0164505, doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0164505
- Welch, M.J. & Munday, P.L. 2017. Heritability of behavioural tolerance to high CO<sub>2</sub> in a coral reef fish is masked by nonadaptive phenotypic plasticity. *Evolutionary Applications* 10(7), 682–693, doi: 10.1111/eva.12483
- Welch, M.J. , Watson, S.-A. , Welsch, J.Q. , McCormick, M.I. & Munday, P.L. 2014. Effects of elevated CO<sub>2</sub> on fish behaviour undiminished by transgenerational acclimation. *Nature Climate Change* 4(12), 1086–1089, doi: 10.1038/nclimate2400
- Wernberg, T. , Smale, D.A. , Tuya, F. , Thomsen, M.S. , Langlois, T.J. , De Bettignies, T. , Bennett, S. & Rousseaux, C.S. 2013. An extreme climatic event alters marine ecosystem structure in a global biodiversity hotspot. *Nature Climate Change* 3(1), 78–82.
- Whiteley, N.M. 2011. Physiological and ecological responses of crustaceans to ocean acidification. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 430, 257–271.
- Williams, G.J. , Graham, N.A. , Jouffray, J.B. , Norström, A.V. , Nyström, M. , Gove, J.M. , Heenan, A. & Wedding, L.M. 2019. Coral reef ecology in the Anthropocene. *Functional Ecology* 33(6), 1014–1022.
- Willis, B.L. , Oppen, M.J.H. , Miller, D.J. , Vollmer, S.V. & Ayre, D.J. 2006. The role of hybridization in the evolution of reef corals. *Annual Review of Ecology, Evolution, and Systematics* 37(1), 489–517, doi:

10.1146/annurev.ecolsys.37.091305.110136

- Wilson, R.S. , Franklin, C.E. , Davison, W. & Kraft, P. 2001. Stenotherms at sub-zero temperatures: Thermal dependence of swimming performance in Antarctic fish. *Journal of Comparative Physiology B* 171(4), 263–269, doi: 10.1007/s003600000172
- Winidisch, H.S. , Kathover, R. , Pörtner, H.O. , Frickenhaus, S. & Lucassen, M. 2011. Thermal acclimation in Antarctic fish: Transcriptomic profiling of metabolic pathways. *The American Journal of Physiology - Regulatory, Integrative and Comparative Physiology* 301(5), R1453–R1466, doi: 10.1152/ajpregu.00158.2011
- Wong, J.C.Y. , Enríquez, S. & Baker, D.M. 2021. Towards a trait-based understanding of Symbiodiniaceae nutrient acquisition strategies. *Coral Reefs* 40(2), 625–639, doi: 10.1007/s00338-020-02034-1
- Wong, J.M. , Johnson, K.M. , Kelly, M.W. & Hofmann, G.E. 2018. Transcriptomics reveal transgenerational effects in purple sea urchin embryos: Adult acclimation to upwelling conditions alters the response of their progeny to differential pCO<sub>2</sub> levels. *Molecular Ecology* 27(5), 1120–1137, doi: 10.1111/mec.14503
- Wong, J.M. , Kozal, L.C. , Leach, T.S. , Hoshijima, U. & Hofmann, G.E. 2019. Transgenerational effects in an ecological context: Conditioning of adult sea urchins to upwelling conditions alters maternal provisioning and progeny phenotype. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 517, 65–77, doi: 10.1016/j.jembe.2019.04.006
- Wood, H.L. , Spicer, J.I. & Widdicombe, S. 2008. Ocean acidification may increase calcification rates, but at a cost. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences* 275(1644), 1767–1773, doi: 10.1098/rspb.2008.0343
- Woodhead, A.J. , Hicks, C.C. , Norström, A.V. , Williams, G.J. & Graham, N.A. 2019. Coral reef ecosystem services in the Anthropocene. *Functional Ecology* 33(6), 1023–1034.
- Wright, J.M. , Parker, L.M. , O'Connor, W.A. & Ross, P.M. 2018. Ocean acidification affects both the predator and prey to alter the predator-prey interactions between the oyster *Crassostrea gigas* (Thunberg, 1793) and the whelk *Tenguelia marginalba* (Blainville, 1832). *Marine Biology* 165(46), doi: 10.1007/s00227-018-3302-6
- Wright, J.M. , Parker, L.M. , O'Connor, W.A. , Williams, M. , Kube, P. & Ross, P.M. 2014. Populations of pacific oysters *Crassostrea gigas* respond variably to elevated CO<sub>2</sub>. *Biological Bulletin* 226(3), 269–281, doi: 10.1086/bblv226n3p269
- Xu, Y. , Zhang, Y. , Liang, J. , He, G. , Liu, X. , Zheng, Z. , Le, D.Q. , Deng, Y. & Zhao, L. 2021. Impacts of marine heatwaves on pearl oysters are alleviated following repeated exposure. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 173(Pt A), 112932, doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2021.112932
- Yang, Y. , Hillebrand, H. , Lagisz, M. , Cleasby, I. & Nakagawa, S. 2022. Low statistical power and overestimated anthropogenic impacts, exacerbated by publication bias dominate field studies in global change biology. *Global Climate Change* 28(3), 969–989.
- Young, P.S. & Cech, J.J. 1996. Environmental tolerances and requirements of splittail. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 125(5), 664–678, doi: 10.1577/1548-8659(1996)125
- Yu, P.C. , Matson, P.G. , Martz, T.R. & Hofmann, G.E. 2011. The ocean acidification seascape and its relationship to the performance of calcifying marine invertebrates: Laboratory experiments on the development of urchin larvae framed by environmentally-relevant pCO<sub>2</sub>/pH. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 400(1–2), 288–295, doi: 10.1016/j.jembe.2011.02.016
- Zanuzzo, F.S. , Bailey, J.A. , Garber, A.F. & Gamperi, A.K. 2019. The acute and incremental thermal tolerance of Atlantic cod (*Gadus morhua*) families under normoxia and mild hypoxia. *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology – Part A Molecular and Integrative Physiology* 233, 30–38, doi: 10.1016/j.cbpa.2019.03.020
- Zawada, K.J. , Madin, J.S. , Baird, A.H. , Bridge, T.C. & Dornelas, M. 2019. Morphological traits can track coral reef responses to the Anthropocene. *Functional Ecology* 33(6), 962–975.
- Zhao, L. , Schone, B.R. , Mertz-Kraus, R. & Yang, F. 2017. Sodium provides unique insights into transgenerational effects of ocean acidification on bivalve shell formation. *Science of the Total Environment* 577, 360–366, doi: 10.1016/j.scitotenv.2016.10.200
- Zhao, L. , Yang, F. , Milano, S. , Han, T. , Walliser, E.O. & Schone, B.R. 2018a. Transgenerational acclimation to seawater acidification in the Manila clam *Ruditapes philippinarum*: Preferential uptake of metabolic carbon. *Science of the Total Environment* 627, 95–103, doi: 10.1016/j.scitotenv.2018.01.225
- Zhao, L. , Milano, S. , Walliser, E.O. & Schone, B.R. 2018b. Bivalve shell formation in a naturally CO<sub>2</sub>-enriched habitat: Unravelling the resilience mechanisms from elemental signatures. *Chemosphere* 203, 132–138, doi: 10.1016/j.chemosphere.2018.03.180
- Zhao, C. , Zhang, L. , Shi, D. , Ding, J. , Yin, D. , Sun, J. , Zhang, B. , Zhang, L. & Chang, Y. 2018c. Transgenerational effects of ocean warming on the sea urchin *Strongylocentrotus intermedius*. *Ecotoxicology and Environmental Safety* 151, 212–219, doi: 10.1016/j.ecoenv.2018.01.014
- Zhao, L. , Liu, B. , An, W. , Deng, Y. , Lu, Y. , Liu, B. , Wang, L. , Cong, Y. & Sun, X. 2019a. Assessing the impact of elevated pCO<sub>2</sub> within and across generations in a highly invasive fouling mussel (*Musculista senhousia*). *Science of the Total Environment* 689, 322–331, doi: 10.1016/j.scitotenv.2019.06.466
- Zhao, L. , Liu, L. , Liu, B. , Liang, J. , Lu, Y. & Yang, F. 2019b. Antioxidant responses to seawater acidification in an invasive fouling mussel are alleviated by transgenerational acclimation. *Aquatic Toxicology* 217, 105331, doi: 10.1016/j.aquatox.2019.105331

Supplementary Materials are provided online at: <https://www.routledge.com/9781032426969>

# The Biology and Life Cycle of Enigmatic Crustacean Y-Larvae: A Review

- Almeida Prado-Por , M.S. & Por, F.D. 1988. "Y" Crustacean larvae (order Facetotecta) in the plankton of the Gulf of Aqaba (Eilat), Red Sea. *Rapports et Procès-verbaux des Réunions. Commission Internationale pour l'Exploration Scientifique de la Mer Méditerranée* 31, 302.
- Belmonte, G. 2005. Y-Nauplii (Crustacea, Thecostraca, Facetotecta) from coastal waters of the Salento Peninsula (south eastern Italy, Mediterranean Sea) with descriptions of four new species. *Marine Biology Research* 1, 254–266.
- Bernot J.P. , Avdeyev, P. , Zamyatin, A. , Dreyer, N. , Alexeev, N. , Pérez-Losada, M. & Crandall, K.A. 2022. Chromosome-level genome assembly, annotation, and phylogenomics of the gooseneck barnacle *Pollicipes pollicipes*. *GigaScience* 11, giac021, doi: 10.1093/gigascience/giac021
- Blaxter, M. , Archibald, J.M. , Childers, A.K. , Coddington, J.A. , Crandall, K.A. , Di Palma, F. & Lewin, H.A. 2022. Why sequence all eukaryotes? *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 119, e2115636118.
- Bocquet-Védrine, J. 1972. Suppression de l'ordre des Apodes (Crustacés, Cirripèdes) et rattachement de son unique représentant, *Proteolepas bivincta*, à la famille des Crinoniscidae (Crustacés, Isopodes, Cryptonisciens). *Comptes Rendus de l'Académie des Sciences, Paris, Série D* 275, 2145–2148.
- Bocquet-Védrine, J. 1979. Interprétation actuelle de la description de *Proteolepas bivincta* Darwin, 1854, représentant unique de l'ancien ordre des Cirripèdes Apodes. *Crustaceana* 37, 153–164.
- Böttger-Schnack, R. 1995. Summer distribution of micro- and small meso-zooplankton in the Red Sea and Gulf of Aden, with special reference to non-calanoid copepods. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 118, 81–102.
- Boxshall, G. & Hayes, P. 2019. Biodiversity and taxonomy of the parasitic Crustacea. In *Zoological Monographs* 3. Parasitic Crustacea; State of Knowledge and Future Trends, N.J. Smit et al. (eds.). Cham, Switzerland: Springer Nature, 73–134.
- BrackenGrissom, H.D. , Felder, D.L. , Vollmer, N.L. , Martin, J.W. & Crandall, K.A. 2012. Phylogenetics links monster larva to deepsea shrimp. *Ecology and Evolution* 2, 2367–2373.
- Brattström, H. 1936. *Ulophysema öresundense* n. gen. et sp., eine neue Art der Ordnung Cirripedia *Ascothoracica* (vorläufige Mitteilung). *Arkiv för Zoologi* 28, 1–10.
- Bresciani, J. 1965. Nauplius "y" Hansen. Its distribution and relationship with a new cypris larva. *Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Dansk Naturhistorisk Forening* 128, 245–258.
- Brierley, A.S. 2014. Diel vertical migration. *Current Biology* 24, R1074–R1076.
- Bruguère, J.G. 1789. *Encyclopédie méthodique ou par ordre de matières. Histoire naturelle des vers* 1, 10–5962.
- Buhl-Mortensen, L. & Høeg, J.T. 2006. Reproduction and larval development in three scalpellid barnacles, *Scalpellum scalpellum* (Linnaeus 1767), *Ornatoscalpellum stroemii* (M. Sars 1859) and *Arcoscalpellum michelottianum* (Seguenze 1876), Crustacea: Cirripedia: Thoracica): implications for reproduction and dispersal in the deep sea. *Marine Biology* 14, 829–844.
- Burki, F. , Roger, A.J. , Brown, M.W. & Simpson, A.G. 2020. The new tree of eukaryotes. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution* 35, 43–55.
- Burton, M. , Lock, K. , Newman, P. & Jones, J. 2018. Skomer MCZ Project status report 2017. *NRW Evidence Report* 251. Cardiff: Natural Resources Wales.
- Chan, B.K.K. , Dreyer, N. , Gale, A.S. , Glenner, H. , Ewers-Saucedo, C. , Pérez-Losada, M. , Kolbasov, G.A. , Crandall, K.A. & Høeg, J.T. 2021. The evolutionary diversity of barnacles with an updated classification of living and fossil forms. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society* 193, 789–846.
- Chan, B.K.K. , Høeg, J.T. & Kado, R. 2014. Thoracica. In *Atlas of Crustacean Larvae*, J. W. Martin , J. Olesen & J. H. Høeg (eds.). Baltimore: John Hopkins University Press, 116–121.
- Collin, R. , VeneraPontón, D.E. , Macdonald, K. , Driskell, A.C. & Boyle, M.J. 2021. Knots, spoons, and cloches: DNA barcoding unusual larval forms helps document the diversity of Neotropical marine annelids. *Invertebrate Biology* 140, e12311.
- Conway, D.V.P. 2005. Island-coastal and oceanic epipelagic zooplankton biodiversity in the southwestern Indian Ocean. *Indian Journal of Marine Sciences* 34, 50–56.
- Conway, D.V.P. 2012. Marine zooplankton of southern Britain. Part 2: Arachnida, Pycnogonida, Cladocera, Facetotecta, Cirripedia and Copepoda. *Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom Occasional Publication* 26, 1–163.
- Conway, D.V.P. , White, R.G. , Hugues-Dit-Ciles, J. , Gallienne, C.P. & Robins, D.B. 2003. Guide to the coastal and surface zooplankton of the south-western Indian Ocean. *Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom Occasional Publication* 15, 1–354.
- Dahms, H.-U. , Fornshell, J.A. & Fornshell, B.J. 2006. Key for identification of crustacean nauplii. *Organisms Diversity & Evolution* 6, 47–56.
- Dahms, H.U. , Herman, R.L. & Schockaert, E. 1990. Meiobenthos on the Halley Bay and Kapp Norvegia transects. *Berichte zur Polar- und Meeresforschung* 68, 91–96.
- Dantas, P.S.B. 2019. Microplâncton no entorno da Ilmpitriica do Atol das Rocas, Atlântico Sudoeste – Brasil. 2019. Tese (Doutorado em Oceanografia) – Universidade Federal de Pernambuco, Recife. Online. <https://repositorio.ufpe.br/handle/123456789/38028> (accessed 05 April 2023).

- Darwin, C. 1851. A Monograph on the Sub-class Cirripedia: The Lepadidae; or, Pedunculated Cirripedes. London: Ray Society, 1.
- Darwin, C. 1854. A Monograph on the Subclass Cirripedia, with Figures of all the Species. The Balanidæ, (or Sessile Cirripedes); the Verrucidæ, etc. London: Ray Society.
- Davis, C.C. 1982. A preliminary quantitative study of the zooplankton from Conception Bay, insular Newfoundland, Canada. *Internationale Revue der Gesamten Hydrobiologie* 67, 713–747.
- Davis, C.C. 1986. A comparison of the zooplankton in two Newfoundland bays with differing influences from major currents. *Internationale Revue der Gesamten Hydrobiologie* 71, 11–47.
- Delage, Y. 1884. Évolution de la sacculine (*Sacculina carcini* Thomps.), crustacé endoparasite d' l'ordre nouveau des Kentrogonides. *Archives de Zoologie Expérimentale et Générale* 2, 417–436.
- Dreyer, N. , Olesen, J. , Dahl, R.B. , Chan, B.K.K. & Høeg, J.T. 2018. Sex-specific metamorphosis of cypris larvae in the androdioecious barnacle *Scalpellum* (Crustacea: Cirripedia: Thoracica) and its implications for the adaptive evolution of dwarf males. *PLoS One* 13: e0191963.
- Dreyer, N. , Palero, F. , Grygier, M. J. , Chan, B. K. , & Olesen, J. 2023. Single-specimen systematics resolves the phylogeny and diversity conundrum of enigmatic crustacean y-larvae. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 184, 107780
- Dreyer, N. , Tsai, P.-C. , Olesen, J. , Kolbasov, G.A. , Høeg, J.T. & Chan, B.K.K. 2021. Independent and adaptive evolution of phenotypic novelties driven by coral symbiosis in barnacle larvae. *Evolution* 76, 139–157.
- Dreyer, N. , Zardus, J.D. , Høeg, J.T. , Olesen, J. , Yu, M.C. & Chan, B.K.K. 2020. How whale and dolphin barnacles attach to their hosts and the paradox of remarkably versatile attachment structures in cypris larvae. *Organisms Diversity & Evolution* 20, 233–249.
- Elofsson, R. 1971. Some observations on the internal morphology of Hansen's nauplius y (Crustacea). *Sarsia* 46, 23–40.
- Elofsson, R. & Lake, P.S. 1971. On the cavity receptor organ (X-organ or organ of Bellonci) of *Artemia salina* (Crustacea: Anostraca). *Zeitschrift für Zellforschung und mikroskopische Anatomie* 121, 319–326.
- Ewers-Saucedo, C. , Owen, C. L. , Pérez-Losada, M. , Høeg, J.T. , Glenner, H. , Chan, B.K.K. & Crandall, K.A. 2019. Towards a barnacle tree of life: Integrating diverse phylogenetic efforts into a comprehensive hypothesis of thecostracan evolution. *PeerJ* 7, e7387.
- Ewers-Saucedo, C. & Pappalardo, P. 2019. Testing adaptive hypotheses on the evolution of larval life history in acorn and stalked barnacles. *Ecology and Evolution* 9, 11434–11447.
- Fife, F.J. , Goreham, R.L.M. & Page, F.H. 2015. A century of monitoring station Prince 6 in the St. Croix River estuary of Passamaquoddy Bay. Tantalton, Nova Scotia: Bay of Fundy Ecosystem Partnership. Online. [http://bofep.org/wpbofep/wp-content/large\\_pdfs/ACenturyOfMonitoringStationPrince6.pdf](http://bofep.org/wpbofep/wp-content/large_pdfs/ACenturyOfMonitoringStationPrince6.pdf) (accessed 2 September 2018 ).
- Fish, C.J. & Johnson, M.W. 1937. The biology of the zooplankton population in the Bay of Fundy and Gulf of Maine with special reference to production and distribution. *Journal of the Biological Board of Canada* 3, 189–322.
- Forward, R.B. 1988. Diel vertical migration: Zooplankton photobiology and behaviour. *Oceanography and Marine Biology: An Annual Review* 26, 1–393
- Frommelt, L.-S. & Waich, S. 2016. Plankton. In *Marine Biological Excursion/University of Innsbruck & Kiel/Calvi, Corsica 2016*, 39–45. Online. <https://www.uibk.ac.at/zoology/marinbio/exkursionsberichte/download/calvi-2016-enderbericht.pdf> (accessed 27 February 2022 ).
- Gallego Simon , R. 2014. Antarctic Larvae: Identification, Community Composition and Distribution Modelling. PhD thesis, University of Auckland, New Zealand.
- Gallego, R. , Heimeier, D. , Lavery, S. & Sewell, M.A. 2015. The meroplankton communities from the coastal Ross Sea: A latitudinal study. *Hydrobiologia* 761, 195–209.
- Gallego, R. , Lavery, S. & Sewell, M.A. 2014. The meroplankton community of the oceanic Ross Sea during late summer. *Antarctic Science* 26, 345–360.
- Gerovasileiou, V.D. & Voultziadou, E. 2015. Mediterranean marine caves as biodiversity reservoirs: A preliminary overview. In *Proceedings of the 1st Mediterranean Symposium on the Conservation of Dark Habitats* (Portoroz, Slovenia, 31 October 2014), J. Langar et al. (eds.). Tunis: RAC/SPA, 45–50.
- Giribet, G. & Edgecombe, G.D. 2020. *The Invertebrate Tree of Life*. Oxford: Princeton University Press.
- Glenner, H. 2001. Cypris metamorphosis, injection and earliest internal development of the Rhizocephalan *Loxothylacus panopaei* (Gissler) (Crustacea: Cirripedia: Rhizocephala: Sacculinidae). *Journal of Morphology* 249, 43–75.
- Glenner, H. & Brodin, B. 1997. Phorbol ester-induced metamorphosis in the parasitic barnacle, *Loxothylacus panopaei*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 77, 261–264.
- Glenner, H. & Høeg, J.T. 1995. A new motile, multicellular stage involved in host invasion by parasitic barnacles (Rhizocephala). *Nature* 377, 147–149.
- Glenner, H. , Høeg, J.T. , Grygier, M.J. & Fujita, Y. 2008. Induced metamorphosis in crustacean y-larvae: Towards a solution to a 100-year-old riddle. *BMC Biology* 6, 21.
- Glenner, H. , Høeg, J.T. , O'Brien, J.J. & Sherman, T.D. 2000. Invasive vermigon stage in the parasitic barnacles *Loxothylacus texanus* and *L. panopaei* (Sacculinidae): Closing of the rhizocephalan life-cycle. *Marine Biology* 136, 249–257.



- Gruvel, A. 1905. Monographie des Cirrhipèdes ou Thécostracés. Paris: Masson et Cie, Éditeurs.
- Grygier, M.J. 1985. Comparative morphology and ontogeny of the Ascothoracida, a step toward a phylogeny of the Maxillopoda. Dissertation Abstracts International Section B 45, 2466B–2467B.
- Grygier, M.J. 1987a. New records, external and internal anatomy, and systematic position of Hansen's y-larvae (Crustacea: Maxillopoda: Facetotecta). *Sarsia* 72, 261–278.
- Grygier, M.J. 1987b. Nauplii, antennular ontogeny and the position of the Ascothoracida within the Maxillopoda. *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 7, 87–104.
- Grygier, M.J. 1990. Early planktonic nauplii of *Baccalaureus* and *Zibrowia* (Crustacea: Ascothoracida) from Okinawa, Japan. *Galaxea* 8, 321–337.
- Grygier, M.J. 1991a. Towards a diagnosis of the Facetotecta (Crustacea: Maxillopoda: Thecostraca). *Zoological Science* 8, 1196.
- Grygier, M.J. 1991b. Facetotecta ('y-larvae'): One day's catch in Okinawa, Japan (Crustacea: Maxillopoda). *Memoirs of the Queensland Museum* 31, 335.
- Grygier, M.J. 1992a. Laboratory rearing of ascothoracid nauplii (Crustacea: Maxillopoda) from plankton at Okinawa, Japan. *Publications of the Seto Marine Biological Laboratory* 35, 235–251.
- Grygier, M.J. 1992b. Generalizations about naupliar development in the Facetotecta (y-larvae) and comparison with other maxillopodan crustaceans. In 30th Meeting of the Carcinological Society of Japan, Abstracts of Presentations, 10.
- Grygier, M.J. 1994. Developmental patterns and hypotheses of homology in the antennules of thecostracan nauplius larvae (Crustacea). *Acta Zoologica* 75, 219–234.
- Grygier, M.J. 1995. An unusual barnacle nauplius illustrating several hitherto unappreciated features useful in cirripede systematics. In *New Frontiers in Barnacle Evolution* (Crustacean Issues 10), F.R. Schram & J.T. Høeg (eds.). Rotterdam: A.A. Balkema, 123–136.
- Grygier, M.J. 1996. Sous-classe des Facetotecta (Facetotecta Grygier, 1985). In *Traité de Zoologie: Anatomie, Systématique, Biologie*. Tome VII: Crustacés, Fascicule 2: Généralités (suite) et Systématique, J. Forest (ed.). Paris: Masson, 425–432.
- Grygier, M.J. 2021. Diversity and Prevalence of Crustacean Parasito-plankton in Subtropical Waters of East Asia. MOST (Ministry of Science and Technology) Grant Special Research Project Report. Online. <https://wsts.most.gov.tw/STSWWeb/Award/AwardMultiQuery.aspx> (accessed 05 April 2023).
- Grygier, M.J. & Klepal, W. 2020. Lattice organs and newly characterized submarginal pore-plates and pore-fields of the carapace in Ascothoracida (Crustacea: Thecostraca). *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 40, 781–794.
- Grygier, M.J., Høeg, J.T., Dreyer, N. & Olesen, J. 2019. A new internal structure of nauplius larvae: A "ghostly" support sling for cypris y left within the exuviae of nauplius y after metamorphosis (Crustacea: Thecostraca: Facetotecta). *Journal of Morphology* 280, 1222–1231.
- Hansen, H.J. 1899. Die Cladoceren und Cirripeden der Plankton-Expedition. Ergebnisse der in dem Atlantischen Ocean von Mitte Juli bis Anfang November 1889 ausgeführten Plankton-Expedition der Humboldt-Stiftung 2(G, d), 1–58.
- Hart, M.W., Miller, R.L. & Madin, L.P. (1994). Form and feeding mechanism of a living Planctosphaera pelagica (phylum Hemichordata). *Marine Biology* 120, 521–533.
- Hensen, V. 1887. Über die Bestimmung des Plankton's oder des im Meere treibenden Materials an Pflanzen und Tieren. Bericht der Kommission zur Wissenschaftlichen Untersuchung der Deutschen Meere, Kiel 5, 1–108.
- Høeg, J.T., Chan, B.K.K. & Rybakov, A.V. 2014. Rhizocephala. In *Atlas of Crustacean Larvae*, J. W. Martin, J. Olesen & J. H. Høeg (eds.). Baltimore: John Hopkins University Press, 116–122.
- Høeg, J., Hosfeld, B. & Jensen, P.G. 1998. TEM studies on the lattice organs of cirripede cypris larvae (Crustacea, Thecostraca, Cirripedia). *Zoomorphology*, 118, 195–205.
- Høeg, J.T. & Møller, O.S. 2006. When similar beginnings lead to different ends: Constraints and diversity in cirripede larval development. *Invertebrate Reproduction & Development* 49, 125–142.
- Høeg, J.T. 1985. Cypris settlement, kentrogon formation and host invasion in the parasitic barnacle *Lernaeodiscus porcellanae* (Müller) (Crustacea: Cirripedia: Rhizocephala). *Acta Zoologica* 66, 1–45.
- Høeg, J.T. 1987. Male cypris metamorphosis and a new male larval form, the trichogon, in the parasitic barnacle *Sacculina carcini* (Crustacea: Cirripedia: Rhizocephala). *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London. B, Biological Sciences* 317, 47–63.
- Høeg, J.T. & Kolbasov, G.A. 2002. Lattice organs in cyprids of the Facetotecta and their significance in the phylogeny of the Crustacea Thecostraca. *Acta Zoologica* 83, 67–79.
- Høeg, J.T., Chan, B.K.K., Kolbasov, G.A. & Grygier, M.J. 2014. Facetotecta. In *Atlas of Crustacean Larvae*, J.W. Martin, J. Olesen & J.T. Høeg (eds.). Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, 100–102.
- Høeg, J.T., Deutsch, J., Chan, B.K.K. & Semmler Le, H. 2015. "Crustacea": Cirripedia. In *Evolutionary Developmental Biology of Invertebrates 4*, A. Wanninger (ed.). Vienna: Springer, 153–181.
- Høeg, J.T., Maruzzo, D., Okano, K., Glenner, H. & Chan, B.K.K. 2012. Metamorphosis in balanomorphan, pedunculated, and parasitic barnacles: A video-based analysis. *Integrative and Comparative Biology* 52, 337–347.
- Høeg, J.T., Pérez-Losada, M., Glenner, H., Kolbasov, G.A. & Crandall, K.A. 2009. Evolution of morphology, ontogeny and life cycles within the Crustacea Thecostraca. *Arthropod Systematics and Phylogeny* 67,

199–217.

- Hulings, N.C. 1989. A Review of Marine Science Research in the Gulf of Aqaba. Publications of the Marine Science Station, Aqaba, Jordan. No. 6. Amman: University of Jordan Press.
- International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature . 1999. International Code of Zoological Nomenclature. London: International Trust for Zoological Nomenclature, Fourth edition.
- Ip, J.C.H. , Qiu, J.W. & Chan, B.K.K. 2021. Genomic insights into the sessile life and biofouling of barnacles (Crustacea: Cirripedia). *Heliyon* 7, e07291.
- Itô, T. 1984. Another cypris y from the North Pacific, with reference to the bending behavior exhibited by a cypris y specimen of the formerly described type (Crustacea: Maxillopoda). Publications of the Seto Marine Biological Laboratory 29, 367–374.
- Itô, T. 1985. Contributions to the knowledge of cypris y (Crustacea: Maxillopoda) with reference to a new genus and three new species from Japan. Special Publication of the Mukaishima Marine Biological Station 1985, 113–122.
- Itô, T. 1986a. Three types of “nauplius y” (Maxillopoda: Facetotecta) from the North Pacific. Publications of the Seto Marine Biological Laboratory 31, 63–73.
- Itô, T. 1986b. A new species of “cypris y” (Crustacea: Maxillopoda) from the North Pacific. Publications of the Seto Marine Biological Laboratory 31, 333–339.
- Itô, T. 1987a. Proposal of new terminology for the morphology of nauplius y (Crustacea: Maxillopoda: Facetotecta), with provisional designation of four naupliar types from Japan. *Zoological Science* 4, 913–918.
- Itô, T. 1987b. Three forms of nauplius y type VIII larvae (Crustacea: Facetotecta) from the North Pacific. Publications of the Seto Marine Biological Laboratory 32, 141–150.
- Itô, T. 1989. A new species of *Hansenocaris* (Crustacea: Facetotecta) from Tanabe Bay, Japan. Publications of the Seto Marine Biological Laboratory 34, 55–72.
- Itô, T. 1990a. Naupliar development of *Hansenocaris furcifera* Itô (Crustacea: Maxillopoda: Facetotecta) from Tanabe Bay, Japan. Publications of the Seto Marine Biological Laboratory 34, 201–224.
- Itô, T. 1990b. The True Nature of y-Larvae. Research project number 62540567, fiscal year 1989 Kakenhi grant (ordinary research C) research results report.
- Itô, T. 1991. Observation of the larval development of nauplius y (Crustacea: Facetotecta) in the laboratory. Annual Report of the Seto Marine Biological Laboratory 4, 55–60.
- Itô, T. & Grygier, M.J. 1990. Description and complete larval development of a new species of *Baccalaureus* (Crustacea: Ascothoracida) parasitic in a zoanthid from Tanabe Bay, Honshu, Japan. *Zoological Science* 7, 485–515.
- Itô, T. & Ohtsuka, S. 1984. Cypris y from the North Pacific (Crustacea: Maxillopoda). Publications of the Seto Marine Biological Laboratory 29, 179–186.
- Itô, T. & Takenaka, M. 1988. Identification of bifurcate paraocular process and postocular filamentary tuft of facetotectan cyprids (Crustacea: Maxillopoda). Publications of the Seto Marine Biological Laboratory 33, 19–38.
- Kas'yanov, V.L. , Korn, O.M. , & Rybakov, A.V. 1998. Reproductive strategy of cirripedes: 3. Embryonic development and early larvae. *Russian Journal of Marine Biology* 24, 277–286.
- Kikuchi, T. , Takahashi, K. & Gamô, S. 1991. Nauplius y (Crustacea: Maxillopoda: Facetotecta) from Manazuru, Sagami Bay, Central Japan. Reports of the Manazuru Marine Laboratory for Science Education, Faculty of Education, Yokohama National University 7, 67–75.
- Kim, J.H. , Kim, H. , Kim, H. , Chan, B.K.K. , Kang, S. & Kim, W. 2019. Draft genome assembly of a fouling barnacle, *Amphibalanus amphitrite* (Darwin, 1854): The first reference genome for Thecostraca. *Frontiers in Ecology and Evolution* 7, 465.
- Kirby, R.R. 2011. *Ocean Drifters: A Secret World Beneath the Waves*. Richmond Hill, Ontario: Firefly Books (corresponding video produced by Plymouth University). Online. <https://vimeo.com/84872751> (accessed 29 July 2022).
- Kolbasov, G.A. & Høeg, J.T. 2003. Facetotectan larvae from the White Sea with the description of a new species (Crustacea: Thecostraca). *Sarsia* 88, 1–15.
- Kolbasov, G.A. & Pegova, A.N. 2001. Chromosome set in crustaceans of the subclass Facetotecta (Crustacea, Thecostraca) from the White Sea. *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal* 80, 1444–1451.
- Kolbasov, G.A. , Grygier, M.J. , Ivanenko, V.N. & Vagelli, A.A. 2007. A new species of the y-larva genus *Hansenocaris* Itô, 1985 (Crustacea: Thecostraca: Facetotecta) from Indonesia, with a review of y-cyprids and a key to all their described species. *The Raffles Bulletin of Zoology* 55, 343–353.
- Kolbasov, G.A. , Petrunina, A.S. , Dreyer, N. , Prodkovsky, A.A. , Olesen, J. , Chan, B.K.K. & Høeg, J.T. 2021a. Naupliar development of *Facetotecta* (Crustacea: Thecostraca) and the nature of the first nauplius instar in the Crustacea - pro et contra the Hexanauplia concept. *Organisms Diversity & Evolution* 21, 209–230.
- Kolbasov, G.A. , Petrunina, A.S. , Olesen, J. , Ho, M.J. , Chan, B.K.K. & Grygier, M.J. 2020. A new species of *Sessilogoga* Grygier, 1990 parasitic in an antipatharian from Green Island, Taiwan, with notes on its nauplius larvae and the synapomorphies and apparent gonochorism of the genus (Crustacea: Thecostraca: Ascothoracida). *Marine Biodiversity* 50, 1–29.
- Kolbasov, G.A. , Savchenko, A.S. & Høeg, J.T. 2021b. A new species of the Y-larva genus *Hansenocaris* Itô, 1985 (Crustacea: Thecostraca: Facetotecta) from the Azores, with notes on its morphology and biogeography. *Arthropoda Selecta* 30, 341–350.

- Kolbasov, G.A. , Savchenko, A.S. , Dreyer, N. , Høeg, J.T. , Chan, B.K.K. 2022. Ultrastructural details of cypris y (Pancrustacea: Thecostraca: Facetotecta) and the limits of Hansenocaris. *Ecology & Evolution*, 12, e9488. <https://doi.org/10.1002/ece3.9488>.
- Koumans, F.P. 1933. On a new genus and species of Apogonidae. *Zoologische Mededeelingen* 16, 78.
- Kowalewski, A. 1866. Entwicklungsgeschichte der einfachen Ascidien. *Memoires d'Academie des Sciences de St Petersburg* 7, 1–119.
- Lampert, W. 1989. The adaptive significance of diel vertical migration of zooplankton. *Functional Ecology* 3, 21–27.
- Laumer, C.E. , Fernández, R. , Lemer, S. , Combosch, D. , Kocot, K.M. , Riesgo, A. & Giribet, G. 2019. Revisiting metazoan phylogeny with genomic sampling of all phyla. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B* 286, 20190831.
- Leal, I. , Flores, A.A. , Scrosati, R.A. & Tremblay, R. 2020. Cyprid larvae of the acorn barnacle *Semibalanus balanoides* (Linnaeus, 1767) (Cirripedia: Sessilia: Archaeobalanidae) can metamorphose to juveniles without being permanently attached to a substrate. *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 40, 209–212.
- Lohmann, H. 1908. Untersuchungen zur Feststellung des vollständigen Gehaltes des Meeres an Plankton. *Wissenschaftliche Meeresuntersuchungen herausgegeben von der Kommission zur wissenschaftlichen Untersuchung der deutschen Meere in Kiel und der Biologische Anstalt auf Helgoland. Abteilung Kiel. Neue Folge* 10, 131–370.
- Marshall, D.J. , Krug, P.J. , Kupriyanova, E.K. , Byrne, M. & Emlet, R.B. 2012. The biogeography of marine invertebrate life histories. *Annual Review of Ecology, Evolution and Systematics* 43, 97–114.
- Martin, J.W. , Olesen, J. & Høeg, J.T. (eds.). 2014. *Atlas of Crustacean Larvae*. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press.
- Martin, J.W. , Olesen, J. & Høeg, J.T. 2014. The crustacean nauplius. In *Atlas of Crustacean Larvae*, J.W. Martin , J. Olesen & J.T. Høeg (eds.). Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, 8–16.
- Maruzzo, D. , Aldred, N. , Clare, A.S. & Høeg, J.T. 2012. Metamorphosis in the cirripede crustacean *Balanus amphitrite*. *PLoS One* 7, e37408.
- McCosker, E. 2016. Influence of oceanographic conditions on coastal zooplankton assemblages at three IMOS National Reference Stations in Western Australia (Doctoral dissertation, Murdoch University).
- McMurrich, J.P. 1917. Notes on some Crustacean forms occurring in the Plankton of Passamaquoddy Bay. *Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, Series 3*, 47–61.
- Melander, Y. 1950. Studies on the chromosomes of *Ulophysema öresundense*. *Hereditas* 36, 233–255.
- Mileikovskii, S.A. 1970. Distribution of pelagic larvae of bottom invertebrates in the Kurile-Kamchatka area. *Trudy Instituta Okeanologii im. P. P. Shirshova Akademii Nauk SSSR* 86, 117–133.
- Mileikovskiy, S.A. 1968. Distribution of pelagic larvae of bottom invertebrates of the Norwegian and Barents Seas. *Marine Biology* 1, 161–167.
- Moyse, J. 1987. Larvae of lepadomorph barnacles. In *Barnacle Biology (Crustacean Issues 5)*, A.J. Southward (ed.). Rotterdam and Brookfield: A.A. Balkema, 3–42.
- Newman, W.A. & Ross, A. 2001. Prospectus on larval cirriped setation formulae, revisited. *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 21, 56–77.
- Nunez, J.C. , Rong, S. , Damian-Serrano, A. , Burley, J.T. , Elyanow, R.G. , Ferranti, D.A. & Rand, D.M. 2021. Ecological load and balancing selection in circumboreal barnacles. *Molecular Biology and Evolution* 38, 676–685.
- Oakley, T.H. , Wolfe, J.M. , Lindgren, A.R. & Zaharoff, A.K. 2013. Phylotranscriptomics to bring the understudied into the fold: Monophyletic Ostracoda, fossil placement, and pancrustacean phylogeny. *Molecular Biology and Evolution* 30, 215–233
- Ohtsuka, S. 2000. Gakkyakurui Maxillopoda. In *Systematic Zoology, Supplement*, M. Yamada (ed.). Tokyo: Nakayama-Shoten, 199–206.
- Ohtsuka, S. , Grygier, M.J. & Torigoe, K. 1999. The phylogeny, zoogeography, and ecology of marine cavernicolous crustaceans. *Taxa* 6, 3–13.
- Olesen J. & Grygier M.J. 2022. Two new species of lecithotrophic nauplius y with remarkable labra from Okinawa, Japan, and a family-group name for y-larvae (Crustacea: Thecostraca: Facetotecta: Hansenocarididae fam. nov.) *Species Diversity*, 27(2), 301–317.
- Olesen, J. (2018). Crustacean life cycles – developmental strategies and environmental adaptations. In *The Natural History of the Crustacea: Life Histories*, G. A. Wellborn & M. Thiel (eds.). Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1–34.
- Olesen, J. , Dreyer, N. , Palero, F. , Eibye-Jacobsen, D. , Fujita, Y. , Chan, B.K.K. & Grygier, M.J. 2022. Integrative taxonomy of crustacean y-larvae (Thecostraca: Facetotecta) using laboratory-rearing and molecular analyses of single specimens, with the description of a new vermiform species. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 196, 549–592.
- Pasternak, Z. , Garm, A. & Høeg, J.T. 2005. The morphology of the chemosensory aesthetasc-like setae used during settlement of cypris larvae in the parasitic barnacle *Sacculina carcini* (Cirripedia: Rhizocephala). *Marine Biology* 146, 1005–1013.
- Pérez-Losada, M. , Høeg, J.T. & Crandall, K.A. 2009. Remarkable convergent evolution in specialized parasitic Thecostraca (Crustacea). *BMC Biology* 7, 15.

- Pérez-Losada, M. , Høeg, J.T. & Crandall, K.A. 2012. Deep phylogeny and character evolution in Thecostraca (Crustacea: Maxillopoda). *Integrative and Comparative Biology* 52, 430–442.
- Pérez-Losada, M. , Høeg, J.T. , Kolbasov, G.A. & Crandall, K.A. 2002. Reanalysis of the relationships among the Cirripedia and the Ascothoracida and the phylogenetic position of the Facetotecta (Maxillopoda: Thecostraca) using 18S rDNA sequences. *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 22, 661–669.
- Petrunina, A.S. , Neretina, T.V. , Mugue, N.S. & Kolbasov, G.A. 2014. Tantulocarida versus Thecostraca: Inside or outside? First attempts to resolve phylogenetic position of Tantulocarida using gene sequences. *Journal of Zoological Systematics and Evolutionary Research* 52, 100–108.
- Ponomarenko, E.A. 2006a. Infraklass Fasetotekta Facetotecta Grygier, 1985. In *Biota of the Russian Waters in the Sea of Japan. Volume 5. Crustacea (Thoracica and Facetotecta)*, A.V. Adrianov (ed.). Vladivostok: Dalnauka, 138–147.
- Ponomarenko, E.A. 2006b. Facetotecta – an undecided riddle of marine biology. *Biologiya Morya* 32, 163–173.
- Ponomarenko, E.A. 2007. Facetotecta – unsolved riddle of marine biology. *Russian Journal of Marine Biology* 32, S1–S10.
- Ponomarenko, E.A. & Korn, O.M. 2006b. First record of a facetotectan crustacean in plankton of Peter the Great Bay, Sea of Japan. *Russian Journal of Marine Biology* 32, 299–301.
- Ponomarenko, E.A. & Korn, O.M. 2006a. The first record of a facetotectan crustacean in plankton of Peter the Great Bay, the Sea of Japan. *Biologiya Morya* 32, 355–357
- Rauschenplat, E. 1901. Ueber die Nahrung von Thieren aus der Kieler Bucht. *Wissenschaftliche Meeresuntersuchungen herausgegeben von der Kommission zur wissenschaftlichen Untersuchung der deutschen Meere in Kiel und der Biologische Anstalt auf Helgoland. Abteilung Kiel. Neue Folge* 5, 83–151.
- Rees, D.J. , Noever, C. , Høeg, J.T. , Ommundsen, A. & Glenner, H. 2014. On the origin of a novel parasitic-feeding mode within suspension-feeding barnacles. *Current Biology* 24, 1429–1434.
- Runnström, S. 1932. Eine Uebersicht über das Zooplankton des Herdla- und Hjeltefjordes. *Bergens Museums Årbok* 1931. *Naturvidenskapelig Rekke* 7, 1–67.
- Rybakov, A.V. , Høeg, J.T. , Jensen, P.G. & Kolbasov, G. 2003. The chemoreceptive lattice organs in cypris larvae develop from naupliar setae (Thecostraca: Cirripedia, Ascothoracida and Facetotecta). *Zoologischer Anzeiger* 242, 1–20.
- Rybakov, A.V. , Korn, O.M. , Høeg, J.T. & Waloszek, D. 2002. Larval development in *Peltogasterella* studied by scanning electron microscopy (Crustacea: Cirripedia: Rhizocephala). *Zoologischer Anzeiger* 241, 199–221.
- Scholtz, G. 2008. Zoological detective stories: The case of the facetotectan crustacean life cycle. *Journal of Biology* 7, 16.
- Schram, F.R. 1986. *Crustacea*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Schram, F.R. & Koenemann, S. 2021. *Evolution and Phylogeny of Pancrustacea: A Story of Scientific Method*, Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Schram, T.A. 1970a. Marine biological investigations in the Bahamas. 14. Cypris y, a later developmental stage of nauplius y Hansen. *Sarsia* 44, 9–24.
- Schram, T. A. 1970b. On the enigmatic larva nauplius y type I Hansen. *Sarsia* 45, 53–68.
- Schram, T.A. 1972. Further records of nauplius y type IV Hansen from Scandinavian waters. *Sarsia* 50, 1–24.
- Southward, E.C. 2017. Crustacea: Cirripedia and Facetotecta. In *Marine Plankton. A Practical Guide to Ecology, Methodology and Taxonomy*, C. Castellani & M. Edwards (eds.). Oxford: Oxford University Press, 390–409.
- Spengel, J.W. 1932. *Planctosphaera pelagica*. *Scientific Result of the “Michael Sars” North Atlantic Deep-Sea Expedition* 5, 1–27.
- Stephensen, K. 1933. Havedderkopper (Pycnogonida) og Rankefødder (Cirripedia). *Danmarks Fauna* 38, 1–158.
- Steuer, A. 1904a. Mitteilungen aus der k.k. zoologischen Station in Triest. Nr. 9. Über zwei interessante Larvenformen aus dem Plankton des Triester Golfes. *Zoologischer Anzeiger* 28, 228–230.
- Steuer, A. 1904b. Über eine neue Cirripedenlarve aus dem Golfe von Triest. *Arbeiten aus den Zoologischen Instituten der Universität Wien und der Zoologischen Station in Triest*, 15, 113–118.
- Steuer, A. 1911. *Leitfaden der Planktonkunde*. Leipzig and Berlin: B. G. Teubner.
- Strathmann, R.R. 1985. Feeding and nonfeeding larval development and life-history evolution in marine invertebrates. *Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics* 16, 339–361.
- Swathi, V. & Mohan, P.M. 2019. Identification of Y-nauplii (Facetotecta) in Andaman Sea, India. *Open Journal of Marine Science* 9, 137–147.
- Thompson, J.V. 1836. Natural history and metamorphosis of an anomalous crustacean parasite of *Carcinus maenas*, the *Sacculina carcini*. *Entomological Magazine, London* 3, 452–456.
- Thorson, G. 1950. Reproductive and larval ecology of marine bottom invertebrates. *Biological Reviews* 25, 1–45
- Török, J.K. Undated website. *Adriatic Plankton*. Online. <https://adriaticplankton.wordpress.com> (accessed 3 September 2018).
- Turquier, Y. 1970. Recherches sur la biologie des cirripedes acrothoraciques. 3. La metamorphose des cypris femelles de *Trypetesa lampas* (Hancock) et de *T. nassarioides* Turquier. *Archives de Zoologie Expérimentale*

et Générale 111, 573–627.

- Vu, M.H. 2017. Assessing the Role of Demersal Zooplankton in the Food Web of Shallow Coastal Ecosystems Using Stable Carbon and Nitrogen Isotopes. Doctoral dissertation, Shizuoka University, Japan.
- Walker, G. 1974. The fine structure of the frontal filament complex of barnacle larvae (Crustacea: Cirripedia). *Cell and Tissue Research* 152, 449–465.
- Walker, G. , 1973. The early development of the cement apparatus in the barnacle, *Balanus balanoides* (L.) (Crustacea: Cirripedia). *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 12, 305–314.
- Walley, L.J. 1969. Studies on the larval structure and metamorphosis of *Balanus balanoides* (L.). *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London. B, Biological Sciences* 256, 237–280
- Walossek, D. 1993. The upper Cambrian *Rehbachella* and the phylogeny of Branchiopoda and Crustacea. *Fossils and Strata* 32, 1–202.
- Walossek, D. , Høeg, J.T. & Shirley, T.C. 1996. Larval development of the rhizocephalan cirripede *Briarosaccus tenellus* (Maxillopoda: Thecostraca) reared in the laboratory: A scanning electron microscopy study. *Hydrobiologia* 328, 9–47.
- Watanabe, H. , Takahashi, K. , Toda, T. & Kikuchi, T. 2000. Distribution and seasonal occurrence of Nauplius y (Crustacea: Maxillopoda: Facetotecta) in Manazuru Port, Sagami Bay, Central Japan). *Taxa* 9, 4–12.
- Weydmann, A. , Carstensen, J. , Goszczko, I. , Dmoch, K. , Olszewska, A. & Kwasniewski, S. 2014. Shift towards the dominance of boreal species in the Arctic: Inter-annual and spatial zooplankton variability in the West Spitzbergen Current. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 501, 41–52.
- Zhang, X.G. , Maas, A. , Haug, J.T. , Siveter, D.J. & Waloszek, D. 2010. A eucrustacean metanauplius from the Lower Cambrian. *Current Biology* 20, 1075–1079.
- Zikova, A.V. , Britaev, T.A. , Ivanenko, V.N. & Mikheev, V.N. 2011. Planktonic and symbiotic organisms in nutrition of coralobiont fish. *Journal of Ichthyology* 51, 769–775.
- Zrzavý, J. & Štys, P. 1997. The basic body plan of arthropods: Insights from evolutionary morphology and developmental biology. *Journal of Evolutionary Biology* 10, 353–367
- Zvyagintsev, A.Y. , Dadashevsky, V.I. , Ivin, V.V. , Kashin, I.A. & Gorodkov, A.N. 2011. Nonindigenous species in the Far Eastern seas of Russia. *Russian Journal of Biological Invasions* 2, 164–182.
- Supplementary Materials are provided online at: <https://www.routledge.com/9781032426969>

## **Review of the Central and South Atlantic Shelf and Deep-Sea Benthos: Science, Policy, and Management**

- Agardy, T. , Di Scia, N. & Christie, P. 2011. Mind the gap: Addressing the shortcomings of marine protected areas through large scale marine spatial planning. *Marine Policy* 35, doi: 10.1016/j.marpol.2010.10.006
- AIG (Ascension Island Government) . 2021. The Ascension Island Marine Protected Area Management Plan 2021–2026.
- Akintade A.O. , Dwin, C.O.E. & Paul, F.O. 2021. Microbial load in five demersal marine fin and shell fishes from Nigerian coastal waters. *Advances in Oceanography & Marine Biology* 2, doi: 10.33552/AOMB.2021.02.000543
- Alberoni, A.A.L. , Jeck, I.K. , Silva, C.G. & Torres, L.C. 2019. The new Digital Terrain Model (DTM) of the Brazilian Continental Margin: Detailed morphology and revised undersea feature names. *Geo-Marine Letters* 40, doi: 10.1007/s00367-019-00606-x
- Alfaro-Lucas, J.M. , Shimabukuro, M. , Ferreira, G.D. , Kitazato, H. , Fujiwara, Y. & Sumida, P.Y. Bone-eating *Osedax* worms (Annelida: Siboglinidae) regulate biodiversity of deep-sea whale-fall communities. *Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography*, 146, doi: 10.1016/j.dsr2.2017.04.011
- Alfaro-Lucas, J.M. , Shimabukuro, M. , Ogata, I.V. , Fujiwara, Y. & Sumida, P.Y. 2018. Trophic structure and chemosynthesis contributions to heterotrophic fauna inhabiting an abyssal whale carcass. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 596, doi: 10.3354/meps12617
- Allen, J.A. 2008. *Bivalvia of the deep Atlantic*. *Malacologia* 50, doi: 10.4002/0076-2997-50.1.57
- Allen, J.A. & Sanders, H.L. 1996. The zoogeography, diversity and origin of the deep-sea protobranch bivalves of the Atlantic: The epilogue. *Progress in Oceanography* 38, 95–153.
- Almada, G.V.M.B. & Bernardino, A.F. 2017. Conservation of deep-sea ecosystems within offshore oil fields on the Brazilian margin, SW Atlantic. *Biological Conservation* 206, doi: 10.1016/j.biocon.2016.12.026
- Almón, B. , Arcos, J.M. , Martín, V. , Pantoja, J. , Consuegra, E. , Martín-Sosa, P. & González-Porto, M. 2014. Banco de la Concepción, Proyecto LIFE + INDEMARES. Ed. Fundación Biodiversidad del Ministerio de Agricultura, Alimentación y Medio Ambiente.
- Amon, D.J. , Ziegler, A.F. , Dahlgren, T.G. , Glover, A.G. , Goineau, A. , Gooday, A.J. , Wiklund, H. & Smith, C.R. 2016. Insights into the abundance and diversity of abyssal megafauna in a polymetallic-nodule region in the eastern Clarion-Clipperton Zone. *Scientific Reports* 6, doi: 10.1038/srep30492
- Amorim, P.A. , Mané, S.S. & Stobberup, K.A. 2002. Structure of demersal fish assemblages based on trawl surveys in the continental shelf and upper slope off Guinea-Bissau. In *Pêcheries maritimes, écosystèmes et sociétés en Afrique de l'Ouest: un demi siècle de changement*, P. Chavance , D. Gascuel , M. Bâ , J.M. Vakily

- & D. Pauly (eds.). Dakar: Publications Office of the European Union, 36, 281–298.
- Andersen, A.C. , Hourdez, S. , Marie, B. , Jollivet, D. , Lallier, F.H. & Sibuet, M. , 2004. *Escarpia southwardae* sp. nov., a new species of vestimentiferan tubeworm (Annelida, Siboglinidae) from West African cold seeps. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 82 doi: 10.1139/Z04-049
- Andrews, N. , Bennett, N.J. , Le Billon, P. , Green, S.J. , Cisneros-Montemayor, A.M. , Amongin, S. , Gray, N.J. & Sumaila, U.R. 2021. Oil, fisheries and coastal communities: A review of impacts on the environment, livelihoods, space and governance. *Energy Research & Social Science* 75, doi: 10.1016/j.erss.2021.102009
- Antobreh, A.A. & Krastel, S. 2007. Mauritania slide complex: Morphology, seismic characterisation and processes of formation. *International Journal of Earth Sciences* 96, 451–472
- Armstrong, C.W. , Foley, N.S. , Tinch, R. & Van Den Hove, S. 2012. Services from the deep: Steps towards valuation of deep sea goods and services. *Ecosystem Services* 2, doi: 10.1016/j.ecoser.2012.07.001
- Arntz, W. & Brey, T. 2003. The Expedition ANTARKTIS XIX/5 (LAMPOS) of RV “Polarstern” in 2002. *Berichte zur Polar-und Meeresforschung (Reports on Polar and Marine Research)*, 462.
- Atkinson, L.J. , Leslie, R.W. , Field, J.G. & Jarre, A. 2011. Changes in demersal fish assemblages on the west coast of South Africa, 1986–2009. *African Journal of Marine Science* 33, doi: 10.2989/1814232X.2011.572378
- Atkinson, L.J. & Sink, K.J. 2018. *Field Guide to the Offshore Marine Invertebrates of South Africa*. Pretoria, South Africa: Malachite Marketing and Media.
- Auster, P.J. , Gjerde, K. , Heupel, E. , Watling, L. , Grehan, A. & Rogers, A.D. 2011. Definition and detection of vulnerable marine ecosystems on the high seas: Problems with the ‘move-on’ rule. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 68, doi: 10.1093/icesjms/fsq074
- Badenhorst, A. & Smale, M.J. 1991. The distribution and abundance of seven commercial trawlfish from the cape south coast of South Africa, 1986–1990. *South African Journal of Marine Science* 11, 377–393.
- Balushkin, A.V. 2009. On the first occurrence of the rockling *Gaidropsarus pakhorukovi* Shcherbachev (*Gaidropsarini*, *Lotidae*, *Gadidae*) and on species diagnostics of *G. pakhorukovi* and *G. parini* Svetovidov. *Journal of Ichthyology* 49, 723–729.
- Barbosa, R.V. , Davies, A.J. & Sumida, P.Y.G. 2020. Habitat suitability and environmental niche comparison of cold-water coral species along the Brazilian continental margin. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 155, doi: 10.1016/j.dsr.2019.103147
- Barnes, D.K.A. , Bell, J.B. , Bridges, A.E.H. , Ireland, L. , Howell, K.L. , Martin, S.M. , Sands, C.J. , Mora Soto, A. , Souster, T. , Flint, G. & Morley, S.A. 2021. Climate mitigation through biological conservation: Extensive and valuable blue carbon natural capital in Tristan da Cunha’s Giant Marine Protected Zone. *Biology* 10, doi: 10.3390/biology10121339
- Barnes, D.K.A. , Brown, J. , Brickle, P. , Downes, K. , Enderlein, P. , Gowland, E. , Hogg, O.T. , Laptikhovskiy, V. , Morley, S. , Nolan, E. & Richardson, A. , 2015. Marine biodiversity of Ascension Island’s shelf; scientific support for a marine protected area. JR15003 cruise report. British Antarctic Survey.
- Barnes, D.K.A. , Convey, P. , Dömel, J. , Edmonston, J. , Enderlein, P. , Goodall- Copestake , W., Hancox, E. , Hogg, O. , Klepacki, J. , Moreau, C. , Scott, S. & Stowasser, G. 2013. Cruise Report RRS James Clark Ross JR287. South Atlantic Wilderness; Assessment of Tristan da Cunha’s Seabed Biodiversity. British Antarctic Survey.
- Barnes, D.K.A. , Sands, C.J. , Richardson, A. & Smith, N. 2019. Extremes in benthic ecosystem services; blue carbon natural capital shallower than 1000 m in isolated, small, and young ascension Island’s EEZ. *Frontiers in Marine Science* 6, doi: 10.3389/fmars.2019.00663
- Barreto, G.C. , Di Domenico, M. & Medeiros, R.P. 2020. Human dimensions of marine protected areas and small-scale fisheries management: A review of the interpretations. *Marine Policy* 119, doi: 10.1016/j.marpol.2020.104040
- Bassetto, M. , Alkmim, F.F. , Szatmari, P. & Mohriak, W.U. 2000. The oceanic segment of the southern Brazilian margin: Morpho-structural domains and their tectonic significance. Washington DC American Geophysical Union Geophysical Monograph Series 115, doi: 10.1029/gm115p0235
- Bax, N.N. , Barnes, D.K.A. , Pineda-Metz, S.E. , Pearman, T. , Diesing, M. , Carter, S. , Downey, R.V. , Evans, C.D. , Brickle, P. , Baylis, A.M. & Adler, A.M. 2022. Towards incorporation of blue carbon in Falkland Islands marine spatial planning: A multi-tiered approach. *Frontiers in Marine Science* 9, doi: 10.3389/fmars.2022.872727
- Bax, N.N. & Cairns, S.D. 2014. *Stylasteridae* (Cnidaria; Hydrozoa). In *Biogeographic Atlas of the Southern Ocean*, C.P. De Broyer et al. (eds.). Cambridge, UK: Scientific Committee on Antarctic Research.
- Bayley, D.T.I. , Brickle, P. , Brewin, P.E. , Golding, N. & Pelembe, T. 2021. Valuation of kelp forest ecosystem services in the Falkland Islands: A case study integrating blue carbon sequestration potential. *One Ecosystem* 6, doi: 10.3897/oneco.6.e62811
- Baylis, A.M. , De Lecea, A.M. , Tierney, M. , Orben, R.A. , Ratcliffe, N. , Wakefield, E. , Catry, P. , Campioni, L. , Costa, M. , Boersma, P.D. & Galimberti, F. 2021. Overlap between marine predators and proposed Marine Managed Areas on the Patagonian Shelf. *Ecological Applications* 31, doi: 10.1002/eap.2426
- Beaulieu, S.E. & Szafranski, K. 2020. *InterRidge Global Database of Active Submarine Hydrothermal Vent Fields*, Version 3.4.
- Beliaev, G.M. & Bruggeman, P.L. 1989. *Deep Sea Ocean Trenches and their Fauna*. Moscow, Russia: Nauka Publishing House.

- Bell, J.B. , Guijarro-Garcia, E. & Kenny, A. 2019. Demersal fishing in areas beyond national jurisdiction: A comparative analysis of regional fisheries management organisations. *Frontiers in Marine Science* 6, doi: 10.3389/fmars.2019.00596
- Berecochea, J.J. , Brogger, M.I. & Penchaszadeh, P.E. 2017. New evidence of brooding in the deep-sea brittle star *Astrotoma agassizii* Lyman, 1876 from a South Western Atlantic Canyon. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 127, doi: 10.1016/j.dsr.2017.08.007
- Berger, W.H. & Wefer, G. 2002. On the reconstruction of upwelling history: Namibia upwelling in context. *Marine Geology* 180, 3–28.
- Bergstad, O.A. , Gil, M. , Høines, Å.S. , Sarralde, R. , Maletzky, E. , Mostarda, E. , Singh, L. , António, M.A. , Ramil, F. , Clerkin, P. & Campanis, G. 2019. Megabenthos and benthopelagic fishes on Southeast Atlantic seamounts. *African Journal of Marine Science* 41, doi: 10.2989/1814232X.2019.1571439
- Bernal, M.C. , Cairns, S.D. , Penchaszadeh, P.E. & Lauretta, D. 2019. *Errina argentina* sp. nov., a new stylasterid (Hydrozoa: Stylasteridae) from Mar del Plata submarine canyon (Southwest Atlantic). *Marine Biodiversity* 49, 833–839.
- Bernal, M.C. , Cairns, S.D. , Penchaszadeh, P.E. & Lauretta, D. 2021. Stylasterids (Hydrozoa: Stylasteridae) from Mar del Plata submarine canyon and adjacent area (southwestern Atlantic), with a key to the species off Argentina. *Zootaxa* 4969, doi: 10.11646/zootaxa.4969.3.1
- Bernardino, A.F. , Berenguer, V. & Ribeiro-Ferreira, V.P. 2016. Bathymetric and regional changes in benthic macrofaunal assemblages on the deep Eastern Brazilian Margin, SW Atlantic. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 111, doi: 10.1016/j.dsr.2016.02.016
- Bernardino, A.F. , Cordes, E.E. & Schlacher, T.A. 2020. The natural capital of offshore oil, gas, and methane hydrates in the World Ocean. In *Natural Capital and Exploitation of the Deep Ocean*, M. Baker et al. (eds.). Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press, 111.
- Bernardino, A.F. , Gama, R.N. , Mazuco, A.C.A. , Omena, E.P. & Lavrado, E.P. 2019. Submarine canyons support distinct macrofaunal assemblages on the deep SE Brazil margin. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 149, doi: 10.1016/j.dsr.2019.05.012
- Bernardino, A.F. , Gaurisas, D.Y. , Sumida, P.Y.G. in press. Biology, ecology and threats to cold-water corals on Brazil's deep-sea margin. In *Cold Water Coral Reefs of the World*, E. Cordes & F. Miens (eds.).
- Bertolino, M. , Schejter, L. , Calcinai, B. , Cerrano, C. & Bremec, C. 2007. Sponges from a submarine canyon of the Argentine Sea. In *Porifera Research: Biodiversity, Innovation and Sustainability*, M.R. Custódio , et al. (eds.). Río de Janeiro: Museu Nacional, 189–201.
- Bianchi, G. , Bjorndal, Å. , Koranteng, K.A. , Tandstad, M. , Sambe, B. & Stromme, T. 2016. Collaboration between the Nansen Programme and the large marine ecosystem programmes. *Environmental Development* 17, doi: 10.1016/j.envdev.2015.11.003
- Birch, G.F. , Rogers, J. & Bremner, J.M. 1986. Texture and composition of sediments of the continental margin of the Republics of South Africa, Transkei and Ciskei. In *Marine Geoscience Series 3*, du Plessis A (ed.). Pretoria, South Africa: Department of Mineral and Energy Affairs, 1–4.
- Boerder, K. , Schiller, L. & Worm, B. 2019. Not all who wander are lost: Improving spatial protection for large pelagic fishes. *Marine Policy* 105, doi: 10.1016/j.marpol.2019.04.013
- Böttgeman, M. 2016. Glyceriformia (Annelida) of the abyssal SW Atlantic and additional material from the SE Atlantic. *Marine Biodiversity* 46, doi: 10.1007/s12526-015-0354-4
- Bolstad, K.S.R. , Perez, J.A.A. , Strugnell, J.M. & Vidal, E.A.G. 2014. Cranchiids of the South Atlantic Mid-oceanic Ridge: Results from the first southern MAR-ECO expedition. *Journal of Natural History* 49, doi: 10.1080/00222933.2013.867375
- Bone, D. , Chollett, I. & Rodríguez, C. 2003. Diversidad biológica de la comunidad bentónica de la Fachada Atlántica. Final technical report submitted to INTECMAR, Universidad Simón Bolívar, Caracas, Venezuela, 9.
- Bone, D. , Machado, A. , Spiniello, P. , Ortaz, M. , Posada, J. , Molinet, R. , Yerena, E. , Rodríguez, C. , Klein, E. & Martín, A. 2004. Conservación y Uso Sustentable de la Diversidad Biológica en la Reserva de Biosfera y los Humedales del Delta del Orinoco. Evaluación Ecológica Rápida de la Fauna Acuática. INFORME FINAL. INTECMAR, Universidad Simón Bolívar, Caracas, Venezuela. xiii+ 615.
- Bozzano, G. , Martín, J. , Spoltore, D.V. & Violante, R.A. 2017. Los Cañones Submarinos del Margen Continental Argentino: una síntesis sobre sus génesis y dinámica sedimentaria. *Latin American Journal of Sedimentology and Basin Analysis* 24, 85–101.
- Bradtmiller, L.I. , McManus, J.F. & Robinson, L.F. 2014. 231Pa/230Th evidence for a weakened but persistent Atlantic meridional overturning circulation during Heinrich Stadial 1. *Nature Communications* 5, doi: 10.1038/ncomms6817
- Brandt, A. 2004. New deep-sea species of Macrostylidae (Asellota: Isopoda: Malacostraca) from the Angola Basin off Namibia, South West Africa. *Zootaxa* 448, doi: 10.11646/ZOOTAXA.448.1.1
- Brandt, A. , Brenke, N. , Andres, H.-G. , Brix, S. , Guerrero-Kommritz, J. , Mühlenhardt-Siegel, U. & Wägele, J.W. 2005. Diversity of peracarid crustaceans (Malacostraca) from the abyssal plain of the Angola Basin. *Organisms Diversity & Evolution* 5, doi: 10.1016/j.ode.2004.10.007
- Bremec, C. , Elías, R. , Calla, S. , Genzano, G. , Puente Tapia, A. & Schejter, L. 2019. Polychaetes from Burdwood bank: “Namuncurá I” Marine Protected Area and slope, SW Atlantic Ocean. *Revista de Biología Tropical* 67, doi: 10.15517/rbt.v67is5.38937

- Bremec, C. & Schejter, L. 2010. Benthic diversity in a submarine canyon in the Argentine sea. *Revista Chilena de Historia Natural* 83, 453–457
- Bremner, J.M. 1981. Shelf morphology and surficial sediment off central and northern South West Africa (Namibia). *Geo-Marine Letters* 1, 91–96.
- Brenke, N. , Brix, S. & Knuschke, T. 2005. A new deep-sea isopod species from the Angola Basin: *Prochelator angolensis* sp. nov.(Asellota: Desmosomatidae). *Organisms Diversity & Evolution* 5, doi: 10.1016/j.ode.2004.11.002
- Breusing, C. , Biastoch, A. , Drews, A. , Metaxas, A. , Jollivet, D. , Vrijenhoek, R.C. , Bayer, T. , Melzner, F. , Sayavedra, L. , Petersen, J.M. & Dubilier, N. 2016. Biophysical and population genetic models predict the presence of “phantom” stepping stones connecting Mid-Atlantic Ridge vent ecosystems. *Current Biology* 26, doi: 10.1016/j.cub.2016.06.062
- Brewin, P.E. , Farrugia, T.J. , Jenkins, C. & Brickle, P. 2020. Straddling the line: High potential impact on vulnerable marine ecosystems by bottom-set longline fishing in unregulated areas beyond national jurisdiction. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 78, doi: 10.1093/icesjms/fsaa106
- Bridges, A.E.H. 2022. *Ecological Studies of the South Atlantic Deep Sea to Inform Sustainable Management*. PhD thesis, University of Plymouth, UK.
- Bridges, A.E.H. , Atkinson, L. , Butt, S. , Doti, B.L. , Jones, D.O.B. , Laretta, D. , McQuaid, K.A. & Howell, K.L. 2022b. Sampling Effort Metadata for the Central and South Atlantic Offshore and Deep-Sea Benthos. (Version 1) [Data set]. Zenodo, doi: 10.5281/zenodo.7381493
- Bridges, A.E.H. , Barnes, D.K.A. , Bell, J.B. , Ross, R.E. & Howell, K.L. 2021. Benthic assemblage composition of south Atlantic seamounts. *Frontiers in Marine Science* 8, doi: 10.3389/FMARS.2021.660648/BIBTEX
- Bridges, A.E.H. , Barnes, D.K.A. , Bell, J.B. , Ross, R.E. & Howell, K.L. 2022a. Depth and latitudinal gradients of diversity in seamount benthic communities. *Journal of Biogeography* 49, doi: 10.1111/jbi.14355
- Brix, S. 2007. Four new species of Desmosomatidae Sars, 1897 (Crustacea: Isopoda) from the deep sea of the Angola Basin. *Marine Biology Research* 3, doi: 10.1080/17451000701490987
- Brix, S. , Leese, F. , Riehl, T. & Kihara, T.C. 2015. A new genus and new species of Desmosomatidae Sars, 1897 (Isopoda) from the eastern South Atlantic abyss described by means of integrative taxonomy. *Marine Biodiversity* 45, doi: 10.1007/s12526-014-0218-3
- Brix, S. , Riehl, T. & Leese, F. 2011. First genetic data for species of the genus *Haploniscus* Richardson, 1908 (Isopoda: Asellota: Haploniscidae) from neighbouring deep-sea basins in the South Atlantic. *Zootaxa* 2838, doi: 10.11646/zootaxa.2838.1.5
- Broekeland, W. 2010. Description of four new species from the *Haploniscus unicornis* Menzies, 1956 complex (Isopoda: Asellota: Haploniscidae). *Zootaxa* 253, doi: 10.11646/ZOOTAXA.2536.1.1
- Buhl-Mortensen et al. 2019. Investigation of vulnerable marine ecosystems (VMEs), fisheries resources and biodiversity in the Convention Area of the South East Atlantic Fisheries Organisation (SEAFO), 24 January – 24 February 2019 . NORAD-FAO Programme GCP/GLO/690/NOR, Cruise Reports Dr. Fridtjof Nansen, EAF-Nansen/CR/2019/1.
- Buhl-Mortensen, L. , Serigstad, B. , Buhl-Mortensen, P. , Olsen, M.N. , Ostrowski, M. , Błażewicz-Paszkwowycz, M. & Appoh, E. 2017. First observations of the structure and megafaunal community of a large *Lophelia* reef on the Ghanaian shelf (the Gulf of Guinea). *Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography* 137, doi: 10.1016/j.dsr2.2016.06.007
- Buhl-Mortensen, L. , Vanreusel, A. , Gooday, A.J. , Levin, L.A. , Priede, I.G. , Buhl-Mortensen, P. , Gheerardyn, H. , King, N.J. & Raes, M. 2010. Biological structures as a source of habitat heterogeneity and biodiversity on the deep ocean margins. *Marine Ecology* 31, doi: 10.1111/j.1439-0485.2010.00359.x
- Buhl-Mortensen, P. , BragaHenriques, A. & Stevenson, A. 2021. Polyp loss and mass occurrence of sea urchins on bamboo corals in the deep sea: An indirect effect of fishing impact? *Ecology* 103, doi: 10.1002/ecy.3564
- Burnett, D. , Beckman, R. & Davenport, T. 2014. *Submarine Cables: The Handbook of Law and Policy*. Leiden, Netherlands: Martinus Nijhoff Publishers.
- Burnett, D. , Freestone, D. & Davenport, T. 2015. *Submarine Cables in the Sargasso Sea: Legal and Environmental Issues in Areas beyond National Jurisdiction*. Workshop Report, 23 October 2014 . Washington, DC: George Washington Law School.
- Burone, L. , Franco-Fraguas, P. , Carranza, A. , Calliari, D. , Michaelovitch de Mahiques , M. , Gómez, M. , Marin, Y. , Gutiérrez, O. & Ortega, L. 2021. Physical drivers and dominant oceanographic processes on the Uruguayan margin (Southwestern Atlantic): A review and a conceptual model. *Journal of Marine Science and Engineering* 9, doi: 10.3390/jmse9030304
- Cairns, S.D. & Polonio, V. 2013. New records of deep-water Scleractinia off Argentina and the Falkland Islands. *Zootaxa* 3691, doi: 10.11646/zootaxa.3691.1.2
- Campodónico, S. , Escolar, M. , García, J. & Aubone, A. 2019. Síntesis histórica y estado actual de la pesquería de vieira patagónica *Zygochlamys patagonica* (King 1832) en la Argentina. *Biología, evaluación de biomasa y manejo*. *Marine and Fishery Sciences (MAFIS)* 32, doi: 10.47193/mafis.3222019121904
- Cardoso, I. , Falkenhaug, T. & Fernandes, L.L. 2014. Comparison between the shrimp species richness (Caridae and Dendrobranchiata, Decapoda, Crustacea) of the south and north Mid-Atlantic Ridge. *Brazilian Journal of Oceanography* 62, doi: 10.1590/s1679-87592014060706201



- Cardoso, I. & Fransen, C.H.J.M. 2012. A new species of the deepwater shrimp genus *Leontocaris* (Hippolytidae: Caridea) from the South Mid-Atlantic Ridge. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 92, doi: 10.1017/S0025315412000458
- Cardoso, I. & Lemaitre, R. 2012. First reports of deep-water hermit crabs *Parapagurus* Smith, 1879 (Decapoda, Parapaguridae) and coelenterate associates from the mid-Atlantic ridge and south Atlantic. *Crustaceana* 85, 591–600.
- Cardoso, I. , Perez, J.A.A. & Kitazato, H. 2017. Deep-sea decapods sampled or observed with a manned submersible at the Rio Grande Rise (SW Atlantic), including the first record of four species from this region. *Marine Biodiversity* 48, doi: 10.1007/s12526-017-0836-7
- Carranza, A. 2006. Large gastropods by-catch in the Hake fishery at the Argentinean- Uruguyan common fishing zone. *Comunicaciones de la Sociedad Malacológica del Uruguay* 9, 61–67.
- Carranza, A. , Arim, M. , Scarabino, F. & Defeo, O. 2010a. Coexistence patterns of benthic gastropods on the Uruguayan shelf. *Oikos* 119, doi: 10.1111/j.1600-0706.2009.18228.x
- Carranza, A. , Defeo, O. & Arim, M. 2010b. Taxonomic relatedness and spatial structure of a shelf benthic gastropod assemblage. *Diversity and Distributions* 17, doi: 10.1111/j.1472-4642.2010.00720.x
- Carranza, A. , Limongi, P. & Schmidt-Rhaesa, A. 2022. Benthic invertebrates collected by the RV 'Walther Herwig I and II' in the Southwestern Atlantic Ocean (1966-1978): A review of the invertebrates collection of the Zoological Museum of Hamburg. *Marine and Fishery Sciences* 35, doi: 10.47193/mafis.3512022010104
- Carranza, A. , Recio, A.M. , Kitahara, M. , Scarabino, F. , Ortega, L. , López, G. , Franco-Fraguas, P. , De Mello, C. , Acosta, J. & Fontan, A. 2012. Deep-water coral reefs from the Uruguayan outer shelf and slope. *Marine Biodiversity* 42, 411–414.
- Carranza, A. , Scarabino, F. & Ortega, L. 2008. Distribution of large benthic gastropods in the Uruguayan continental shelf and Río de la Plata estuary. *Journal of Coastal Research* 24, doi: 10.2112/05-0525.1
- Carter, L. 2010. *Submarine Cables and the Oceans: Connecting the World* (No. 31). Cambridge, UK: UNEP/Earthprint.
- Carvalho, F.C. , Pomponi, S.A. & Xavier, J.R. 2015. Lithistid sponges of the upper bathyal of Madeira, Selvagens and Canary Islands, with description of a new species of *Isabella*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 95, doi: 10.1017/S0025315414001179
- Caselle, J.E. , Hamilton, S.L. , Davis, K. , Thompson, C.D. , Turchik, A. , Jenkinson, R. , Simpson, D. & Sala, E. , 2018. First quantification of subtidal community structure at Tristan da Cunha Islands in the remote South Atlantic: From kelp forests to the deep sea. *PLoS One* 13, doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0195167
- Cassarino, L. , Coath, C.D. , Xavier, J.R. & Hendry, K.R. 2018. Silicon isotopes of deep sea sponges: New insights into biomineralisation and skeletal structure. *Biogeosciences* 15, doi: 10.5194/bg-15-6959-2018
- Castro, N. , Carlton, J.T. , Costa, A.C. , Marques, C.S. , Hewitt, C.L. , Cacabelos, E. , Lopes, E. , Gizzi, F. , Gestoso, I. , Monteiro, J.G. & Costa, J.L. 2022. Diversity and patterns of marine nonnative species in the archipelagos of Macaronesia. *Diversity and Distributions* 28, doi: 10.1111/ddi.13465
- Cavalcanti, G.H. , Arantes, R.C.M. , Da Costa Falcão, A.P. , Curbelo-Fernandez, M.P. , Da Silveira, M.A. , Politano, A.T. , Viana, A.R. , Hercos, C. & Dos Santos Brasil, A.C. 2017. *Ecosistemas de corais de águas profundas da Bacia de Campos*. In *Comunidades Demersais e Bioconstrutores - Caracterização Ambiental Regional Da Bacia de Campos*. Amsterdam, Netherlands: Elsevier.
- CBD (Convention on Biological Diversity) . 2004. *Programme of Work on Protected Areas*. Montreal: CBD Secretariat.
- CBD (Convention on Biological Diversity) . 2009. *Azores Scientific Criteria and Guidance for Designing Ecologically or Biologically Significant Marine Areas and Designing Representative Networks of Marine Protected Areas in Open Waters and Deep Sea Habitats*. Montreal: CBD Secretariat.
- Cerino, N. & Loretta, D. 2013. *Armadillologorgia albertoi* sp. nov.: New primnoid from Argentinean deep sea. *Zootaxa* 3741, doi: 10.11646/zootaxa.3741.3.5
- Chesher, R.H. 1966. The R/V Pillsbury deep-sea biological expedition to the Gulf of Guinea, 1964-65. *Studies in Tropical Oceanography* 4, 209.
- Chivers A.J. 2014. *The Biodiversity and Ecology of Senghor Seamount (NE Atlantic)*. PhD thesis. University of Aberdeen, Scotland.
- Chivers, A.J. , Narayanaswamy, B.E. , Lamont, P.A. , Dale, A. & Turnewitsch, R. 2013. Changes in polychaete standing stock and diversity on the northern side of Senghor Seamount (NE Atlantic). *Biogeosciences Discussions* 9, doi: 10.5194/bg-10-3535-2013
- Chown, S.L. , Sinclair, B.J. , Leinaas, H.P. & Gaston, K.J. 2004 Hemispheric asymmetries in biodiversity—a serious matter for ecology. *PLoS Biology* 2, doi: 10.1371/journal.pbio.0020406
- Christiansen, B. 2012. *Cruise Report R.V. Poseidon, cruise POS 423*. Universität Hamburg, Institut für Hydrobiologie und Fischereiwissenschaft.
- Christiansen, B. 2013. *Cruise Report - Poseidon 446, Senghor Seamount Ecology*. Universität Hamburg, Institut für Hydrobiologie und Fischereiwissenschaft.
- Christiansen, B. , Brand, T. , Büntzow, M. , Busecke, J. , Coelho, R. , Correia, S. , Denda, A. , Deniz, T. , Jung, S. , Kaufmann, M. , Kieneke, A. , Kiriakoulakis, K. , Koppelman, R. , Kuhnert, J. , Kwasnitschka, T. , Lamont, P. , Martin, B. , Montgomery, J. , Peine, F. , Piedade, A. , Reichelt, T. , Rieger, V. , Schmidt, A. , Stahl, H. , Tiedke, J. , Truscheit, T. , Turnewitsch, R. , Unger, K. , Vogel, S. & Warneke-Cremer, C. 2011. Structure and

Function of Seamount Ecosystems in the Cape Verde Region, Northeast Atlantic - Cruise No. M79/3- September 24- October 23, 2009- Las Palmas (Spain) - Mindelo (Cape Verde). METEOR-Berichte, M79/3, 53 pp., DFG-Senatskommission für Ozeanographie, doi: 10.2312/cr\_m79\_3

Clark, M.R. , Bernardino, A.F. , Roberts, J.M. , Narayanaswamy, B.E. , Snelgrove, P. & Tuhumwire, J.T. 2020. Seamounts and pinnacles. In World Ocean Assessment II, Vol I. United Nations. New York: United Nations, 439–451. <https://www.un.org/regularprocess/sites/www.un.org.regularprocess/files/2011859-e-woa-ii-vol-i.pdf>

Clark, M.R. , Vinnichenko, V.I. , Gordon, J.D.M. , Beck-Bulat, G.Z. , Kukharev, N.N. & Kakora, A. 2007. Large-scale distant-water trawl fisheries on seamounts. In Seamounts: Ecology, Fisheries and Conservation, T.J. Pitcher et al. (eds.). Oxford, UK: Blackwell, 361–399.

CLCS (Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf) . 1997. CLCS/L.3 Modus operandi of the Commission.

CLCS (Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf) . 1999. CLCS/11 Scientific and Technical Guidelines of the Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf.

CLCS (Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf) . 2008. Recommendations of the Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf in Regard to the Submission Made by Suriname on 5 December 2008 .

CM 06/06 . 2006. Conservation Measures 06/06 on the Management of Vulnerable Deep Water Habitats and Ecosystems in the SEAFO Convention Area. Swakopmund, Namibia: South East Atlantic Fisheries Organisation.

Colman, J.G. , Gordon, D.M. , Lane, A.P. , Forde, M.J. & Fitzpatrick, J.J. 2005. Carbonate mounds off Mauritania, north-west Africa: status of deep-water corals and implications for management of fishing and oil exploration activities. In Cold-Water Corals and Ecosystems, A. Freiwald & J.M. Roberts (eds.). Berlin, Germany: Springer-Verlag, 417–441.

COPLA (The National Commission on the Outer Limit of the Continental Shelf) . 2017. El margen continental argentino: entre los 35° y 55° de latitud sur en el contexto del artículo 76 de la Convención de las Naciones Unidas sobre el Derecho del Mar. Ciudad Autónoma de Buenos Aires: Ministerio de Relaciones Exteriores y Culto. Comisión Nacional del Límite Exterior de la Plataforma Continental.

Cordes, E.E. , Jones, D.O.B. , Schlacher, T.A. , Amon, D.J. , Bernardino, A.F. , Brooke, S. , Carney, R. , DeLeo, D.M. , Dunlop, K.M. , Escobar-Briones, E.G. , Gates, A.R. , Génio, L. , Gobin, J. , Henry, L.A. , Herrera, S. , Hoyt, S. , Joye, M. , Kark, S. , Mestre, N.C. , Metaxas, A. , Pfeifer, S. , Sink, K. , Sweetman, A.K. & Witte, U. 2016. Environmental impacts of the deep-water oil and gas industry: A review to guide management strategies. *Frontiers in Environmental Science* 4, doi: 10.3389/fenvs.2016.00058

Cosel, R. & Olu, K. 2008. A new genus and new species of Vesicomysidae (Mollusca, Bivalvia) from cold seeps on the Barbados accretionary prism, with comments on other species. *Zoosystema* 30, 929–944.

Cosel, R. & Olu, K. 2009. Large Vesicomysidae (Mollusca: Bivalvia) from cold seeps in the Gulf of Guinea off the coasts of Gabon, Congo and northern Angola. *Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography* 56, doi: 10.1016/j.dsr2.2009.04.016

Costa, P.A.S. , Braga, A.C. , Melo, M.R.S. , Nunan, G. , Silva-Martins, A. & Olavo, G. 2007. Assembéias de teleósteos demersais no talude da Costa Central Brasileira. Biodiversidade da fauna marinha profunda na costa central brasileira. In Biodiversidade da fauna marinha profunda na costa central brasileira, P.A.S. Costa et al. (eds.). Rio de Janeiro, Brazil: Museu Nacional Série Livros, 24, 87–107.

Costa, P.A.S.D. , Mincarone, M.M. , Braga, A.D.C. , Martins, A.S. , Lavrado, H.P. , Haimovici, M. & Falcão, A.P.D.C. 2015. Megafaunal communities along a depth gradient on the tropical Brazilian continental margin. *Marine Biology Research* 11, doi: 10.1080/17451000.2015.1062521

Costello, M.J. , Coll, M. , Danovaro, R. , Halpin, P. , Ojaveer, H. & Miloslavich, P. 2010. A census of marine biodiversity knowledge, resources, and future challenges. *PLoS One* 5, doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0012110

Crawford, R.J.M. , Shannon, L.V. & Pollock, D.E. 1987. The Benguela ecosystem. Part IV. The major fish and invertebrate resources. *Oceanography and Marine Biology: An Annual Review* 25, 353–505

Cristobo, F.J. , Urgorri, V. & Rios, P. 2005. Three new species of carnivorous deep-sea sponges from the DIVA-1 expedition in the Angola Basin (South Atlantic). *Organisms Diversity & Evolution* 5, doi: 10.1016/j.ode.2004.11.004

Culver, S.J. & Buzas, M.A. 2000. Global latitudinal species diversity gradient in deep-sea benthic foraminifera. *Deep-Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 47, doi: 10.1016/S0967-0637(99)00055-2

Cunha, M.R. , Rodrigues, C.F. , Génio, L. , Hilário, A. , Ravara, A. & Pfannkuche, O. 2013. Macrofaunal assemblages from mud volcanoes in the Gulf of Cadiz: Abundance, biodiversity and diversity partitioning across spatial scales. *Biogeosciences* 10, doi: 10.5194/bg-10-2553-2013

Currie, J.C. , Atkinson, L.J. , Sink, K.J. & Attwood, C.G. 2020. Long-term change of demersal fish assemblages on the inshore Agulhas Bank between 1904 and 2015. *Frontiers in Marine Science* 7, doi: 10.3389/fmars.2020.00355

Currie, J.C. , Sink, K.J. , Attwood, C.G. , Atkinson, L.J. & Engelhard, G.H. 2019. A novel approach to assess distribution trends from fisheries survey data. *Fisheries Research* 214, doi: 10.1016/j.fishres.2019.02.004

Dahlgren T. , Wiklund H. , Rabone M. , Amon D. , Ikebe C. , Watling L. , Smith C. & Glover A. 2016. Abyssal fauna of the UK-1 polymetallic nodule exploration area, Clarion-Clipperton Zone, central Pacific Ocean: Cnidaria. *Biodiversity Data Journal* 4, doi: 10.3897/BDJ.4.e9277

- Danovaro, R. , Snelgrove, P.V.R. & Tyler, P. 2014. Challenging the paradigms of deep-sea ecology. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution* 29, doi: 10.1016/j.tree.2014.06.002
- De Broyer, C. , Koubbi, P. , Griffiths, H.J. , Raymond, B. , D'Acoz, U. , Van de Putte , A.P., Danis, B. , Grant, D.S. , Gutt, J. , Held, G. , Hosie, F. , Huettmann, A.P. & Ropert-Coudert, Y. 2014. *Biogeographic Atlas of the Southern Ocean*. Cambridge, UK: Scientific Committee on Antarctic Research.
- De Leo, F.C. , Bernardino, A.F. & Sumida, P.Y.G. 2020. Continental slope and submarine canyons: Benthic biodiversity and human impacts. In *Brazilian Deep-Sea Biodiversity*, P.Y.G. Sumida et al. (eds.). Switzerland: Springer, 37–72.
- De Mol, B. , Huvenne, V. & Canals, M. 2009. Cold-water coral banks and submarine landslides: A review. *International Journal of Earth Sciences* 98, doi: 10.1007/s00531-008-0372-6
- de Wet, W.M. & Compton, J.S. 2021. Bathymetry of the South African continental shelf. *Geo-Marine Letters* 41, 1–19.
- DEFF (Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries) . 2020. Status of the South African Marine Fishery Resources 2020. Cape Town, South Africa: DEFF, 132.
- Delgado, E. & Defeo, O. 2004. Sexual maturity in females of deep-sea red crab *Chaceon notialis* (Brachyura, Geryoniidae) in the southwestern Atlantic Ocean. *Invertebrate Reproduction & Development* 46, doi: 10.1080/07924259.2004.9652606
- Devey, C.W. , Lackschewitz, K.S. & Baker, E. 2005. Hydrothermal and volcanic activity found on the southern MidAtlantic Ridge. *Eos, Transactions American Geophysical Union* 86, doi: 10.1029/2005EO220001
- Di Luca, J. & Zelaya, D.G. 2019. Gastropods from the Burdwood Bank (southwestern Atlantic): An overview of species diversity. *Zootaxa* 4544, doi: 10.11646/ZOOTAXA.4544.1.2
- Dingle, R.V. , Birch, G.F. , Bremner, J.M. , De Decker, R.H. , Du Plessis, A. , Engelbrecht, J.C. , Fincham, M.J. , Fitton, T. , Flemming, B.W. , Gentle, R.I. & Goodlad, S.W. 1987. Deep-sea sedimentary environments around southern Africa (south-east Atlantic and south-west Indian oceans. *Annals of the South African museum* 98, 1–27.
- dos Santos, A.C. , Bonifácio, J.F. , Monteiro, L.G.P. , Rocha-Júnior, E.R. , De Castro Guerra, L.S. , Heilbron, M. , Magini, C. , Jeck, I.K. & Bruno, H. 2022. Brazilian Equatorial Margin: Magmatic genesis and evolution. In *Meso-Cenozoic Brazilian Offshore Magmatism*, A. Dos Santos & P.C. Hackspacher (eds.). Cambridge, USA: Academic Press, 433–472.
- Dos Santos, G.A.P. , Silva, A.C. , Esteves, A.M. , Ribeiro-Ferreira, V.P. , Neres, P.F. , Valdes, Y. & Ingels, J. 2020. Testing bathymetric and regional patterns in the southwest Atlantic deep sea using infaunal diversity, structure, and function. *Diversity* 12, doi: 10.3390/d12120485
- Doti, B.L. , Chiesa, I. & Roccatagliata, D. 2020a. Biodiversity of Isopoda and Cumacea (Peracarida, Crustacea) from the marine protected area Namuncurá-Burdwood Bank, South-West Atlantic. *Polar Biology* 43, 1519–1534.
- Doti, B.L. , Chiesa, I. & Roccatagliata, D. 2020b. Biodiversity of the deep-sea isopods, cumaceans and amphipods (Peracarida: Crustacea) recorded off the Argentine coast. In *Deep-Sea Crustaceans of the Americas*, Hendrickx, M. (ed.). Switzerland: Springer, 157–191.
- Duda Jr, T.F. & Rolan, E. 2005. Explosive radiation of Cape Verde *Conus*, a marine species flock. *Molecular Ecology* 14, doi: 10.1111/j.1365-294X.2004.02397.x
- Dueñas, L.F. , Tracey, D.M. , Crawford, A.J. , Wilke, T. , Alderslade, P. & Sánchez, J.A. 2016. The Antarctic Circumpolar Current as a diversification trigger for deep-sea octocorals. *BMC Evolutionary Biology* 16, doi: 10.1186/s12862-015-0574-z
- Duffy, G. , Lawler, S. & Horton T. 2016. Scavenging amphipods of the Angolan deep-sea habitat, with a focus on *Abyssorhynchome distinctus* Birstein & Vinogradov, 1955. *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 36, doi: 10.1163/1937240X-00002448
- Duperron, S. , Gaudron, S.M. , Rodrigues, C.F. , Cunha, M.R. , Decker, C. & Olu, K. 2013. An overview of chemosynthetic symbioses in bivalves from the North Atlantic and Mediterranean Sea. *Biogeosciences* 10, doi: 10.5194/bg-10-3241-2013
- Durán-Muñoz, P. , Sacau, M. , Del Río , J.L., López-Abellán, L.J. & Sarralde, R. 2014. Poster: Seabed mapping and Vulnerable Marine Ecosystems protection in the highseas fisheries: Four case studies on progress in the Atlantic Ocean. In *ICES ASC 2014. A Coruña, Spain: Theme Session B, The Science and Tools for the Management of Networks of Marine Protected Areas*.
- Durán-Muñoz, P. , Sayago-Gil, M. , Murillo, F.J. , Del Río , J.L., López-Abellán, L.J. , Sacau, M. & Sarralde, R. 2012. Actions taken by fishing Nations towards identification and protection of vulnerable marine ecosystems in the high seas: The Spanish case (Atlantic Ocean). *Marine Policy* 36, doi: 10.1016/j.marpol.2011.09.005
- Durholtz, M.D. , Singh, L. , Fairweather, T.P. , Leslie, R.W. , van der Lingen, C.D. , Bross, C.A.R. , Hutchings, L. , Rademeyer, R.A. , Butterworth, D.S. & Payne, A.I.L. 2015. Fisheries, ecology and markets of South African hake. In *Hakes: Biology and Exploitation*, H. Arancibia (ed.). New York: John Wiley & Sons Ltd, 38–69.
- Durrieu de Madron, X. & Weatherly, G. 1994. Circulation, transport and bottom boundary layers of the deep currents in the Brazil Basin. *Journal of Marine Research* 52, doi: 10.1357/0022240943076975
- Edwards, A.J. 1990. *Fish and Fisheries of Saint Helena Island*. Newcastle upon Tyne, UK: Centre for Tropical Coastal Management Studies, University of Newcastle upon Tyne.

Elegbede, I.O. 2021. Assessment of the Potentials of Sustainability Standards in the Nigerian Industrial Marine Fisheries Sector. PhD thesis, Brandenburgische Technische Universität Cottbus-Senftenberg, Germany.

Emery, K.O. , Uchupi, E. , Phillips, J. , Bowin, C. & Mascle, J. 1975. Continental margin off western Africa: Angola to Sierra Leone. AAPG Bulletin 59, doi: 10.1306/83D92249-16C7-11D7-8645000102C1865D

Esteban, F.D. , Ormazabal, J.P. & Tassone, A. 2018. Informe de campaña YTEC-GTGM 1 (AU6). European Commission . 2007. Accompanying document to the Communication from the Commission to the Council and the European Parliament: Destructive fishing practices in the high seas and the protection of vulnerable deep sea ecosystems. Commission Staff Working Document. Brussels: Commission of the European Communities.

Fairweather, T.P. , Booth, A.J. , Sauer, W.H.H. & Leslie, R.W. 2006. Spatial description of hake-directed fishing activity off the west coast of South Africa. African Journal of Marine Science 28, doi: 10.2989/18142320609504129

FAO (Food and Agricultural Organisation) . 2020. Worldwide review of bottom fisheries in the high seas in 2016. FAO Fisheries and Aquaculture Technical Paper No. 657. Rome, Italy: FAO

FAO (Food and Agricultural Organisation) . 2022a. Findings from Nansen survey on the Sierra Leone Rise will support decision-making for the long-term protection of vulnerable ecosystems in the Central Atlantic. Online. [www.fao.org/in-action/eaf-nansen/news-events/detail-events/en/c/1476447/](http://www.fao.org/in-action/eaf-nansen/news-events/detail-events/en/c/1476447/) (accessed 6 July 2022 ).

FAO (Food and Agricultural Organisation) . 2022b. Research vessel Dr Fridtjof Nansen sails beyond national borders to study corals and sponges in the depths of the southeast Atlantic Ocean. Online. [www.fao.org/in-action/eaf-nansen/news-events/detail-events/en/c/1538899/](http://www.fao.org/in-action/eaf-nansen/news-events/detail-events/en/c/1538899/) (accessed 6 July 2022 ).

FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization) . 2004. Case study of small pelagic fish resources in Northwest Africa. Papers presented at the Norway-FAO Expert Consultation on the Management of Shared Fish Stocks, Bergen, Norway, 7-10 October 2002, Fishery Policy and Planning Division: FAO, 2003. Norway-FAO Expert Consultation on the Management of Shared Fish Stocks, Norway-FAO Expert Consultation on the Management of Shared Fish Stocks, Bergen (Norway), 7-10 Oct 2002.- ISBN 92-5-104936-X. Rome, Italy: FAO.

FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization) . 2009. International Guidelines for the Management of Deep-Sea Fisheries in the High Seas. Rome, Italy: FAO.

FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization) . 2016. Investigations of vulnerable marine ecosystems (VMEs), fisheries resources and biodiversity in the Convention Area of the South East Atlantic Fisheries Organisation (SEAF0), 15 January–12 February 2015. FAO–NORAD Project No: GCP/INT/003/NOR. Cruise Report. Rome, Italy: FAO.

Farmer, J.R. , Hoenisch, B. , Hill, T.M. , LaVigne, M. & Robinson, L.F. 2011. Boron isotopes in deep-sea bamboo corals: pH, vital effects and environmental factors. In AGU Fall Meeting Abstracts.

Fiege, D. , Ramey, P.A. & Ebbe, B. 2010. Diversity and distributional patterns of Polychaeta in the deep South Atlantic. Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers 57, doi: 10.1016/j.dsr.2010.06.012

Filander, Z.N. , Kitahara, M.V. , Cairns, S.D. , Sink, K.J. & Lombard, A.T. 2021. Azooxanthellate Scleractinia (Cnidaria, Anthozoa) from South Africa. ZooKeys 1066, doi: 10.3897/zookeys.1066.69697

Findlay, F. 2018. Operation Phakisa and unlocking South Africa's ocean economy. Journal of the Indian Ocean Region 14, doi: 10.1080/19480881.2018.1475857

Flores, J.N. , Penchaszadeh, P.E. & Brogger, M.I. 2021. Heart urchins from the depths: *Corparva lyrida* gen. et sp. nov. (Palaeotropidae), and new records for the southwestern Atlantic Ocean. Revista de Biología Tropical 69, doi: 10.15517/rbt.v69isuppl.1.46320

FOGL (Falkland Oil and Gas Ltd.) 2011a. Loligo Northwest Site Survey March 2011 Survey Report 8751.

FOGL (Falkland Oil and Gas Ltd.) 2011b. Hero Site Survey March 2011 Survey Report 8667.

Fonsêca-Genevois, V. , Silva, M.C. , Lira, V.F. , Neres, P.F. , Lima, R.C.C. & Esteves, A.M. 2017. Meiofauna do talude continental e cânions da Bacia de Campos, com ênfase em Nematoda. In Ambiente Bentônico: caracterização ambiental regional da Bacia de Campos, A.P.C. Falcão & H.P. Lavrado (eds.). Rio de Janeiro, Brazil: Elsevier, Third edition.

Foubert, A. , Depreiter, D. , Beck, T. , Maignien, L. , Pannemans, B. , Frank, N. , Blamart, D. & Henriot, J.P. 2008. Carbonate mounds in a mud volcano province off north-west Morocco: Key to processes and controls. Marine Geology 248, doi: 10.1016/j.margeo.2007.10.012

Franco, B.C. , Combes, V. & González Carman , V. 2020. Subsurface ocean warming hotspots and potential impacts on marine species: The southwest South Atlantic Ocean case study. Frontiers in Marine Science 7, doi: 10.3389/fmars.2020.563394

Franco-Fraguas, P. , Burone, L. , Mahiques, M. , Ortega, L. , Urien, C. , Muñoz, A. , López, G. , Marin, Y. , Carranza, A. , Lahuerta, N. & de Mello, C. 2014. Hydrodynamic and geomorphological controls on surface sedimentation at the subtropical shelf front/Brazil–Malvinas confluence transition off Uruguay (southwestern Atlantic continental margin). Marine Geology 349, doi: 10.1016/j.margeo.2013.12.010

Fraysse, C. , Calcagno, J. & Pérez, A.F. 2018. Asteroidea of the southern tip of South America, including Namuncurá Marine Protected Area at Burdwood Bank and Tierra del Fuego Province, Argentina. Polar Biology 41, 2423–2433.

Freitas, R. , Mendes, T.C. , Almeida, C. , Melo, T. , Villaça, R.C. , Noguchi, R. , Floeter, S.R. , Rangel, C.A. & Ferreira, C.E.L. 2019. Reef fish and benthic community structures of the Santa Luzia Marine Reserve in the Cabo Verde islands, eastern central Atlantic Ocean. African Journal of Marine Science 41, doi:

10.2989/1814232X.2019.1616613

- Friedlander, A.M. , Ballesteros, E. , Clemente, S. , Estep, A. , Gonçalves, E.J. , Rose, P. , Shepard, M. , Thompson, C. , Meeuwig, J.J. & Sala, E. 2016. Marine biodiversity and ecosystem health of Ilhas Selvagens, Portugal. Scientific Report to the Government of Portugal and the Regional Government of Madeira.
- Froese, R. , Zeller, D. , Kleisner, K. & Pauly, D. 2012. What catch data can tell us about the status of global fisheries. *Marine Biology* 159, doi: 10.1007/s00227-012-1909-6
- Fujikura, K. , Yamanaka, T. , Sumida, P.Y. , Bernardino, A.F. , Pereira, O.S. , Kanehara, T. , Nagano, Y. , Nakayama, C.R. , Nobrega II, M. , Pellizari, V.H. & Shigeno, S. , 2017. Discovery of asphalt seeps in the deep Southwest Atlantic off Brazil. *Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography* 146, doi: 10.1016/j.dsr2.2017.04.002
- Gage, J.D. 2004. Diversity in deep-sea benthic macrofauna: The importance of local ecology, the larger scale, history and the Antarctic. *Deep-Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography* 51, doi: 10.1016/j.dsr2.2004.07.013
- Gamboa, L.A.P. & Rabinowitz, P.D. 1984. The evolution of the Rio Grande Rise in the Southwest Atlantic Ocean. *Marine Geology* 58, 35–58
- Gappa, J.L. , Alonso, G.M. & Landoni, N.A. 2006. Biodiversity of benthic Amphipoda (Crustacea: Peracarida) in the Southwest Atlantic between 35°S and 56°S. *Zootaxa* 1342, doi: 10.11646/ZOOTAXA.1342.1.1
- Gappa, L.J. 2000. Species richness of marine Bryozoa in the continental shelf and slope off Argentina (south west Atlantic). *Diversity and Distributions* 6, doi: 10.1046/j.1472-4642.2000.00067.x
- Garberoglio, R. , Plastani, M.S. , Chaporí, N.G. , Violante, R.A. & Laprida, C. 2020. Late quaternary deep-sea corals (Anthozoa: Scleractinia) from the Argentine continental margin. *Ameghiniana* 57, doi: 10.5710/AMGH.20.03.2020.3283
- García Alonso, V.A., Brown, D. , Martín, J. , Pájaro, M. & Capitanio, F.L. 2018. Seasonal patterns of Patagonian sprat *Sprattus fuegiensis* early life stages in an open sea Sub-Antarctic marine protected area. *Polar Biology* 41, 2167–2179.
- Gates, A.R. , Benfield, M.C. , Booth, D.J. , Fowler, A.M. , Skropeta, D. & Jones, D.O.B. 2017. Deep-sea observations at hydrocarbon drilling locations: Contributions from the SERPENT Project after 120 field visits. *Deep-Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography* 137, doi: 10.1016/j.dsr2.2016.07.011
- Gaudron, S.M. , Hourdez, S. & Olu, K. 2017. Aspects on gametogenesis, fertilization and embryogenesis of two deep-sea polychaetes from Eastern Atlantic cold seeps. *Deep-sea Research Part I-oceanographic Research Papers* 129, doi: 10.1016/j.dsr.2017.10.003
- Gaurisas, D.Y. & Bernardino, A.F. 2023. Benthic biogeographic patterns on the deep Brazilian margin. *PeerJ* 11, doi: 10.7717/peerj.14585
- GEBCO Compilation Group (2022) GEBCO\_2022 Grid, doi: 10.5285/e0f0bb80-ab44-2739-e053-6c86abc0289c
- Gee, M.J.R. , Gawthorpe, R.L. , Bakke, K. & Friedmann, S.J. 2007. Seismic geomorphology and evolution of submarine channels from the Angolan continental margin. *Journal of Sedimentary Research* 77, doi: 10.2110/jsr.2007.042
- Georgiopoulou, A. , Masson, D.G. , Wynn, R.B. & Krastel, S. 2010. Sahara Slide: Age, initiation, and processes of a giant submarine slide. *Geochemistry, Geophysics, Geosystems* 11, doi: 10.1029/2010GC003066
- German, C.R. , Bennett, S.A. , Connelly, D.P. , Evans, A.J. , Murton, B.J. , Parson, L.M. , Prien, R.D. , Ramirez-Llodra, E. , Jakuba, M. , Shank, T.M. & Yoerger, D.R. 2008. Hydrothermal activity on the southern Mid-Atlantic Ridge: Tectonically- and volcanically-controlled venting at 4–5°S. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters* 273, doi: 10.1016/j.epsl.2008.06.048
- German, C.R. , Connelly, D.P. , Evans, A.J. & Parson, L.M. 2002. Hydrothermal activity on the southern Mid-Atlantic Ridge. In *AGU Fall Meeting Abstracts*. 1, pp. 1361.
- German C.R. & Parson L.M. 2006. RRS Charles Darwin Cruise 169 National Oceanography Centre, Southampton Cruise Report No. 6.
- German, C.R. , Ramirez-Llodra, E. , Baker, M.C. , Tyler, P.A. & ChEss Scientific Steering Committee . 2011. Deep-water chemosynthetic ecosystem research during the census of marine life decade and beyond: A proposed deep-ocean road map. *PLoS One* 6, doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0023259
- Gil, M. & Ramil, F. 2021. Hydroids (Cnidaria, Hydrozoa) from the Vema and Valdivia seamounts (SE Atlantic). *European Journal of Taxonomy* 758, doi: 10.5852/ejt.2021.758.1425
- Giongo, A. , Haag, T. , Simão, T.L.L. , Medina-Silva, R. , Utz, L.R. , Bogo, M.R. , Bonatto, S.L. , Zamberlan, P.M. , Augustin, A.H. , Lourega, R.V. & Rodrigues, L.F. 2016. Discovery of a chemosynthesis-based community in the western South Atlantic Ocean. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 112, doi: 10.1016/j.dsr.2015.10.010
- Gjerde, K. & Rulska-Domino, A. 2012. Marine Protected Areas beyond National Jurisdiction: Some Practical Perspectives for Moving Ahead. *The International Journal of Marine and Coastal Law* 27, doi: 10.1163/157180812X633636
- Glass, J.P. 2014. *The Fishery and Biology of the Rock Lobster Jasus Tristani at the Tristan da Cunha Islands Group*. Cape Town, South Africa: Cape Peninsula University of Technology.
- Glogowski, S. , Dullo, W.C. , Feldens, P. , Liebetrau, V. , Von Reumont, J. , Hühnerbach, V. , Krastel, S. , Wynn, R.B. & Flögel, S. 2015. The Eugen Seibold coral mounds offshore western Morocco: Oceanographic and bathymetric boundary conditions of a newly discovered cold-water coral province. *Geo-Marine Letters* 35,

- Goecke, C. , Hestetun, J.T. , Uhlir, C. , Freiwald, A. , Beuck, L. & Janussen, D. 2016. *Cladorhiza corallophila* sp. nov., a new carnivorous sponge (Cladorhizidae, Demospongiae) living in close association with *Lophelia pertusa* and *Madrepora oculata* (Scleractinia). *Zootaxa* 4168, doi: 10.11646/zootaxa.4168.3.4
- Gooday A.J. , Holzmann, M. , Goineau, A. , Pearce, R.B. , Voltski, I. , Weber, A.A.T. & Pawlowski, J. 2017. Five new species and two new genera of xenophyophores (Foraminifera: Rhizaria) from part of the abyssal equatorial Pacific licensed for polymetallic nodule exploration. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society* 183, doi: 10.1093/zoolinnean/zlx093
- Goodwin, C. , Jones, J. , Neely, K. & Brickle, P. 2011. Sponge biodiversity of the Jason Islands and Stanley, Falkland Islands with descriptions of twelve new species. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 91, doi: 10.1017/S0025315410001542
- Gordeeva, N.V. 2011. On structure of species in pelagic fish: The results of populational– genetic analysis of four species of lantern fish (Myctophidae) from the Southern Atlantic. *Journal of Ichthyology* 51, doi: 10.1134/S0032945211020032
- Gordillo, S. , Bayer, M.S. , de Aranzamendi, M.C. , Taverna, A. & Morán, G.A. 2019. The ecological role of brachiopods in the Namuncurá MPA/Burdwood Bank, off southern South America. *Marine Biodiversity* 49, 1667–1681.
- Gray, J.S. 2002. Species richness of marine soft sediments. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 244, doi: 10.3354/meps244285
- Grevenmeyer, I. , Helffrich, G. , Faria, B. , Booth-Rea, G. , Schnabel, M. & Weinrebe, W. 2010. Seismic activity at Cadamosto seamount near Fogo Island, Cape Verdes—formation of a new ocean island? *Geophysical Journal International* 180, doi: 10.1111/j.1365-246X.2009.04440.x
- Grishchenko, A.V. , Gordon, D.P. & Melnik, V.P. 2018. Bryozoa (Cyclostomata and Ctenostomata) from polymetallic nodules in the Russian exploration area, Clarion-Clipperton Fracture Zone, eastern Pacific Ocean—taxon novelty and implications of mining. *Zootaxa* 4484, doi: 10.11646/zootaxa.4484.1.1
- Gruvel, M. 1923. Quelques gisements de coraux sur la cote occidentale du Maroc. *Comptes rendus de l'Académie des Sciences* 176, 1637.
- Guoliang, F. , Zhicheng, X. , Jiuqiang, J. & Guozhang, F. 2012. Basin evolution and development characteristics of deepwater oil and gas fields in Coastal Basin, West Africa. *Marine Origin Petroleum Geology* 17, 23–28.
- Gutiérrez, N. & Defeo, O. 2003. Development of a new scallop *Zygochlamys patagonica* fishery in Uruguay: Latitudinal and bathymetric patterns in biomass and population structure. *Fisheries Research* 62, doi: 10.1016/S0165-7836(02)00247-3
- Gutiérrez, N.L. , Masello, A. , Usudun, G. & Defeo, O. 2011. Spatial distribution patterns in biomass and population structure of the deep sea red crab *Chaceon notialis* in the Southwestern Atlantic Ocean. *Fisheries Research* 110, doi: 10.1016/j.fishres.2011.03.012
- Haase, K.M. , Koschinsky, A. , Petersen, S. , Devey, C.W. , German, C. , Lackschewitz, K.S. , Melchert, B. , Seifert, R. , Borowski, C. , Giere, O. & Paulick, H. 2009. Diking, young volcanism and diffuse hydrothermal activity on the southern Mid-Atlantic Ridge: The Lilliput field at 9°33' S. *Marine Geology* 266, doi: 10.1016/j.margeo.2009.07.012
- Haase, K.M. , Petersen, S. , Koschinsky, A. , Seifert, R. , Devey, C.W. , Keir, R. , Lackschewitz, K.S. , Melchert, B. , Perner, M. , Schmale, O. & Süling, J. 2007. Young volcanism and related hydrothermal activity at 5°S on the slowspreading southern MidAtlantic Ridge. *Geochemistry, Geophysics, Geosystems* 8, doi: 10.1029/2006GC001509
- Haimovici, M. , Costa, P.A.S. , Santos, R.A. , Martins, A.S. & Olavo, G. 2007. Composição de espécies, distribuição e abundância de cefalópodes do talude da região central do Brasil. In *Biodiversidade da fauna marinha profunda na costa central brasileira*, P.A.S. Costa , et al. (eds.), Rio de Janeiro: Museu Nacional.
- Haimovici, M. , Rossi-Wongstchowski, C.L.D.B. , Bernardes, R. Á., Fischer, L.G. , Vooren, C.M. , Dos Santos, R.A. & Rodrigues, A.R. 2008. Prospecção pesqueira de espécies demersais com rede de arrasto-de-fundo na Região Sudeste-Sul do Brasil, São Paulo, Brazil: Instituto Oceanográfico, USP.
- Hajdu, E. , Castello-Branco, C. , Lopes, D.A. , Sumida, P.Y.G. & Perez, J.A.A. 2017. Deep-sea dives reveal an unexpected hexactinellid sponge garden on the Rio Grande Rise (SW Atlantic). A mimicking habitat? *Deep-Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography* 146, doi: 10.1016/j.dsr2.2017.11.009
- Halpern, B.S. , Frazier, M. , Afflerbach, J. , Lowndes, J.S. , Micheli, F. , O'Hara, C. , Scarborough, C. & Selkoe, K.A. 2019. Recent pace of change in human impact on the world's ocean. *Scientific Reports* 9, doi: 10.1038/s41598-019-47201-9
- Hansteen, T.H. , Kwasnitschka, T. & Klügel, A. 2014. Cape Verde Seamounts – Cruise No. M80/3 – December 29, 2009 – February 1, 2010- Dakar (Senegal) - Las Palmas de Gran Canaria (Spain). METEOR-Berichte, M80/3, DFG-Senatskommission für Ozeanographie, doi: 10.2312/cr\_m80\_3
- Hanz, U. , Wienberg, C. , Hebbeln, D. , Duineveld, G. , Lavaleye, M. , Juvá, K. , Dullo, W.C. , Freiwald, A. , Tamborrino, L. , Reichart, G.J. , Flögel, S. & Mienis, F. 2019. Environmental factors influencing benthic communities in the oxygen minimum zones on the Angolan and Namibian margins. *Biogeosciences* 16, doi: 10.5194/bg-16-4337-2019

- Harden-Davies, H. , Amon, D.J. , Vierros, M. , Bax, N.J. , Hanich, Q. , Hills, J.M. , Guilhon, M. , McQuaid, K.A. , Mohammed, E. , Pouponneau, A. & Seto, K.L. , 2022. Capacity development in the Ocean Decade and beyond: Key questions about meanings, motivations, pathways, and measurements. *Earth System Governance* 12, doi: 10.1016/j.esg.2022.100138
- Hasegawa, K. , Fujiwara, Y. , Okutani, T. , Sumida, P.Y.G. , Kawato, M. & Kitazato, H. 2019. A new gastropod associated with a deep-sea whale carcass from São Paulo Ridge, Southwest Atlantic. *Zootaxa* 4568, doi: 10.11646/ZOOTAXA.4568.2.9
- Hebbeln, D. , Bender, M. , Gaide, S. , Titschack, J. , Vandorpe, T. , Van Rooij, D. , Wintersteller, P. & Wienberg, C. 2019. Thousands of cold-water coral mounds along the Moroccan Atlantic continental margin: Distribution and morphometry. *Marine Geology* 411, doi: 10.1016/j.margeo.2019.02.001
- Hebbeln, D. , Wienberg, C. , Bender, M. , Bergmann, F. , Dehning, K. , Dullo, W.C. , Eichstädter, R. , Flöter, S. , Freiwald, A. , Gori, A. , Haberkern, J. , Hoffman, L. , João, F.M. , Lavaley, M. , Leymann, T. , Matsuyama, K. , Meyer-Schack, B. , Mienis, F. , Moçambique, I.B. , Nowald, N. , Orejas Saco del Valle, C. , Ramos Cordova, C. , Saturov, D. , Seiter, C. , Titschack, J. , Vittori, V. , Wefing, A.M. , Wilsenack, M. & Wintersteller, P. 2017. ANNA Cold-Water Coral Ecosystems off Angola and Namibia - Cruise No. M122- December 30, 2015- January 31, 2016- Walvis Bay (Namibia) - Walvis Bay (Namibia). METEOR-Reports, M122, DFG-Senatskommission für Ozeanographie, doi: 10.2312/cr\_m122
- Hebbeln, D. , Wienberg, C. , Dullo, W.C. , Freiwald, A. , Mienis, F. , Orejas, C. & Titschack, J. 2020. Cold-water coral reefs thriving under hypoxia. *Coral Reefs* 39, 853–859.
- Heezen, B.C. , Bunce, E.T. , Hersey, J.B. & Tharp, M. 1964. Chain and Romanche Fracture Zones. *Deep Sea Research and Oceanographic Abstracts* 11, 11–26.
- Heileman, S. & Tandstad, M. 2009. Canary Current: LME #27. In *The UNEP Large Marine Ecosystem Report: A Perspective on Changing Conditions in LMEs of the World's Regional Seas*, Report and Studies 182, K. Sherman & G. Hempel (eds.). Nairobi, Kenya: UNEP Regional Seas, 130–142.
- Hein, J.R. , Conrad, T.A. & Dunham, R.E. 2009. Seamount characteristics and mine-site model applied to exploration-and mining-lease-block selection for cobalt-rich ferromanganese crusts. *Marine Georesources and Geotechnology* 27, doi: 10.1080/10641190902852485
- Hein, J.R. , Mizell, K. , Koschinsky, A. & Conrad, T.A. 2013. Deep-ocean mineral deposits as a source of critical metals for high- and green-technology applications: Comparison with land-based resources. *Ore Geology Reviews* 51, doi: 10.1016/j.oregeorev.2012.12.001
- Henriques, C. , Priede, I. & Bagley, P. 2002. Baited camera observations of deep-sea demersal fishes of the northeast Atlantic Ocean at 15–28°N off West Africa. *Marine Biology* 141, doi: 10.1007/s00227-002-0833-6
- Hernández-Molina, F.J. , Paterlini, M. , Violante, R. , Marshall, P. , de Isasi, M. , Somoza, L. & Rebesco, M. 2009. Contourite depositional system on the Argentine Slope: An exceptional record of the influence of Antarctic water masses. *Geology* 37, doi: 10.1130/G25578A.1
- Hernández-Molina, F.J. , Soto, M. , Piola, A.R. , Tomasini, J. , Preu, B. , Thompson, P. , Badalini, G. , Creaser, A. , Violante, R.A. , Morales, E. & Paterlini, M. 2016. A contourite depositional system along the Uruguayan continental margin: Sedimentary, oceanographic and paleoceanographic implications. *Marine Geology* 378, doi: 10.1016/j.margeo.2015.10.008
- Hessler, R.R. , Wilson, G.D. & Thistle, D. 1979. The deep-sea isopods: A biogeographic and phylogenetic overview. *Sarsia* 64, doi: 10.1080/00364827.1979.10411365
- Higgs, N.D. , Gates, A.R. & Jones, D.O.B. 2014 Fish food in the deep sea: Revisiting the role of large food-falls. *PLoS One* 9, doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0096016
- Hoernle, K. , Werner, R. & Lüter, C. 2014. RV SONNE Fahrtbericht/Cruise Report SO233 WALVIS II, 14.05-21.06. 2014, Cape Town, South Africa-Walvis Bay, Namibia.
- Hoffman, L. & Freiwald, A. 2018. Last snails standing: A tale of Fissurellidae (Gastropoda) from deep-water coral habitats off Mauritania since the Pleistocene. *Miscellanea Malacologica* 7, 115–126
- Hoffman, L. , Beuck, L. , Van Heugten, B. , Lavaley, M. & Freiwald, A. 2019. Last snails standing since the Early Pleistocene, a tale of Calliostomatidae (Gastropoda) living in deep-water coral habitats in the north-eastern Atlantic. *Zootaxa* 4613, doi: 10.11646/zootaxa.4613.1.4
- Holland, N.D. , Osborn, K.J. , Gebruk, A.V. & Rogacheva, A. 2013. Rediscovery and augmented description of the HMS 'Challenger' acorn worm (Hemichordata, Enteropneusta), *Glandiceps abyssicola*, in the equatorial Atlantic abyss. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 93, doi: 10.1017/S0025315413000684
- Holthuis, L.B. 1966. The R/V Pillsbury deep-sea biological expedition to the Gulf of Guinea, 1964-65. The freshwater shrimps of the Island of Annobon, West Africa. *Studies in Tropical Oceanography* 4, 224–239.
- Horton, T. & Thurston M. 2014. A revision of the bathyal & abyssal necrophage genus *Cyclocaris* Stebbing, 1888 (Crustacea:Amphipoda; Cyclocaridae) with the addition of two new species from the Atlantic Ocean. *Zootaxa* 3796, doi: 10.11646/zootaxa.3796.3.6
- Horton, T. 2004. Revision of the amphipod genus *Valettipsis* Holmes, 1908 (Crustacea: Lysianassoidea), with the addition of three new species. *Journal of Natural History* 38, 1735–1755
- Houbolt, J.J.H.C. 1974. The deep-sea canyons in the Gulf of Guinea near Fernando Póo. In *The Deep-Sea Canyons in the Gulf of Guinea Near Fernando Póo*, J.J.H.C. Houbolt (ed.). Dordrecht, Holland: Springer, 7–18.

- Howell, K.L., Hilário, A., Allcock, A.L., Bailey, D., Baker, M., Clark, M.R., Colaço, A., Copley, J., Cordes, E.E., Danovaro, R. & Dissanayake, A. 2020a. A decade to study deep-sea life. *Nature Ecology & Evolution* 5, doi: 10.1038/s41559-020-01352-5
- Howell, K.L., Hilário, A., Allcock, A.L., Bailey, D.M., Baker, M., Clark, M.R., Colaço, A., Copley, J., Cordes, E.E., Danovaro, R., Dissanayake, A., Escobar, E., Esquete, P., Gallagher, A.J., Gates, A.R., Gaudron, S.M., German, C.R., Gjerde, K.M., Higgs, N.D., Le Bris, N., Levin, L.A., Manea, E., McClain, C., Menot, L., Mestre, N.C., Metaxas, A., Milligan, R.J., Muthumbi, A.W.N., Narayanaswamy, B.E., Ramalho, S.P., Ramirez-Llodra, E., Robson, L.M., Rogers, A.D., Sellanes, J., Sigwart, J.D., Sink, K., Snelgrove, P.V.R., Stefanoudis, P.V., Sumida, P.Y., Taylor, M.L., Thurber, A.R., Vieira, R.P., Watanabe, H.K., Woodall, L.C. & Xavier, J.R. 2020b. A blueprint for an inclusive, global deep-sea ocean decade field program. *Frontiers in Marine Science* 7, doi: 10.3389/fmars.2020.584861
- Huaicun, J. 2014. Progress and revelation of exploration of large oil and gas fields around the globe. *Science & Technology Review* 32, 231–225.
- Hutchings, L., Van der Lingen, C.D., Shannon, L.J., Crawford, R.J.M., Verheye, H.M.S., Bartholomae, C.H., Van der Plas, A.K., Louw, D., Kreiner, A., Ostrowski, M. & Fidel, Q. 2009. The Benguela Current: An ecosystem of four components. *Progress in Oceanography* 83, doi: 10.1016/j.pocean.2009.07.046
- ICPC (International Cable Protection Committee). 2016. Submarine Cables and BBNJ. Online. [www.iscpc.org/publications/](http://www.iscpc.org/publications/) (accessed 6 July 2022).
- IMO (International Maritime Organisation). 2005. IMO Assembly Resolution A.982(24), Revised Guidelines for the Identification and Designation of Particularly Sensitive Sea Areas (PSSAs).
- IMO (International Maritime Organisation). 2018. Protecting the Oceans and the High Seas. Online. [www.imo.org/en/MediaCentre/Pages/WhatsNew-1146.aspx](http://www.imo.org/en/MediaCentre/Pages/WhatsNew-1146.aspx) (accessed 6 July 2022).
- INIDEP (Instituto Nacional de Investigación y Desarrollo Pesquero). 2020. Estado del conocimiento biológico pesquero de los principales recursos vivos y su ambiente, con relación a la exploración hidrocarburífera en la Zona Económica Exclusiva argentina y sus adyacencias.
- ISA (International Seabed Authority). 2012. Decision of the Council relating to an environmental management plan for the Clarion-Clipperton Zone. Kingston, Jamaica: International Seabed Authority. ISBA/18/C/22.
- ISA (International Seabed Authority). 2022. Stakeholder consultation on the draft regional environmental management plan for the Area of the northern Mid-Atlantic Ridge with a focus on polymetallic sulphide deposits. Online. [www.isa.org.jm/news/draft-regional-environmental-management-plan-northern-mid-atlantic-ridge-open-consultation](http://www.isa.org.jm/news/draft-regional-environmental-management-plan-northern-mid-atlantic-ridge-open-consultation) (accessed 6 July 2022).
- Isola, J.I., Bravo, M.E., Bozzano, G., Palma, F.I., Ormazabal, J.P., Principi, S., Spoltore, D., Martin, R., Esteban, F.D. & Tassone, A.A. 2021. The Late-Quaternary deposits of the Piedra Buena Terrace (Patagonian continental slope, SW Atlantic): An example of interaction between bottom currents and seafloor morphology. *Marine Geology* 435, doi: 10.1016/j.margeo.2021.106459
- Isola, J.I., Ormazabal, J.P., Flores, G., Arismendi, S., Druet, M., Muñoz, A., del Río, J.L., Etienot, S.D.A., Ballesteros, M.G., Principi, S. & Bolatti, N.D. 2020. Tectonic and structural controls on Neogene fluid release in the Patagonian Continental Margin. *Marine and Petroleum Geology* 115, doi: 10.1016/j.marpetgeo.2020.104246
- Jamieson, A. 2015. *The Hadal Zone: Life in the Deepest Oceans*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.
- Jamieson, A.J., Kilgallen, N.M., Rowden, A.A., Fujii, T., Horton, T., Lörz, A.N., Kitazawa, K. & Priede, I.G. 2011. Bait-attending fauna of the Kermadec Trench, SW Pacific Ocean: Evidence for an ecotone across the abyssal-hadal transition zone. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 58, doi: 10.1016/j.dsr.2010.11.003
- Jamieson, A.J., Linley, T.D. & Craig, J. 2017. Baited camera survey of deep-sea demersal fishes of the west African oil provinces off Angola: 1200–2500m depth, East Atlantic Ocean. *Marine Environmental Research* 129, doi: 10.1016/j.marenvres.2017.05.009
- Japp, D.W. 1989. An assessment of the South African longline fishery with emphasis on stock integrity of kingklip, *Genypterus capensis* (Pisces: Ophidiidae). MSc Thesis, Rhodes University, South Africa.
- Jimoh, R.O., Tang, Y., Li, J., Awosika, L.F., Li, H., Akinnibage, E.A. & Adeleye, A.O. 2018. The architecture of the lower parts of submarine canyons on the western Nigerian continental margin. *Acta Oceanologica Sinica* 37, doi: 10.1007/s13131-018-1242-0
- Johnson, D., Ferreira, M.A. & Kenchington, E. 2018. Climate change is likely to severely limit the effectiveness of deep-sea ABMTs in the North Atlantic. *Marine Policy* 87, doi: 10.1016/j.marpol.2017.09.034
- Jones, D.O.B., Kaiser, S., Sweetman, A.K., Smith, C.R., Menot, L., Vink, A., Trueblood, D., Greinert, J., Billett, D.S., Arbizu, P.M. & Radziejewska, T. 2017. Biological responses to disturbance from simulated deep-sea polymetallic nodule mining. *PLoS One* 12, doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0171750
- Jones, D.O.B., Mrabure, C.O. & Gates, A.R. 2013. Changes in deep-water epibenthic megafaunal 753 assemblages in relation to seabed slope on the Nigerian margin. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 78, doi: 10.1016/j.dsr.2013.04.005
- Jones, D.O.B., Walls, A., Clare, M., Fiske, M.S., Weiland, R.J., O'Brien, R. & Touzel, D.F. 2014. Asphalt mounds and associated biota on the Angolan margin. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 94, doi: 10.1016/j.dsr.2014.08.010



- Jones, E.J.W. , Clayton, B.A. , Mgbatogu, C.C.S. & C.G. Stevenson . 1998. A geophysical survey of the Sierra Leone continental margin. In Offshore Technology Conference, Houston, Texas, doi: 10.4043/5713-MS
- Jovane, L. , Hein, J.R. , Yeo, I.A. , Benites, M. , Bergo, N.M. , Correa, P.V. , Couto, D.M. , Guimaraes, A.D. , Howarth, S.A. , Miguel, H.R. & Mizell, K.L. 2019. Multidisciplinary scientific cruise to the Rio Grande Rise. *Frontiers in Marine Science* 6, doi: 10.3389/fmars.2019.00252
- Jóźwiak, P. , Pabis, K. , Brandt, A. & Błażewicz, M. 2020. Epibenthic sled versus giant box corer—Comparison of sampling gears for tanaidacean species richness assessment in the abyssal benthic ecosystem. *Progress in Oceanography* 181, doi: 10.1016/j.pocean.2019.102255
- Kaiser, S. , Brandt, A. , Brix, S. , Brenke, N. , Martinez Arbizu, P. , Pinkerton, M. & Saeedi, H. In prep. Community structure of abyssal macrobenthos of the South and equatorial Atlantic Ocean - identifying patterns, environmental controls and knowledge gaps.
- Kaiser, S. & Brix, S. 2007. Two new species of the genus *Pseudomesus* Hansen, 1916 (Isopoda, Asellota) from the Southern hemisphere: *Pseudomesus pitombo* sp. nov. and *Pseudomesus satanus* sp. nov. *Zootaxa* 1658, doi: 10.11646/ZOOTAXA.1658.1.2
- Kaiser, S. , Brix, S. , Kihara, T.C. , Janssen, A. & Jennings, R.M. 2018. Integrative species delimitation in the deep-sea genus *Thaumastosoma* Hessler, 1970 (Isopoda, Asellota, Nannoniscidae) reveals a new genus and species from the Atlantic and central Pacific abyss. *Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography* 148, doi: 10.1016/j.dsr2.2017.05.006
- Kaiser, S. , Brix, S. , Kürzel, K. , Brandt, A. , Martinez Arbizu, P. , Brenke, N. , Mühlenhardt-Siegel, U. & Wägele, J.-W. 2022b. Benthic macrofauna from the abyssal equatorial and South Atlantic collected during the DIVA 2 expedition (2005) using an epibenthic sledge. Deep-sea OBIS node. Occurrence dataset, doi: 10.15468/6u9w5w
- Kaiser, S. , Brix, S. , Saeedi, H. , Kürzel, K. , Brandt, A. , Martinez Arbizu, P. , Brenke, N. , Mühlenhardt-Siegel, U. & Wägele, J. 2022a. Benthic macrofauna from the abyssal equatorial and South Atlantic collected during the DIVA 1&3 expeditions (2000, 2009) using an epibenthic sledge. Deep-sea OBIS node. Occurrence dataset <https://doi.org/10.15468/t4s8s3> accessed via GBIF.org on 2022-07-01.
- Kakora, A.F. 2005. *Alfonsino Beryx splendens* (Berycidae) of the southwestern Atlantic. *Journal of Ichthyology* 45, 55–61.
- Karenyi, N. 2014. Patterns and drivers of benthic macrofauna to support systematic conservation planning for marine unconsolidated sediment ecosystems. PhD Thesis, Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University, South Africa.
- Karenyi, N. , Sink, K. & Nel, R. 2016. Defining seascapes for marine unconsolidated shelf sediments in an eastern boundary upwelling region: The southern Benguela as a case study. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 169, doi: 10.1016/j.ecss.2015.11.030
- Kenslout, B.F. 1980. Decapod and isopod crustaceans from the West coast of Southern Africa, including seamounts Vema and Tripp. *Annals of the South African Museum*, 83, 13–32.
- Kfour, L.O. , Millo, C. , de Lima, A.E. , Silveira, C.S. , Sant'Anna, L.G. , Marino, E. , González, F.J. , Sayeg, I.J. , Hein, J.R. , Jovane, L. & Bernardini, S. 2021. Growth of ferromanganese crusts on bioturbated soft substrate, Tropic Seamount, northeast Atlantic Ocean. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 175, doi: 10.1016/j.dsr.2021.103586
- Kirkman, S.P. , Mann, B.Q. , Sink, K.J. , Adams, R. , Livingstone, T.C. , Mann-Lang, J.B. , Pfaff, M.C. , Samaai, T. , van der Bank, M.G. , Williams, L. & Branch, G.M. 2021. Evaluating the evidence for ecological effectiveness of South Africa's marine protected areas. *African Journal of Marine Science* 43, doi: 10.2989/1814232X.2021.1962975
- Kirkman, S.P. & Nsingi, K.K. 2019. Marine biodiversity of Angola: Biogeography and conservation. In *Biodiversity of Angola Science & Conservation: A Modern Synthesis*, B.J. Huntley et al. (eds.). Switzerland: Springer, 43–52.
- Kitahara, M.V. , Cordeiro, R.T.S. , Barbosa, R.V. , Pires, D.O. & Sumida, P.Y.G. 2020. Brazilian deep-sea corals. In *Brazilian Deep-Sea Biodiversity 2020*, P.Y.G. Sumida et al. (eds.). Switzerland: Springer, 73–107, doi: 10.1007/978-3-030-53222-2\_4
- Kitazato, H. , Fujikura, K. , Pellizari, V. , Perez, J.A.A. & Sumida, P. 2017. Rich geo-and bio-diversities exist in the South West Atlantic deep-sea: The first human-occupied submersible Shinkai 6500 dive cruise (Iatá-piúna). *Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography* 146, doi: 10.1016/j.dsr2.2017.11.007
- Klein, E. & Cárdenas, J.J. 2011. Identificación de las Prioridades de Conservación Asociadas a los Ecosistemas de la Fachada Atlántica Venezolana y a su Biodiversidad. Caracas, Venezuela: Universidad Simón Bolívar - The Nature Conservancy.
- Kobyliansky, S.G. , Orlov, A.M. & Gordeeva, N.V. 2010. Composition of deep-sea pelagic Ichthyocenes of the Southern Atlantic, from waters of the area of the Mid-Atlantic and Walvis Ridges. *Journal of Ichthyology* 50, doi: 10.1134/S0032945210100036
- Komai, T. & Segonzac, M. 2005. A revision of the genus *Alvinocaris* Williams and Chace (Crustacea: Decapoda: Caridea: Alvinocarididae), with descriptions of a new genus and a new species of *Alvinocaris*. *Journal Of Natural History* 39, doi: 10.1080/00222930400002499
- Konda, F.D.M. 2008. Present status of fisheries wealth in Angola. *Journal of Marine Bioscience and Biotechnology* 3, 1–6.

- Koschinsky, A. 2006. Discovery of new hydrothermal vents on the southern Mid-Atlantic Ridge (4°S-10°S) during cruise M68/1. *InterRidge News* 15, 9–15.
- Krastel, S. , Li, W. , Urlaub, M. , Georgiopoulou, A. , Wynn, R.B. , Schwenk, T. , Stevenson, C. & Feldens, P. 2019. Mass wasting along the NW African continental margin. Geological Society, London, Special Publications 477, doi: 10.1144/SP477.36
- Kröncke, I. , Reiss, H. & Türkay, M. 2013. Macro- and megafauna communities in three deep basins of the South-East Atlantic. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 81, doi: 10.1016/j.dsr.2013.07.005
- Kröncke, I. & Türkay, M. 2003. Structure and function of the macrofauna communities in the deep Angola Basin in relation to environmental factors. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 260, 43–53
- Krylova, E.M. & Cosel, R. 2011. A new genus of large Vesicomidae (Mollusca, Bivalvia, Vesicomidae, Pliocardiinae) from the Congo margin, with the first record of the subfamily Pliocardiinae in the Bay of Biscay (northeastern Atlantic). *Zoosystema* 33, doi: 10.5252/z2011n1a4
- Krylova, E.M. & Sahling, H. 2010. Vesicomidae (Bivalvia): Current taxonomy and distribution. *PLoS One* 5, doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0009957
- La Bianca, G. , Rees, S. , Attrill, M.J. , Lombard, A.T. , McQuaid, K. , Niner, H. , van Rein, H. , Sink, K. & Howell, K.L. 2023. A standardised ecosystem services framework for the deep sea. *Frontiers in Marine Science - Marine Conservation and Sustainability*, doi: 10.3389/fmars.2023.1176230.
- Larqué, L. , Maamaatuaiahutapu, K. & Garçon, V. 1997. On the intermediate and deep water flows in the South Atlantic Ocean. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Oceans* 102, 12425–12440.
- Lasso, C. & Molinet, R. 2011. Objetos de Conservación Relativos a Recursos Pesqueros e Ictiofauna. In *Identificación de las Prioridades de Conservación Asociadas a los Ecosistemas de la Fachada Atlántica Venezolana y a su Biodiversidad*, E. Klein & J.J. Cárdenas (eds.). Caracas, Venezuela: Universidad Simón Bolívar - The Nature Conservancy, 30–33.
- Lauretta, D. & Penchaszadeh, P. 2017. Gigantic oocytes in the deep sea black coral *Dendrobathypathes grandis* (Antipatharia) from the Mar del Plata submarine canyon area (southwestern Atlantic). *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 128, doi: 10.1016/j.dsr.2017.08.011
- Lauretta, D. , Vidos, C. , Martinez, M. & Penchaszadeh, P.E. 2020. Brooding in the deep-sea sea anemone *Actinostola crassicornis* (Hertwig, 1882) (Cnidaria: Anthozoa: Actiniaria) from the southwestern Atlantic Ocean. *Polar Biology* 43, doi: 10.1007/s00300-020-02713-3
- Lavrado, H.P. , Omena, E.P. & Bernardino, A.F. 2017. Macrofauna bentônica do talude continental e cânions da bacia de campos. In *Ambiente Bentônico: caracterização ambiental regional da Bacia de Campos, Atlântico Sudoeste*, vol 3, H.P. Lavrado (ed.). Rio de Janeiro, Brazil: Elsevier, 259–306.
- Le, J.T. , Levin, L.A. & Carson, R.T. 2017. Incorporating ecosystem services into environmental management of deep-seabed mining. *Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography* 137, doi: 10.1016/j.dsr2.2016.08.007
- Le Guilloux, E. , Olu, K. , Bourillet, J.F. , Savoye, B. , Iglésias, S.P. & Sibuet, M. 2009. First observations of deep-sea coral reefs along the Angola margin. *Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography* 56, doi: 10.1016/j.dsr2.2009.04.014
- Le Roex, A. , Class, C. , O'Connor, J. & Jokat, W. 2010. Shona and Discovery aseismic ridge systems, South Atlantic: Trace element evidence for enriched mantle sources. *Journal of Petrology* 51, doi: 10.1093/petrology/egq050
- Leiva, C. , Riesgo, A. , Combosch, D. , Arias, M.B. , Giribet, G. , Downey, R. , Kenny, N.J. & Taboada, S. 2022. Guiding marine protected area network design with comparative phylogeography and population genomics: An exemplary case from the Southern Ocean. *Diversity and Distributions* 28, doi: 10.1111/ddi.13590
- León, R. , Somoza, L. , Medialdea, T. , Maestro, A. , Díaz-del-Río, V. and Del Carmen Fernández-Puga, M. , 2006. Classification of sea-floor features associated with methane seeps along the Gulf of Cádiz continental margin. *Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography* 53, doi: 10.1016/j.dsr2.2006.04.009
- Levin, L.A. , Amon, D.J. & Lily, H. 2020. Challenges to the sustainability of deep-seabed mining. *Nature Sustainability* 3, doi: 10.1038/s41893-020-0558-x
- Liouville, M.J. 1924. Sur les coraux nuisibles aux chalutiers du Maroc. *Comptes rendus hebdomadaires des séances de l'Académie des sciences* 179, 193–195.
- Lodeiros, C. , Martín, A. , Francisco, V. , Noriega, N. , Díaz, Y. , Reyes, J. , Aguilera, O. & Alió, J. 2013. Echinoderms from Venezuela: Scientific recount, diversity and distribution. In *Echinoderm Research and Diversity in Latin America*. Berlin: Springer, 235–275, doi: 10.1007/978-3-642-20051-9\_7
- Lonardi, A.G. & Ewing, M. 1971. Sediment transport and distribution in the Argentine Basin. 4. Bathymetry of the continental margin, Argentine Basin and other related provinces. Canyons and sources of sediments. *Physics and Chemistry of the Earth* 8, 81–121.
- López Abellán, L.J., Holtzhausen, H. , Agudo, L.M. , Jiménez, P. , Sanz, J.L. & González-Porto, M. 2011. Preliminary report of the multidisciplinary research cruise on the Walvis Ridge seamounts (Atlantic Southeast, SEAFO). Report presented to SEAFO by Instituto Español de Oceanografía, Spain, and National Marine Information and Research Centre, Namibia.
- López-Gappa, J. , Liuzzi, M.G. & Zelaya, D.G. 2018. A new genus and species of cheilostome bryozoan associated with hermit crabs in the subantarctic Southwest Atlantic. *Polar Biology* 41, doi: 10.1007/s00300-017-

- López-Orrego, G. , De Mello, C. & Marín, Y. 2011. Reunión Regional de Acústica - AUA 2011: Montevideo - Uruguay, 11 y 12 de octubre de 2011. Online. <http://hdl.handle.net/1834/4336> (accessed 01 April, 2022 ).
- Lutz, M.J. , Caldeira, K. , Dunbar, R.D. & Behrenfeld, M.J. 2007. Seasonal rhythms of net primary production and particulate organic carbon flux to depth describe the efficiency of biological pump in the global ocean. *Journal of Geophysical Research* 112, doi: 10.1029/2006JC003706
- Macpherson, E. & Segonzac, M. 2005. Species of the genus *Munidopsis* (Crustacea, Decapoda, Galatheidae) from the deep Atlantic Ocean, including cold-seep and hydrothermal vent areas. *Zootaxa* 1095, 3–60.
- Maggioni, T. , Taverna, A.J. , Reyna, P.B. , Alurralde, R.G. , Rimondino, C.M. and Tatian, M. 2018. Deep-sea ascidians (Chordata, Tunicata) from the SW Atlantic: Species richness with descriptions of two new species. *Zootaxa* 4526, doi: 10.11646/zootaxa.4526.1.1
- Mañé-Garzón, F. & Montero, R. 1986. Sobre una nueva forma de verme tubícola *Lamellibrachia victori* n. sp. (Vestimentifera) proposición de un nuevo phylum: *Mesoneurophora*. *Revista de Biología de Uruguay* 8, 1–28.
- Marcon, Y. , Sahling, H. , Allais, A.G. , Bohrmann, G. & Olu, K. 2014. Distribution and temporal variation of megafauna at the Regab pockmark (Northern Congo Fan), based on a comparison of videomosaics and geographic information systems analyses. *Marine Ecology* 35, doi: 10.1111/maec.12056
- Margolin, A.R. , Robinson, L.F. , Burke, A. , Waller, R.G. , Scanlon, K.M. , Roberts, M.L. , Auro, M.E. & van de Fliedert, T. 2014. Temporal and spatial distributions of cold-water corals in the Drake Passage: Insights from the last 35,000 years. *Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography* 99, doi: 10.1016/j.dsr2.2013.06.008
- Marques, A.C. & Carranza, A. 2013. Politics should walk with science towards protection of the oceans. *Marine pollution bulletin* 75, doi: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2013.07.059
- Martín, A. & Díaz, Y. 2003. Crustáceos peracáridos de la Fachada Atlántica de Venezuela: biodiversidad y taxonomía. Final technical report submitted to INTECMAR, Universidad Simón Bolívar, Caracas, Venezuela.
- Martín, A. & Díaz, Y. 2007. Biodiversidad de crustáceos peracáridos en el delta del Río Orinoco, Venezuela. *Revista de Biología Tropical* 55, 87–102.
- Martín, A. , Malavé, L. , Sánchez, D. , Aparicio, R. , Arocha, F. , Bone, D. , Bolaños, J.A. , Bolaños-Jiménez, J. , Castañeda, J. , Cárdenas, J.J. , Carbonini, A.K. , Díaz, Y.J. , Guada, H.J. , Klein, E. , Lazo, R. , Lemus, A. , Lentino, M. , Lira, C. , Lodeiros, C. , López, R. , Marín, B. , Martínez, G. , Márquez, B. , Márquez, A. , Molinet, R. , Morales, F. , Posada, J. , Prieto, A. , Riera, A. , Rodríguez, C.T. , Ramírez, A. , Senior, W. , Solana, P. , Severeyn, H. , Spiniello, P. , Valera, E. , Yanes, C. & Zoppi, E. 2007. In *Línea Base Ambiental Plataforma Deltana*. A. Martín and D. Bone (ed.). Caracas, Venezuela: Petróleos de Venezuela, S. A. - Universidad Simón Bolívar.
- Martin, L. 1970. The continental marine from Cape Palmas to Lagos: Bottom sediments and submarine morphology. In Report No. 70/16 The Geology of the East Atlantic Continental Margin. ICSU/SCOR Working Party 31 Symposium, F.M. Delaney (eds.), Cambridge: Natural Environment Research Council Institute of Geological Science.
- Martínez Arbizu, P. , Brix, S. , Kaiser, S. , Brandt, A. , George, K. , Arndt, H. , Hausmann, K. , Türkay, M. , Renz, J. , Hendrycks, E. & Reiss, H. 2015. Deep-Sea Biodiversity, Current Activity, and Seamounts in the Atlantic—Cruise no. M79/1—June 10—August 26, 2009—Montevideo (Uruguay)—Ponta Delgada (Portugal). *IMETEUR-Berichte* M, 79.
- Martínez, M.I. & Penchaszadeh, P.E. 2017. A new species of brooding *Psolidae* (Echinodermata: Holothuroidea) from deep-sea off Argentina, Southwestern Atlantic Ocean. *Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography* 146, doi: 10.1016/j.dsr2.2017.05.007
- Martínez, M.I. , Solís-Marín, F.A. & Penchaszadeh, P.E. 2019. First report of *Paelopatides* (Synallactida, Synallactidae) for the SW Atlantic, with description of a new species from the deep-sea off Argentina. *Zoologischer Anzeiger* 278, doi: 10.1016/j.jcz.2018.10.010
- Martín-García, L. , Prado, E. , Falcón, J.M. , Porto, M.G. , Punzón, A. & Martín-Sosa, P. 2022. Population structure of *Asconema setubalense* Kent, 1870 at Concepción Seamount, Canary Islands (Spain). Methodological approach using non-invasive techniques. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 185, doi: 10.1016/j.dsr.2022.103775
- Martins, A.S. , Costa, P.A.S. , Haimovici, M. , Braga, A.C. & Mincarone, M. 2017. Ecología trófica do necton demersal da plataforma e talude continental da Bacia de Campos. In *Comunidades Demersais e Bioconstrutores: caracterização ambiental regional da Bacia de Campos, Atlântico Sudoeste*, M.P. Curbelo-Fernandez & A.C. Braga (eds.). Rio de Janeiro, Brazil: Elsevier, 167–185.
- Maurin, C. 1968. Écologie ichthyologique des fonds chabutables atlantiques (de la baie Ibéro-Marocaine a la Mauritanie) et de la Méditerranée. *Recueil des Travaux de l'Institut des Pêches maritimes* 32, 1–147.
- Maxwell, J. , Taboada, S. & Taylor, M.L. 2022. *Gorgoniapolynoe caeciliae* revisited: The discovery of new species and molecular connectivity in deep-sea commensal polynoids from the Central Atlantic. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 185, doi: 10.1016/j.dsr.2022.103804
- Medina-Silva, R. , Oliveira, R.R. , Trindade, F.J. , Borges, L.G. , Lopes Simão , T.L., Augustin, A.H. , Valdez, F.P. , Constant, M.J. , Simundi, C.L. , Eizirik, E. & Groposo, C. 2018. Microbiota associated with tubes of *Escarpia* sp. from cold seeps in the southwestern Atlantic Ocean constitutes a community distinct from that of surrounding marine sediment and water. *Antonie Van Leeuwenhoek* 111, 533–550, doi: 10.1007/s10482-017-

- Melchert, B. , Devey, C.W. , German, C.R. , Lackschewitz, K.S. , Seifert, R. , Walter, M. , Mertens, C. , Yoerger, D.R. , Baker, E.T. , Paulick, H. & Nakamura, K. 2008. First evidence for high-temperature off-axis venting of deep crustal/mantle heat: The Nibelungen hydrothermal field, southern Mid-Atlantic Ridge. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters* 275, doi: 10.1016/j.epsl.2008.08.010
- Melo, M.R.S. , Caires, R.A. & Sutton, T. 2020. The scientific explorations for deep-sea fishes in Brazil: The known knowns, the known unknowns, and the unknown unknowns. In *Brazilian Deep-Sea Biodiversity 2020*, P.Y.G. Sumida et al. (eds.). Switzerland: Springer, 153–216.
- Menezes, G.M. , Tariche, O. , Pinho, M.R. , Duarte, P.N. , Fernandes, A. & Aboim, M.A. 2004. Annotated list of fishes caught by the R/V ARQUIPÉLAGO off the Cape Verde archipelago. *Life and Marine Sciences* 21A, 57–71.
- Menezes, G.M. , Tariche, O. , Pinho, M.R. , Sigler, M.F. & Silva, H.M. 2015. Structure and zonation of demersal and deep-water fish assemblages off the Cabo Verde archipelago (northeast-Atlantic) as sampled by baited longlines. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 102, doi: 10.1016/j.dsr.2015.04.013
- Menzies, R.J. , George, R.Y. & Rowe, G.T. 1973. *Abyssal Environment and Ecology of the World Oceans*. New York: Wiley, 488.
- Mercier, H. & Speer, K.G. 1998. Transport of bottom water in the Romanche Fracture Zone and the Chain Fracture Zone. *Journal of Physical Oceanography* 28, 779–790.
- Mercier, H. , Speer, K.G. & Honnorez, J. 1994. Flow pathways of bottom water through the Romanche and Chain Fracture Zones. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 41, 1457–1477.
- Mhammedi, N. , Snoussi, M. , Medina, F. & Jaaidi, E.B. 2014. Recent sedimentation in the NW African shelf. *Memoirs of the Geological Society of London* 41, doi: 10.1144/M41.10
- Mignard, S. , Mulder, T. , Martinez, P. & Garland, T. 2019. The Ogooue Fan (offshore Gabon): A modern example of deep-sea fan on a complex slope profile. *Solid Earth* 10, doi: 10.5194/se-10-851-2019
- Miller, K.A. , Thompson, K.F. , Johnston, P. & Santillo, D. 2018. An overview of seabed mining including the current state of development, environmental impacts, and knowledge gaps. *Frontiers in Marine Science*, doi: 10.3389/fmars.2017.00418
- Milligan, R.J. , Scott, E.M. , Jones, D.O. , Bett, B.J. , Jamieson, A.J. , O'Brien, R. , Pereira Costa, S. , Rowe, G.T. , Ruhl, H.A. , Smith Jr, K.L. & De Susanne, P. 2020. Evidence for seasonal cycles in deepsea fish abundances: A great migration in the deep SE Atlantic? *Journal of Animal Ecology*, doi: 10.1111/1365-2656.13215
- Miloslavich, P. , Klein, E. , Díaz, J.M. , Hernandez, C.E. , Bigatti, G. , Campos, L. , Artigas, F. , Castillo, J. , Penchaszadeh, P.E. , Neill, P.E. & Carranza, A. 2011. Marine biodiversity in the Atlantic and Pacific coasts of South America: Knowledge and gaps. *PLoS One* 6, doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0014631
- Miloslavich, P. , Klein, E. , Yerena, E. & Martin, A. 2003. Marine biodiversity in Venezuela: Status and perspectives. *Gayana* 67, 275–301.
- Mohriak, W.U. , Nobrega, M. , Odegard, M.E. , Gomes, B.S. & Dickson, W.G. 2010. Geological and geophysical interpretation of the Rio Grande Rise, south-eastern Brazilian margin: Extensional tectonics and rifting of continental and oceanic crusts. *Petroleum Geoscience* 16, doi: 10.1144/1354-079309-910
- Monniot, F. & Monniot, C. 1976. Abyssal tunicates from the Argentine Basin collected by the Atlantis II. *Bulletin du Museum National d'Histoire Naturelle Zoologie* 269, 629–662.
- Montserrat, F. , Guilhon, M. , Corrêa, P.V.F. , Bergo, N.M. , Signori, C.N. , Tura, P.M. , De Los Santos Maly, M. , Moura, D. , Jovane, L. , Pellizari, V. & Sumida, P.Y.G. 2019. Deep-sea mining on the Rio Grande Rise (Southwestern Atlantic): A review on environmental baseline, ecosystem services and potential impacts. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 145, doi: 10.1016/j.dsr.2018.12.007
- Mora, C. , Wei, C.L. , Rollo, A. , Amaro, T. , Baco, A.R. , Billett, D. , Bopp, L. , Chen, Q. , Collier, M. , Danovaro, R. & Gooday, A.J. 2013. Biotic and human vulnerability to projected changes in ocean biogeochemistry over the 21st century. *PLoS Biology* 11, doi: 10.1371/journal.pbio.1001682
- Morley, S. , Collins, M.A. , Barnes, D.K.A. , Sands, C. , Bell, J.B. , Walmsley, S. , et al. 2018. *Helping Tristan da Cunha and St Helena Manage their Marine Environments: JR17-004 Cruise Report*. Cambridge, UK: British Antarctic Survey.
- Morozov, E. , Demidov, A.N. , Tarakanov, R.Y. & Zenk, W. 2010. *Abyssal Channels in the Atlantic Ocean: Water Structure and Flow*. Netherlands: Springer, doi: 10.1007/978-90-481-9358-5
- Morton, B.S. , Britton, J.C. & Martins, A.M.F. 1998. *Coastal Ecology of the Açores*. Ponta Delgada, São Miguel, Açores, Portugal: Sociedade Afonso Chaves.
- Moseley, H.N. 1881. *Report on Certain Hydroid, Alcyonarian and Madreporarian Corals Procured During the Voyage of HMS Challenger (Vol. 2)*. London, UK: Her Majesty's Stationary Office.
- Motoki, A. , Motoki, K.F. & de Melo, D.P. 2012. Caracterização da morfologia submarina da cadeia Vitória-Trindade e áreas adjacentes, com base na batimetria predita do TOPO versão 14.1. *Revista Brasileira de Geomorfologia* 13, doi: 10.20502/rbg.v13i2.195
- Mullineaux L.S. 1987. Organisms living on manganese nodules and crusts: Distribution and abundance at three North Pacific sites. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 34, doi: 10.1016/0198-0149(87)90080-X

- Muñoz, A. , Cristobo, J. , Rios, P. , Druet, M. , Polonio, V. , Uchupi, E. & Acosta, J. 2012a. Sediment drifts and cold-water coral reefs in the Patagonian upper and middle continental slope. *Marine and Petroleum Geology* 36, doi: 10.1016/j.marpetgeo.2012.05.008
- Muñoz, I. , García-Isarch, E. , Sobrino, I. , Burgos, C. , Funny, R. & González-Porto, M. 2012b. Distribution, abundance and assemblages of decapod crustaceans in waters off Guinea-Bissau (north-west Africa). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 92, 475–494.
- Murray, J. 1895. A summary of the scientific results. Report of Scientific Results of the Voyage of H.M.S. Challenger during the years 1873–76, London, UK.
- Murton, B. 2016. "MarineE-Tech Project": To Map the Cobalt-Rich Ferromanganese Crusts of Tropic Seamount, NE Atlantic Ocean. Cruise Report JC142. Southampton: National Oceanography Centre.
- Nibbelink, K.A. & J.D. Huggard . 2002. Radial Canyon System, Volta Fan Fold Belt, Ghana. In Offshore Technology Conference, Houston, Texas, doi: 10.4043/14067-MS
- Noble Energy . 2014a. South Falklands Basin Environmental and Geochemical Program 2014- FIST Environmental Baseline and Habitat Survey Report.
- Noble Energy . 2014b. South Falklands Basin Environmental and Geochemical Program 2014- FISA Environmental Baseline and Habitat Survey Report.
- Noble Energy . 2014c. South Falklands Basin Environmental and Geochemical Program 2014- FINA Environmental Baseline and Habitat Survey Report.
- Nomaki, H. , Rastelli, E. , Alves, A. , Suga, H. , Ramos, S. , Kitahashi, T. , Tsuchiya, M. , Ogawa, N.O. , Matsui, Y. , Seike, K. & Miyamoto, N. 2021. Abyssal fauna, benthic microbes, and organic matter quality across a range of trophic conditions in the western Pacific ocean. *Progress in Oceanography* 195, doi: 10.1016/j.pocean.2021.102591
- Nunes, D.M. , Ferreira, R.C.P. , Hazin, F.H. , Travassos, P. & Souza-Filho, J.F. 2017. Deep sea decapod crustaceans of São Pedro and São Paulo Archipelago, Equatorial Atlantic, Brazil. *Zootaxa* 4324, doi: 10.11646/zootaxa.4324.2.6
- Nunes, D.M. , Travassos, P. , Ferreira, R. & Hazin, F. 2016. Distribution, relative abundance and diversity of deep-sea species at São Pedro and São Paulo Archipelago, Brazil. *Latin American Journal of Aquatic Research* 44, doi: 10.3856/vol44-issue2-fulltext-4
- Olaoye, O.J. & Ojebiyi, W.G. 2018. Marine fisheries in Nigeria: A review. In *Marine Ecology: Biotic and Abiotic Interactions*, M. Turkoglu et al. (eds.). London, UK: IntechOpen, 156.
- Olu, K. , Caprais, J.C. , Fifis, A. , Fabri, M.C. , Galeron, J. , Budzinsky, H. , Le Ménach, K. , Khripounoff, A. , Ondréas, H. & Sibuet, M. 2007a. Coldseep assemblages on a giant pockmark off West Africa: Spatial patterns and environmental control. *Marine Ecology* 28, doi: 10.1111/j.1439-0485.2006.00145.x
- Olu, K. , Caprais, J.C. , Galeron, J. , Causse, R. , Von Cosel, R. , Budzinski, H. , Le Ménach, K. , Le Roux, C. , Levaché, D. , Khripounoff, A. & Sibuet, M. 2009. Influence of seep emission on the non-symbiont-bearing fauna and vagrant species at an active giant pockmark in the Gulf of Guinea (Congo–Angola margin). *Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography* 56, doi: 10.1016/j.dsr2.2009.04.017
- Olu, K. , Cordes, E.E. , Fisher, C.R. , Brooks, J.M. , Sibuet, M. & Desbruyères, D. 2010. Biogeography and potential exchanges among the Atlantic equatorial belt cold-seep faunas. *PLoS One* 5, doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0011967
- Olu, K. , Von Cosel, R. , Hourdez, S. , Carney, S.L. & Jollivet, D. 2007b. Amphi-Atlantic cold-seep *Bathymodiolus* species complexes across the equatorial belt. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 54, doi: 10.1016/j.dsr.2007.07.004
- Ondréas, H. , Olu, K. , Fouquet, Y. , Charlou, J.L. , Gay, A. , Dennielou, B. , Donval, J.P. , Fifis, A. , Nadalig, T. , Cochonot, P. & Cauquil, E. 2005. ROV study of a giant pockmark on the Gabon continental margin. *Geo-Marine Letters* 25, doi: 10.1007/s00367-005-0213-6
- Orejas, C. , Huvenne, V.A.I. , Sweetman, A.K. , Vinha, B. , Abella, J.C. , Andrade, P. , Afonso, A. , Antelo, J. , Austin-Berry, R. , Baltasar, L. , Barbosa, N. , Barnhill, K.A. , Barreiro, A. , Bettencourt, R. , Blanco, A. , Buigues, A. , Calado, A. , Casal, I. , de la Torre, J. , Dinis, H. , Domínguez, I. , Domínguez, M. , Domínguez, J.I. , Evans, S. , de Jonge, D. , Fairbairn, S. , Fernández, J.I. , Ferradans, M. , González-Solís, J. , Gori, A. , Gunn, V. , Hernández, M. , Llobet, J. , Medkov, K. , Menéndez, M. , Mocholi, R. , Mosquera, A. , Mouzo, I. , O'Hobain, E. , Palacios, R. , Pérez, I. , Ponte, C. , Prego, T. , Raddatz, J. , Ramos, B. , Roberts, J.M. , Rodríguez, P. Roper , D. , Salgueiro, X. , Sánchez, M. , Simon-Lledó, E. , Smith, A. , Souto, M. & Vélez-Belchí, P. 2022. Expedition report iMirabilis2 survey Leg 1. iAtlantic Project H2020.
- Orejas, C. , Wienberg, C. , Titschack, J. , Tamborrino, L. , Freiwald, A. & Hebbeln, D. 2021. *Madrepora oculata* forms large frameworks in hypoxic waters off Angola (SE Atlantic). *Scientific Reports* 11, doi: 10.11038/s41598-15021-94579-15176
- Ormazabal, J.P. , Isola, J.I. , Palma, F.I. , Lozano, J.G. , Esteban, F.D. , Menichetti, M.M. , Lodolo, E. & Tassone, A.A. 2020. Basement structural control in the Magallanes-Malvinas Fold and Thrust Belt, offshore Argentina. *Journal of South American Earth Sciences* 103, doi: 10.1016/j.jsames.2020.102708
- Palan, K. , Green, A.N. , Andrews, B. , Sink, K. & Wiles, E.A. 2020. A morphometric analysis of the fluid flow features of the southern Orange Basin, South Africa. *Marine Geology* 423, doi: 10.1016/j.margeo.2020.106145
- Palma, F.I. , Bozzano, G. , Principi, S. , Isola, J.I. , Ormazabal, J.P. , Esteban, F.D. & Tassone, A.A. 2021. Geomorphology and sedimentary processes on the Sloggett Canyon, Northwestern Scotia Sea, Argentina.

Journal of South American Earth Sciences 107, doi: 10.1016/j.jsames.2020.103136

Parin, N.V. , Shcherbachev, Y.N. & Pakhorukov, N.P. 1995. Bottom and near-bottom fishes of the Rio Grande Rise (southwest Atlantic Ocean). *Journal of Ichthyology* 35, 205–219.

Pastor, M.V. , Pelegrí, J.L. , Hernández-Guerra, A. , Font, J. , Salat, J. & Emelianov, M. 2008. Water and nutrient fluxes off Northwest Africa. *Continental Shelf Research* 28, doi: 10.1016/j.csr.2008.01.011

Pastorino, G. & Sanchez, N. 2016. Southwestern Atlantic species of conoidean gastropods of the genus *Aforia* Dall, 1889. *Zootaxa* 4109, doi: 10.11646/zootaxa.4109.4.4

Pastorino, G. 2016. Revision of the genera *Pareuthria* Strebel, 1905, *Glypteuthria* Strebel, 1905 and *Meteuthria* Thiele, 1912 (Gastropoda: Buccinulidae) with the description of three new genera and two new species from Southwestern Atlantic waters. *Zootaxa* 4179, doi: 10.11646/zootaxa.4179.3.1

Paterson, B. , Kirchner, C. & Ommer, R.E. 2013. A short history of the Namibian hake fishery—a social-ecological analysis. *Ecology and Society* 18, doi: 10.5751/ES-05919-180466

Pautot, G. 1971. WALDA-001 CH18 cruise, RV Jean Charcot, doi: 10.17600/71003311

Payne, A. 1986. Biology, stock integrity and trends in the commercial fishery for demersal fish on the south-east coast of South Africa. PhD Thesis, University of Port Elizabeth, South Africa.

Payne, A.I.L. & Punt, A.E. 1995. Biology and fisheries of South African Cape hakes (*M. capensis* and *M. paradoxus*). In Hake, J. Alheit & T.J. Pitcher (eds.). Dordrecht, Netherlands: Springer, 15–47.

Pearman, T. 2021. Habitats and Benthos Report. Marine Stewardship Council Audit.

Pearman, T.R.R. , Brewin, P.E. , Baylis, A.M. & Brickle, P. 2022. Deep-sea epibenthic megafaunal assemblages of the Falkland Islands, Southwest Atlantic. *Diversity* 14, doi: 10.3390/d14080637

Pelegrí, J.L. & Peña-Izquierdo, J. 2015. Eastern boundary currents off North-West Africa. In *Oceanographic and biological features in the Canary Current Large Marine Ecosystem*, Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission, Technical Series;115, J.L. Valdés & I. Déniz-González (eds.). Paris, France: IOC\_UNSECO, 80–92.

Peña-Izquierdo, J. , Pelegrí, J.L. , Pastor, M.V. , Castellanos, P. , Emelianov, M. , Gasser, M. , Salvador, J. & Vázquez-Domínguez, E. 2012. The continental slope current system between Cape Verde and the Canary Islands. *Scientia marina* 76, 1–282.

Penchaszadeh, P.E. , Atencio, M. , Martínez, M.I. & Pastorino, G. 2016. Giant egg capsules and hatchlings in a deep-sea moon snail (Naticidae) from a southwestern Atlantic Canyon. *Marine biology* 163, doi: 10.1007/s00227-016-2990-z

Penchaszadeh, P.E. , Pastorino, G. , Martínez, M.I. & Miloslavich, P. 2019. Spawn and development of the gastropod *Americaminella longisetosa* (Castellanos and Fernández, 1972) (Mollusca: Buccinidae) from the Southwestern Atlantic deep sea. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 143, doi: 10.1016/j.dsr.2018.11.011

Penchaszadeh, P.E. , Teso, V. & Pastorino, G. 2017. Spawn in two deep-sea volute gastropods (Neogastropoda: Volutidae) from southwestern Atlantic waters. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 130, doi: 10.1016/j.dsr.2017.10.011

Pereira, E. & Doti, B. 2017. *Edotia abyssalis* n. sp. from the Southwest Atlantic Ocean, first record of the genus (Isopoda, Valvifera, Idoteidae) in the deep sea. *Zoologischer Anzeiger* 268, doi: 10.1016/j.jcz.2017.04.007

Pereira, E. , Roccatagliata, D. & Doti, B.L. 2019. *Xiphoarcturus*—a new genus and two new species of the family Antarcturidae (Isopoda: Valvifera) from the Mar del Plata submarine canyon and its phylogenetic relationships. *Arthropod Systematics & Phylogeny* 77, 303–323.

Pereira, E. , Roccatagliata, D. & Doti, B.L. 2020a. On the antarcturid genus *Fissarcturus* (Isopoda: Valvifera): Description of *Fissarcturus argentinensis* n. sp., first description of the male of *Fissarcturus patagonicus* (Ohlin, 1901), and biogeographic remarks on the genus. *Zoologischer Anzeiger* 288, doi: 10.1016/j.jcz.2020.08.002

Pereira, G. & J.V. García . 2003. Caracterización taxonómica y distribución de los crustáceos decápodos bentónicos del área: “Fachada Atlántica”, Venezuela. Final technical report submitted to INTECMAR, Universidad Simón Bolívar, Caracas, Venezuela.

Pereira, O.S. , Shimabukuro, M. , Bernardino, A.F. & Sumida, P.Y.G. 2020b. Molecular affinity of Southwest Atlantic *Alvinocaris muricola* with Atlantic Equatorial Belt populations. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 163, doi: 10.1016/j.dsr.2020.103343

Perez, J. , dos Santos Alves, E. , Clark, M. , Bergstad, O.A. , Gebruk, A. , Azevedo Cardoso, I. & Rogacheva, A. 2012. Patterns of life on the Southern Mid-Atlantic Ridge: Compiling what is known and addressing future research. *Oceanography* 25, doi: 10.5670/oceanog.2012.102

Perez, J.A.A. , Abreu, J.G.N. , Lima, A.O.S. , Silva, M.A.C. , Souza, L.H.P. & Bernardino, A.F. 2020a. Living and non-living resources in Brazilian deep-waters. In *Brazilian Deep-Sea Biodiversity 2020*, P.Y.G. Sumida et al. (eds.). Switzerland: Springer, 217–254.

Perez, J.A.A. , Gavazzoni, L. , De Souza, L.H.P. , Sumida, P.Y.G. & Kitazato, H. 2020b. Deep-sea habitats and megafauna on the slopes of the São Paulo Ridge, SW Atlantic. *Frontiers in Marine Science*, doi: 10.3389/fmars.2020.572166

Perez, J.A.A. , Kitazato, H. , Sumida, P.Y.G. , Sant’Ana, R. & Mastella, A.M. 2018. Benthopelagic megafauna assemblages of the Rio Grande Rise (SW Atlantic). *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 134, doi: 10.1016/j.dsr.2018.03.001

- Perez, J.A.A. , Pereira, B.N. , Pereira, D.A. & Schroeder, R. 2013. Composition and diversity patterns of megafauna discards in the deepwater shrimp trawl fishery off Brazil. *Journal of Fish Biology* 83, doi: 10.1111/jfb.1214
- Perez, J.A.A. , Pezzuto, P.R. , Wahrlich, R. & de Souza Soares , A.L. 2009. Deep-water fisheries in Brazil: History, status and perspectives. *Latin American Journal of Aquatic Research* 37, 513–541
- Perez, J.A.A. , Vizuete, R.S. , Ramil, F. & Castillo, S. 2022. Fish, cephalopods and associated habitats of the Discovery Rise Seamounts, Southeast Atlantic. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 188, doi: 10.1016/j.dsr.2022.103849.
- Perez, J.A.A. & Wahrlich, R. 2005. A bycatch assessment of the gillnet monkfish *Lophius gastrophysus* fishery off southern Brazil. *Fisheries Research* 72, doi: 10.1016/j.fishres.2004.10.011
- Pérez, V. , Fernandez, E. , Marañón, E. , Serret, P. & Garcia-Soto, C. 2005. Seasonal and interannual variability of chlorophyll a and primary production in the Equatorial Atlantic: In situ and remote sensing observations. *Journal of Plankton Research* 27, doi: 10.1093/plankt/fbh159
- Pérez-Barros, P. , Albano, M. , Diez, M.J. & Lovrich, G.A. 2020. Pole to pole: The deep-sea king crab *Lithodes couesi* (Decapoda: Lithodidae) in the Burdwood Bank, Southwestern Atlantic Ocean. *Polar Biology* 43, doi: 10.1007/s00300-019-02609-x
- Pérez-Díaz, L. & Eagles, G. 2017. South Atlantic paleobathymetry since early Cretaceous. *Scientific Reports* 7, doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-11959-7
- Pertossi, R.M. , Penchazadeh, P.E. & Martinez, M.I. 2021. Brooding comatulids from the southwestern Atlantic, Argentina (Echinodermata: Crinoidea). *Marine Biodiversity* 51, doi: 10.1007/s12526-021-01194-9
- Petersen, S.L. , Honig, M. & Nel, D. 2008. The impact of longline fisheries on seabirds in the Benguela current large marine ecosystem. *Collective Volumes of Scientific Papers* 62, 1739–1756
- Pezzuto, P.R. , Perez, J.A.A. & Wahrlich, R. 2006. Deep-sea shrimps (Decapoda: Aristeidae): New targets of the deep-water trawling fishery in Brazil. *Brazilian Journal of Oceanography* 54, 123–134
- Pimentel, C.R. , Rocha, L.A. , Shepherd, B. , Phelps, T.A. , Joyeux, J.C. , Martins, A.S. , Stein, C.E. , Teixeira, J.B. , Gasparini, J.L. , Reis-Filho, J.A. & Garla, R.C. 2020. Mesophotic ecosystems at Fernando de Noronha Archipelago, Brazil (South-western Atlantic), reveal unique ichthyofauna and need for conservation. *Neotropical Ichthyology* 18
- Pinheiro, H.T. , Bernardi, G. , Simon, T. , Joyeux, J.C. , Macieira, R.M. , Gasparini, J.L. , Rocha, C. & Rocha, L.A. 2017. Island biogeography of marine organisms. *Nature* 549, doi: 10.1038/nature23680
- Pinheiro, H.T. , Macena, B.C. , FranciniFilho, R.B. , Ferreira, C.E. , Albuquerque, F.V. , Bezerra, N.P. , CarvalhoFilho, A. , Ferreira, R.C. , Luiz, O.J. , Mello, T.J. & Mendonça, S.A. 2020. Fish biodiversity of Saint Peter and Saint Paul's Archipelago, MidAtlantic Ridge, Brazil: New records and a species database. *Journal of fish biology* 97, doi: 10.1111/jfb.14484
- Pinheiro, H.T. , Mazzei, E. , Moura, R.L. , Amado-Filho, G.M. , Carvalho-Filho, A. , Braga, A.C. , Costa, P.A. , Ferreira, B.P. , Ferreira, C.E.L. , Floeter, S.R. & Francini-Filho, R.B. 2015. Fish biodiversity of the Vitória-Trindade Seamount Chain, southwestern Atlantic: An updated database. *PLoS One* 10, doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0118180
- Pires, D. 2007. The azooxanthellate coral fauna of Brazil. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 81, 265–272.
- Pires, D. , de Azambuja Seabra, N. & da Silva, J.D.V.C. 2015. Recifes de Coral de Profundidade: Corais Construtores e sua Distribuição no Brasil. *Brazilian Journal of Aquatic Science and Technology* 19, doi: 10.14210/bjast.v19n3.4704
- Polyakov, I.V. , Pnyushkov, A.V. , Alkire, M.B. , Ashik, I.M. , Baumann, T.M. , Carmack, E.C. , Goszczko, I. , Guthrie, J. , Ivanov, V.V. , Kanzow, T. & Krishfield, R. 2017. Greater role for Atlantic inflows on sea-ice loss in the Eurasian Basin of the Arctic Ocean. *Science* 356, doi: 10.1126/science.aai8204
- Portela, J. , Acosta, J. , Cristobo, J. , Muñoz, A. , Parra, S. , Ibarrola, T. , Luis Del Río, J. , Vilela, R. , Ríos, P. , Blanco, R. , Almón, B. , Tel, E. , Besada, V. , Viñas, L. , Polonio, V. , Barba, M. & Marín, P. 2012. Management strategies to limit the impact of bottom trawling on VMEs in the high seas of the SW Atlantic. In *Marine Ecosystems*, A. Cruzado (ed.). Rijeka, Croatia: InTech.
- Portela, J.M. , Pierce, G.J. , del Río, J.L. , Sacau, M. , Patrocinio, T. & Vilela, R. 2010. Preliminary description of the overlap between squid fisheries and VMEs on the high seas of the Patagonian Shelf. *Fisheries Research* 106, doi: 10.1016/j.fishres.2010.06.009
- Portillo-Ramos, R.D.C. , Titschack, J. , Wienberg, C. , Siccha Rojas, M.G. , Yokoyama, Y. & Hebbeln, D. 2022. Major environmental drivers determining life and death of cold-water corals through time. *PLoS Biology* 20, doi: 10.1371/journal.pbio.3001628
- Potts, W.M. , Inácio, L.A. , Santos, C.V. , Richardson, T.J. & Sauer, W.H.H. 2010. Aspects of the biology and fisheries of an economically important sparid *Dentex macrophthalmus* (Bloch 1791) in the Namibe province, Angola. *African Journal of Marine Science* 32, doi: 10.2989/1814232X.2010.538160
- Principi, S. , Palma, F. & Tassone, A. 2019. Informe de Campaña científica Y-TEC - GTGM 4.
- Prokofiev, A.M. & Kukuev, E.I. 2009. New findings of rare fish species from families Mitsukurinidae (Chondrichthyes), Muraenidae, Lophiidae, Macrouridae, and Psychrolutidae (Teleostei) on raises of the Atlantic Ocean with the description of *Gymnothorax walvisensis* sp. Nova. *Journal of Ichthyology* 49, doi: 10.1134/S0032945209030023

- Provoost, P. & Bosch, S. 2018. obistools: Tools for data enhancement and quality control. Ocean Biogeographic Information System. Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission of UNESCO. Online. <https://cran.r-project.org/package=obistools>.
- Provoost, P. & Bosch, S. 2019. robis: R Client to access data from the OBIS API. Ocean Biogeographic Information System. Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission of UNESCO. R package version 2.1.8. Online. <https://cran.r-project.org/package=robis>.
- Rabouille, C. , Olu, K. , Baudin, F. , Khripounoff, A. , Dennielou, B. , Arnaud-Haond, S. , Babonneau, N. , Bayle, C. , Beckler, J. , Bessette, S. & Bombed, B. 2017. The Congolobe project, a multidisciplinary study of Congo deep-sea fan lobe complex: Overview of methods, strategies, observations and sampling. Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography 142, doi: 10.1016/j.dsr2.2016.05.006
- Ramil, F. 2015. Technical assistance to the FAO Expert Workshop on the identification of SEAFO's research cruise biological samples and publication of the workshop results. Vigo.
- Ramirez-Llodra, E. , Shank, T.M. & German, C.R. 2007. Biodiversity and biogeography of hydrothermal vent species: Thirty years of discovery and investigations. Oceanography 20, 30–41
- Ramiro-Sánchez, B. , González-Irusta, J.M. , Henry, L.A. , Cleland, J. , Yeo, I. , Xavier, J.R. , Carreiro-Silva, M. , Sampaio, Í. , Spearman, J. , Victorero, L. & Messing, C.G. 2019. Characterization and mapping of a deep-sea sponge ground on the Tropic Seamount (Northeast Tropical Atlantic): Implications for spatial management in the high seas. Frontiers in Marine Science 6, doi: 10.3389/fmars.2019.00278
- Ramos, A. , Ramil, F. & Sanz, J.L. 2017a. Deep-Sea Ecosystems Off Mauritania - Research of Marine Biodiversity and Habitats in the Northwest African Margin. Dordrecht, Holland: Springer
- Ramos, A. , Ramil, F. , Freiwald, A. , Beuck, L. , Moctar, M. , Bouzouma, M.E. , Khallahi, B. & Kloff, S. 2018. Une deuxième vie pour la zone d'exclusivité du puits Chinguetti - Un réseau d'Aires Marines Protégées sur le talus Mauritanien pour une pêche plus riche et une meilleure maîtrise du milieu marin.
- Ramos, A. , Sanz, J.L. , Ramil, F. , Agudo, L.M. & Presas-Navarro, C. 2017b. The giant cold-water coral mounds barrier off Mauritania. In Deep-Sea Ecosystems off Mauritania: Research of Marine Biodiversity and Habitats in the Northwest African Margin, A. Ramos et al. (eds.). Switzerland: Springer, 481–525.
- Reed & Pomponi . 1991. Eastern Atlantic expedition: Harbor Branch Oceanographic Institute eastern Atlantic 1991 campaign to Madeira, Selvagens and the Canary Islands.
- Reid, J.L. 1989. On the total geostrophic circulation of the South Atlantic Ocean: Flow patterns, tracers, and transports. Progress in Oceanography 23, doi: 10.1016/0079-6611(89)90001-3
- Rex, M.A. , Stuart, C.T. , Hessler, R.R. , Allen, J.A. , Sanders, H.L. & Wilson, G.D.F. 1993. Global-scale latitudinal patterns of species diversity in the deep-sea benthos. Nature 365, doi: 10.1038/365636a0
- Reyss, D. 1971. WALDA-002 CH19 cruise, RV Jean Charcot. doi: 10.17600/71003411
- Rhein, M. , Schott, F. , Stramma, L. , Fischer, J. , Plähn, O. & Send, U. 1996. The deep western boundary current in the tropical Atlantic: Deep water distribution and circulation off Brazil. International WOCE Newsletter 23, 11–14.
- Ribeiro, M.C. 2017. South Atlantic perspectives on the future international legally binding instrument under the LOSC on conservation and sustainable use of BBNJ. International Journal of Marine and Coastal Law 32, doi: 10.1163/15718085-13204017
- Ríos, A.F. , Resplandy, L. , García-Ibáñez, M.I. , Fajar, N.M. , Velo, A. , Padin, X.A. , Wanninkhof, R. , Steinfeldt, R. , Rosón, G. & Pérez, F.F. 2015. Decadal acidification in the water masses of the Atlantic Ocean. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America 112, doi: 10.1073/pnas.1504613112
- Risaro, J. , Williams, G.C. , Pereyra, D. & Lauretta, D. 2020. Umbellula pomona sp. nov., a new sea pen from Mar del Plata Submarine Canyon (Cnidaria: Octocorallia: Pennatulacea). European Journal of Taxonomy 720, doi: 10.5852/ejt.2020.720.1121
- Rivadeneira, P.R. , Brogger, M.I. & Penchaszadeh, P.E. 2017. Aboral brooding in the deep water sea star *Ctenodiscus australis* Lütken, 1871 (Asteroidea) from the Southwestern Atlantic. Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers 123, doi: 10.1016/j.dsr.2017.03.011
- Rivadeneira, P.R. , Martinez, M.I. , Penchaszadeh, P.E. & Brogger, M.I. 2020. Reproduction and description of a new genus and species of deep-sea asteroideid sea star (Echinodermata; Asteroidea) from the southwestern Atlantic. Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers 163, doi:10.1016/j.dsr.2020.103348
- Rivera, J. , Canals, M. , Lastras, G. , Hermida, N. , Amblas, D. , Arrese, B. , Martin-Sosa, P. & Acosta, J. 2016. Morphometry of Concepcion bank: Evidence of geological and biological processes on a large volcanic seamount of the Canary Islands Seamount Province. PLoS One 11, doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0156337
- Roberts, S. & Hirshfield, M. 2004. Deep-sea corals: Out of sight, but no longer out of mind. Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment 2, doi: 10.1890/1540-9295(2004)002[0123:DCOOSB]2.0.CO;2
- Robinson, L.F. 2013. RRS James Cook Cruise JC094. 53, 1689–1699.
- Robinson, L.F. , Adkins, J.F. , Keigwin, L.D. , Southon, J. , Fernandez, D.P. , Wang, S.L. & Scheirer, D.S. 2005. Radiocarbon variability in the western North Atlantic during the last deglaciation. Science 310, doi: 10.1126/science.1114832
- Roccatagliata, D. 2020. On the deep-sea lampropid *Platytyphlops sarahae* n. sp. from Argentina, with remarks on some morphological characters of Cumacea. Zoologischer Anzeiger 286, doi: 10.1016/j.jcz.2020.03.009



- Rodriguez, M. , Lafanconi, A. , Scarabino, F. , Carranza, A. , Muñiz, P. & Bentos, J. 2014. Uruguay, Mar Territorial/Programa Oceanográfico de Caracterización del Margen Continental de la República Oriental del Uruguay. Montevideo, Uruguay: ANCAP, 255–288.
- Roel, B.A. 1987. Demersal communities off the west coast of South Africa. *South African Journal of Marine Science* 5, 575–584.
- Rogers, J. 1985. A comparative study of manganese nodules off southern Africa. *South African Journal of Geology* 98, 208–216.
- Rotlant, G. , Verdi, A. , Santos-Bethencourt, R. & Bahamón, N. 2020. Diversity, abundance, and biomass of deep-sea decapod crustaceans of the Uruguayan continental slope in the southwestern Atlantic Ocean. In *Deep-Sea Pycnogonids and Crustaceans of the Americas*, M.E. Hendrickx (ed.). Switzerland: Springer, 443–472.
- Rueda, J.L. , González-García, E. , Krutzky, C. , López-Rodríguez, F.J. , Bruque, G. , López-González, N. , Palomino, D. , Sánchez, R.F. , Vázquez, J.T. , Fernández-Salas, L.M. & Díaz-del-Río, V. 2016. From chemosynthesis-based communities to cold-water corals: Vulnerable deep-sea habitats of the Gulf of Cádiz. *Marine Biodiversity* 46, doi: 10.1007/s12526-015-0366-0
- Ruffman, A. , Meagher, L. , Stewart, J.M. & Monahan, D. 2015. Multi-disciplinary survey of the Sénégal/Gambia Continental Margin. *The International Hydrographic Review* 56(1), 81–106.
- Saeedi, H. , Bernardino, A.F. , Shimabukuro, M. , Falchetto, G. & Sumida, P.Y.G. 2019. Macrofaunal community structure and biodiversity patterns based on a wood-fall experiment in the deep South-west Atlantic. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 145, doi: 10.1016/j.dsr.2019.01.008
- Sakko, A. 1998. Biodiversity of marine habitats. In *Biological Diversity in Namibia: A Country Study*, P. Barnard (ed.). Windhoek, Namibia: Namibian National Biodiversity Task Force, Directorate of Environmental Affairs, 189–226.
- Salmerón, F. , Báez, J.C. , Macías, D. , Fernandez-Peralta, L. & Ramos, A. 2015. Rapid fish stock depletion in previously unexploited seamounts: the case of *Beryx splendens* from the Sierra Leone Rise (Gulf of Guinea). *African Journal of Marine Science* 37, doi: 10.2989/1814232X.2015.1085902
- Samaai, T. , Maduray, S. , Janson, L. , Gibbons, M.J. , Ngwakum, B. & Teske, P.R. 2017. A new species of habitat-forming *Suberites* (Porifera, Demospongiae, Suberitida) in the Benguela upwelling region (South Africa). *Zootaxa* 4254, 49–81
- Samaai, T. , Sink, K. , Kirkman, S. , Atkinson, L. , Florence, W. , Kerwath, S. , Parker, D. & Yemane, D. 2021. The marine animal forests of South Africa: Importance for bioregionalization and marine spatial planning. In *Perspectives on the Marine Animal Forests of the World*. Switzerland: Springer, 17–61, doi: 10.1007/978-3-030-57054-5\_2
- Sampaio, I. , Beuck, L. & Freiwald, A. 2022. A new octocoral species of *Swiftia* (Holaxonia, Plexauridae) from the upper bathyal off Mauritania (NE Atlantic). *ZooKeys* 1106, doi: 10.3897/zookeys.1106.81364
- Samperiz, A. , Robinson, L.F. , Stewart, J.A. , Strawson, I. , Leng, M.J. , Rosenheim, B.E. , Ciscato, E.R. , Hendry, K.R. & Santodomingo, N. 2020. Stylasterid corals: A new paleotemperature archive. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters* 545, doi: 10.1016/j.epsl.2020.116407
- Sands, C.J. , Annett, A. , Apeland, B. , Barnes, D.K.A. , Bascur, M. , Bruning, P. , Costa, M. , Dadd, G. , De Lecea, A. , Ensor, N. , Featherstone, A. , Flint, G. , Goodger, D. , Guzzi, A. , Howard, F. , Hunter, D. , Jenkins, S. , Kender, S. , Lincoln, B. , Munoz-Ramirez, C. , Pienkowski, A. , Retallick, K. , Roman-Gonzalez, A. , Scourse, J. D. , Sheen, K. , Whitaker, T. , Williams, J. , Zhao, L. & Zwerschke, N. 2019. Cruise Report RRS James Clark Ross JR18003. ICEBERGS RACETRAX OCTONAUT MMZ PALEOMAP GLARE. British Antarctic Survey.
- Santos, R. , Quartau, R. , da Silveira, A.B. , Ramalho, R. & Rodrigues, A. 2019. Gravitational, erosional, sedimentary and volcanic processes on the submarine environment of Selvagens Islands (Madeira Archipelago, Portugal). *Marine Geology* 415, doi: 10.1016/j.margeo.2019.05.004
- Santos, R.S. , Hawkins, S. , Monteiro, L.R. , Alves, M. & Isidro, E.J. 1995. Marine research, resources and conservation in the Azores. *Aquatic Conservation: Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems* 5, doi: 10.1002/aqc.3270050406
- Sanz, J.L. , Maestro, A. & Agudo, L.M. 2017. The Mauritanian margin. Bathymetric and geomorphological characteristics. In *Deep-Sea Ecosystems Off Mauritania: Research of Marine Biodiversity and Habitats in the Northwest African Margin*, A. Ramos et al. (eds.). Switzerland: Springer, 1–659.
- Savoye, B. , Babonneau, N. , Dennielou, B. and Bez, M. , 2009. Geological overview of the Angola–Congo margin, the Congo deep-sea fan and its submarine valleys. *Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography* 56, doi: 10.1016/j.dsr2.2009.04.001
- Savoye, B. , Cochonat, P. , Apprioual, R. , Bain, O. , Baltzer, A. , Bellec, V. , Beuzart, P. , Bourillet, J.F. , Cagna, R. , Cremer, M. , Crusson, A. , Dennielou, B. , Diebler, D. , Droz, L. , Ennes, J.C. , Floch, G. , Guiomar, M. , Harmegnies, F. , Kerbrat, R. , Klein, B. , Kuhn, H. , Landuré, J.Y. , Lasnier, C. , Le Drezen, E. , Le Formal, J.P. , Lopez, M. , Loubrieu, B. , Marsset, T. , Migeon, S. , Norland, A. , Nouzé, H. , Ondréas, H. , Pelleau, P. , Saget, P. , Séranne, M. , Sibuet, J.C. , Tofani, R. & Voisset, M. 2000. Structure et évolution récente de l'éventail turbiditique du Zaïre: Premiers résultats scientifiques des missions d'exploration ZaïAngo 1 & 2 (marge congo-angola). *Comptes-Rendus de l'Académie des Sciences de Paris, Sciences de la Terre et des Planète* 331, 211–220.

- Scarabino, F. , Lucena, R.A. , Munilla, T. , Soler-Membrives, A. , Ortega, L. , Schwindt, E. , López, G. , Orensanz, J.M. & Christoffersen, M.L. 2019. Pycnogonida (Arthropoda) from Uruguayan waters (Southwest Atlantic): Annotated checklist and biogeographic considerations. *Zootaxa* 4550, doi: 10.11646/zootaxa.4550.2.2
- Scarabino, F. , Maggioni, T. , Taverna, A. , Lagger, C. , Schwindt, E. , Orensanz, L. , López, G. , Ortega, L. , García-Rodríguez, F. & Tatián, M. 2018. Ascidiacea (Chordata, Tunicata) from Uruguay (SW Atlantic): Checklist and zoogeographic considerations. *Revista del Museo Argentino de Ciencias Naturales* 20, doi: 10.22179/REVMACN.20.589
- Scarabino, F. , Zelaya, D.G. , Orensanz, J.L. , Ortega, L. , Defeo, O. , Schwindt, E. , Carranza, A. , Zaffaroni, J.C. , Martínez, G. , Scarabino, V. & García-Rodríguez, F. 2015. Cold, warm, temperate and brackish: Bivalve biodiversity in a complex oceanographic scenario (Uruguay, southwestern Atlantic). *American Malacological Bulletin* 33, doi: 10.4003/006.033.0219
- Schejter, L. , Genzano, G. , Gaitán, E. , Perez, C.D. & Bremec, C.S. 2020. Benthic communities in the Southwest Atlantic Ocean: Conservation value of animal forests at the Burdwood Bank slope. *Aquatic Conservation: Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems* 30, doi: 10.1002/aqc.3265
- Schejter, L. , Martin, J. & Lovrich, G. 2017. Unveiling the submarine landscape of the Namuncurá Marine Protected Area, Burdwood Bank, SW Atlantic Ocean. *Pan American Journal of Aquatic Sciences* 12, 248–253
- Schejter, L. , Rimondino, C. , Chiesa, I. , Díaz de Astarloa, J.M., Doti, B. , Elías, R. , Escolar, M. , Genzano, G. , López-Gappa, J. , Tatián, M. & Zelaya, D.G. 2016. Namuncurá marine protected area: An oceanic hot spot of benthic biodiversity at Burdwood Bank, Argentina. *Polar Biology* 39, doi: 10.1007/s00300-016-1913-2
- Schlee, J. , Robb, J.M. & Behrendt, J.C. 1973. Bathymetry of the continental margin off Liberia, West Africa. *Journal of Research of the US Geological Survey* 1, 563–567.
- Schulz, H.D. & Cruise Participants . 2003. Report and preliminary results of Meteor cruise M 58-I. Dakar- Las Palma, 15.04.-12.05.2003. *Berichte Fachbereich Geowissenschaften Bremen*, No. 215.
- Scourse, J.D. , Alexandroff, S. , Annett, A. , Barnes, D.K.A. , Blumenroeder, J. , Bull, C. , Butler, P. , Costa, M. , De Lecea, A. , Ehmen, T. , Falagan-Rodriguez, C. , Flanagan, O. , Flint, G. , Fremand, A. , Furze, M. , Garza, T. , Gillun, T. , Guzzi, A. , Guzman, F. , Jones, R. , Meredith, M.M. , Moore, T. , Munoz-Ramirez, C. , Oldland, L. , Owen, T. , Rees, D. , Retallick, K. , Roman-Gonzalez, A. , Sands, C. , Salas de Frietas , F., Shirai, K. , Smith, A. , Thomas, S. , Trofimova, T. , Vincent, S. & Vora, M. 2020. Cruise Report RRS James Clark Ross JR19002. ICEBERGS-RACETRAX-AEROBICS-FaNFARE-SWINC-MicroANT-ECCOMAP-MMA. University of Exeter.
- Searle, R.C. , Thomas, M.V. & Jones, J.W. 1994. Morphology and tectonics of the Romanche Transform and its environs. *Marine Geophysical Researches* 16, 427–453.
- Seibold, E. & Fütterer, D. 1982. Sediment dynamics on the northwest African continental margin. In *The Ocean Floor*, R.A. Scrutton & M. Talwani (eds.). New York: John Wiley & Sons, 147–163.
- Sen, A. , Dennielou, B. , Tourolle, J. , Arnaubec, A. , Rabouille, C. & Olu, K. 2017. Fauna and habitat types driven by turbidity currents in the lobe complex of the Congo deep sea fan. *Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography* 142, doi: 10.1016/j.dsr2.2017.05.009
- Serafini, T.Z. , França, G.B. & Andriquetto-Filho, J.M. 2010. Brazilian oceanic islands: Known biodiversity and its relation to the history of human use and occupation. *Journal of Integrated Coastal Zone Management* 10, 281–301.
- Sereja, C.S. 2014. A new species of Stilipedidae (Amphipoda: Senticaudata) from the South Mid-Atlantic Ridge. *Zootaxa* 3852, doi: 10.11646/zootaxa.3852.1.6
- Sereja, C.S. , Young, P.S. , Cardoso, I.C. , Tavares, C. , Rodrigues, C. & Almeida, T.C. 2007. Abundância, diversidade e zonação dos crustáceos no talude da costa central do Brasil (11° -22° S) coletados pelo Programa REVIZEE/Score Central: prospecção pesqueira. In *Biodiversidade da fauna marinha profunda na costa central brasileira (Série Livros n.24)*, P.A.S. Costa , G. Olavo & A.S. Martins (eds.). Rio de Janeiro: Museu Nacional, 133–162.
- Severeyn, H. & Romero, J. 2005. Moluscos bivalvos de la Fachada Atlántica Venezolana: Diversidad a lo largo de un gradiente de profundidad. In *INTEVEP-PDVSA. Caracas, Venezuela: Componentes Físicos, Químicos y Biológicos de La Fachada Atlántica Venezolana*, 128–133.
- Shannon, L.V. 1985. The Benguela ecosystem part 1. Evolution of the Benguela, physical features and processes. *Oceanography and Marine Biology: Annual Review* 23, 105–182.
- Shannon, L.V. & Chapman, P. 1991. Evidence of Antarctic bottom water in the Angola Basin at 32 S. *Deep Sea Research Part A. Oceanographic Research Papers* 38, 1299–1304.
- SHG (St Helena Government) . 2016. St Helena Marine Management Plan.
- Shillington, F. 1998. The Benguela upwelling system off southwestern Africa. In *The Sea* (11 vol.). A. Robinson & K. Brink (eds.). New York: The Global Coastal Ocean, Regional Studies and Syntheses, 583–604.
- Shimabukuro, M. , Alfaro-Lucas, J.M. , Bernardino, A.F. , Ramos, R.B. , Mahiques, M.M. & Sumida, P.Y.G. 2020. Chemosynthetic ecosystems on the Brazilian deep-sea margin. In *Brazilian Deep-Sea Biodiversity 2020*, P.Y.G. Sumida et al. (eds.). Switzerland: Springer, 109-132, doi: 10.1007/978-3-030-53222-2\_5
- Shimabukuro, M. , Carerette, O. , Alfaro-Lucas, J.M. , Rizzo, A.E. , Halanych, K.M. & Sumida, P.Y.G. 2019. Diversity, distribution and phylogeny of Hesionidae (Annelida) colonizing whale falls: New species of Sirsoe and connections between ocean basins. *Frontiers in Marine Science* 6, doi: 10.3389/fmars.2019.00478

- Shimabukuro, M. & Sumida, P.Y.G. 2019. Diversity of bone-eating Osedax worms on the deep Atlantic whale falls - bathymetric variation and inter-basin distribution. *Marine Biodiversity* 49, doi: 10.1007/s12526-019-00988-2
- Sibuet, M. 1978. WALVIS I cruise, RV Jean Charcot. doi: 10.17600/78009911
- Sibuet, M. & Vangriesheim, A. 2009. Deep-sea environment and biodiversity of the west African Equatorial margin. *Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography* 56), doi: 10.1016/j.dsr2.2009.04.015
- Silveira, I.C.A. , Napolitano, D.C. & Farias, I.U. 2020. Water masses and oceanic circulation of the Brazilian Continental Margin and adjacent abyssal plain. In *Brazilian Marine Biodiversity 2020*, P.Y.G. Sumida et al. (eds.). Switzerland: Springer: 7–36.
- Simon-Lledó E. , Bett B.J. , Huvenne V.A.I. , Schoening T. , Benoist N.M.A. & Jones D.O.B. 2019. Ecology of a polymetallic nodule occurrence gradient: Implications for deep-sea mining. *Limnology and Oceanography* 64, doi: 10.1002/lno.11157
- Sink, K. , Atkinson, L. , Kerwath, S. & Samaai, T. 2010. Assessment of offshore benthic biodiversity on the Agulhas Bank and the potential role of petroleum infrastructure in offshore spatial management. Report prepared for WWF South Africa and PetroSA through a SANBI initiative. Cape Town, South Africa: South African National Biodiversity Institute.
- Sink, K.J. , McQuaid, K. , Atkinson, L.J. , Palmer, R.M. , Van der Heever, G. , Majiedt, P.A. , Dunga, L.V. , Currie, J.C. , Adams, R. , Wahome, M. , Howell, K. & Patterson, A.W. 2021. Challenges and Solutions to Develop Capacity for Deep-sea Research and Management in South Africa. Cape Town, South Africa: South African National Biodiversity Institute.
- Sink, K.J. , van der Bank, M.G. , Majiedt, P.A. , Harris, L.R. , Atkinson, L.J. , Kirkman, S.P. & Karenyi, N. 2019. South African National Biodiversity Assessment 2018 Technical Report Volume 4: Marine Realm. Pretoria, South Africa: South African National Biodiversity Institute.
- Smale, M.J. , Roel, B.A. , Badenhorst, A. & Field, J.G. 1993. Analysis of the demersal community of fish and cephalopods on the Agulhas Bank, South Africa. *Journal of Fish Biology* 43, doi: 10.1111/j.1095-8649.1993.tb01186.x
- Smith, C.R. , De Leo, F.C. , Bernardino, A.F. , Sweetman, A.K. & Arbizu, P.M. , 2008. Abyssal food limitation, ecosystem structure and climate change. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution* 23, doi: 10.1016/j.tree.2008.05.002
- Smythe-Wright, D. , Chapman, P. , Duncombe Rae, C. , Shannon, L.V. & Boswell, S.M. 1998. Characteristics of the South Atlantic subtropical frontal zone between 15°W and 5°E. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 45, doi: 10.1016/S0967-0637(97)00068-X
- Somoza, L. , Rueda, J.L. , Sánchez-Guillamón, O. , Medialdea, T. , Rincón-Tomás, B. , González, F.J. , Palomino, D. , Madureira, P. , López-Pamo, E. , Fernández-Salas, L.M. & Santofimia, E. 2021. The interactive role of hydrocarbon seeps, hydrothermal vents and intermediate Antarctic/Mediterranean water masses on the distribution of some vulnerable deep-sea habitats in mid latitude NE Atlantic Ocean. *Oceans* 2, doi: 10.3390/oceans2020021
- Souza, B.H. , Passos, F.D. , Shimabukuro, M. & Sumida, P.Y.G. 2021. An integrative approach distinguishes three new species of Abysochrysoidea (Mollusca: Caenogastropoda) associated with organic falls of the deep south-west Atlantic. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society* 191, doi: 10.1093/zoolin/lnaa059
- Speer, K.G. , Siedler, G. & Talley, L. 1995. The namib col current. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 42, 1933–1950.
- Steinmann, L. , Baques, M. , Wenau, S. , Schwenk, T. , Spiess, V. , Piola, A.R. , Bozzano, G. , Violante, R. & Kasten, S. 2020. Discovery of a giant cold-water coral mound province along the northern Argentine margin and its link to the regional Contourite Depositional System and oceanographic setting. *Marine Geology* 427, doi: 10.1016/j.margeo.2020.106223
- Stępień, A. , Pabis, K. , Sobczyk, R. & Serigstad, B. 2021. High species richness and extremely low abundance of Cumacean communities along the shelf and slope of the Gulf of Guinea (West Africa). *Frontiers in Marine Science*, doi: 10.3389/fmars.2021.703547
- Stevenson, T.C. , Tissot, B.N. & Walsh, W.J. 2013. Socioeconomic consequences of fishing displacement from marine protected areas in Hawaii. *Biological Conservation* 160, doi: 10.1016/j.biocon.2012.11.031
- Sumida, P.Y. , Alfaro-Lucas, J.M. , Shimabukuro, M. , Kitazato, H. , Perez, J.A. , Soares-Gomes, A. , Toyofuku, T. , Lima, A.O. , Ara, K. & Fujiwara, Y. 2016. Deep-sea whale fall fauna from the Atlantic resembles that of the Pacific Ocean. *Scientific Reports* 6, doi: 10.1038/srep22139
- Sumida, P.Y.G. , De Leo, F.C. & Bernardino, A.F. 2020. An introduction to the Brazilian Deep-Sea biodiversity. In *Brazilian Deep-Sea Biodiversity 2020*, P.Y.G Sumida et al. (eds.). Switzerland: Springer, 1–5.
- Sweetman, A.K. , Thurber, A.R. , Smith, C.R. , Levin, L.A. , Mora, C. , Wei, C.L. , Gooday, A.J. , Jones, D.O. , Rex, M. , Yasuhara, M. & Ingels, J. 2017. Major impacts of climate change on deep-sea benthic ecosystems. *Elementa: Science of the Anthropocene* 5, doi: 10.1525/elementa.203
- Tamborrino, L. , Titschack, J. , Wienberg, C. , Purkis, S. , Eberli, G.P. & Hebbeln, D. 2022. Spatial distribution and morphometry of the Namibian cold-water coral mounds controlled by the hydrodynamic regime and outer-shelf topography. *Frontiers in Marine Science* 9, doi: 10.3389/fmars.2022.877616
- Tamborrino, L. , Wienberg, C. , Titschack, J. , Wintersteller, P. , Mienis, F. , Schröder-Ritzrau, A. , Freiwald, A. , Orejas, C. , Dullo, W.C. , Haberkern, J. & Hebbeln, D. 2019. Mid-Holocene extinction of cold-water corals on the Namibian shelf steered by the Benguela oxygen minimum zone. *Geology* 47, doi: 10.1130/G46672.1

Tassone, A. 2017. Informe de campaña científica GTGM-YTEC 0.

Taverna, A. , Lager, C. , Maggioni, T. , Reyna, P. , Lovrich, G. & Tatian, M. 2018. Ascidian distribution provides new insights to help define the biogeographic provinces in the South American Region. *Polar Biology* 41, doi: 10.1007/s00300-018-2272-y

Taylor, M.L. , Gwinnett, C. , Robinson, L.F. & Woodall, L.C. 2016. Plastic microfibre ingestion by deep-sea organisms. *Scientific Reports* 6, doi: 10.1038/srep33997

Teixeira, S. , Olu, K. , Decker, C. , Cunha, R.L. , Fuchs, S. , Hourdez, S. , Serrão, E.A. & ArnaudHaond, S. 2013. High connectivity across the fragmented chemosynthetic ecosystems of the deep Atlantic Equatorial Belt: Efficient dispersal mechanisms or questionable endemism? *Molecular Ecology* 22, doi: 10.1111/mec.12419

Teixeira, S. , Serrão, E.A. & Arnaud-Haond, S. 2012. Panmixia in a fragmented and unstable environment: The hydrothermal shrimp *Rimicaris exoculata* disperses extensively along the Mid-Atlantic Ridge. *PLoS One* 7, doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0038521

TeleGeography. 2022. Submarine Cable Map. Online. [www.submarinemap.com](http://www.submarinemap.com) (accessed July 6 2020 ).

Teso, V. , Urteaga, D. & Pastorino, G. 2019. Assemblages of certain benthic molluscs along the southwestern Atlantic: From subtidal to deep sea. *BMC Ecology* 19, doi: 10.1186/s12898-019-0263-7

Thomas, E.A. , Liu, R. , Amon, D. , Copley, J.T. , Glover, A.G. , Helyar, S.J. , Olu, K. , Wiklund, H. , Zhang, H. & Sigwart, J.D. 2020. Chiridota heheva—the cosmopolitan holothurian. *Marine Biodiversity* 50, doi: 10.1007/s12526-020-01128-x

Thompson, A. , Sanders, J. , Tandstad, M. , Carocci, F. & Fuller, J. 2017. Vulnerable marine ecosystems: Processes and practices in the high seas. *FAO Fisheries and Aquaculture Technical Paper*. Rome, Italy.

Thurber, A.R. , Sweetman, A.K. , Narayanaswamy, B.E. , Jones, D.O. , Ingels, J. & Hansman, R.L. 2014. Ecosystem function and services provided by the deep sea. *Biogeosciences* 11, doi: 10.5194/bg-11-3941-2014

Tomasini, J. , de Santa Ana, H. , Conti, B. , Ferro, S. , Gristo, P. , Marmisolle, J. , Morales, E. , Rodriguez, P. , Soto, M. & Veroslavsky, G. 2011. Assessment of marine gas hydrates and associated free gas distribution offshore Uruguay. *Journal of Geological Research* 2011, doi: 10.1155/2011/326250

Total E&P Nigeria Ltd . 2007. Usan (OPL 222) Development Environmental Baseline Study: Usan Field and Pipeline Route. Port Harcourt, Nigeria: Biogeochem Associates Limited.

Townhill, B. , Harrod, O. , Painting, S. , Acheampong, E. , Bell, J. , Kofi Nyarko, B. & Engelhard, G. Submitted. Climate change risk and adaptation for fisher communities in Ghana fisheries. *Journal of Coastal Conservation*.

UN (United Nations) . 1982. United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, 10 December 1982 , 1833 UNTS 3; 21 ILM 1261.

UN (United Nations) . 2016. First World Ocean Assessment (WOA I). Online. <https://www.un.org/regularprocess/content/first-world-ocean-assessment> (accessed 07/07/2022 ).

UN (United Nations) . 2022. Intergovernmental conference on an international legally binding instrument under the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea on the conservation and sustainable use of marine biological diversity of areas beyond national jurisdiction. Further revised draft text of an agreement under the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea on the conservation and sustainable use of marine biological diversity of areas beyond national jurisdiction. Fifth Session, New York.

UNEP-WCMC & IUCN (United Nations Environment Programme – World Conservation Monitoring Centre & International Union for Conservation of Nature) . 2021. Protected Planet: The World Database on Protected Areas (WDPA) and World Database on Other Effective Area-based Conservation Measures (WD-OECM). Cambridge, UK.

UNGA (United Nations General Assembly) . 2007. Resolution 61/105 Sustainable fisheries, including through the 1995 Agreement for the Implementation of the Provisions of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea of 10 December 1982 relating to the Conservation and Management of Straddling Fish Stocks and Highly Migratory Fish Stocks, and related instruments. UNGA A/RES/61/105.

UNGA (United Nations General Assembly) . 2015. Oceans and the law of the sea: Report of the Secretary-General. A/70/74.

Urcola, M.R. & Zelaya, D.G. 2018. The genus *Cyamiocardium* Soot-Ryen, 1951 (Bivalvia: Cyamiidae) in sub-Antarctic and Antarctic waters. *Polar Biology* 41, doi: 10.1007/s00300-018-2275-8

Uriz, M.J. 1988. Deep-water sponges from the continental shelf and slope of Namibia (south-west Africa). *Classes Hexactinellida and Demospongiae*. Barcelona, Spain: CSIC-Instituto de Ciencias del Mar (ICM).

Vad, J. , Kazanidis, G. , Henry, L.A. , Jones, D.O. , Tendal, O.S. , Christiansen, S. , Henry, T.B. & Roberts, J.M. 2018. Potential impacts of offshore oil and gas activities on deep-sea sponges and the habitats they form. *Advances in Marine Biology* 79, doi: 10.1016/bs.amb.2018.01.001

Valdés, L. & Déniz-González, I. 2015. Oceanographic and biological features in the Canary current large marine ecosystem. *Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission, Technical Series; 115*. Paris, France: IOC-UNESCO.

van Bennekom, A.J. & Berger, G.W. 1984. Hydrography and silica budget of the Angola Basin. *Netherlands Journal of Sea Research* 17, 149–200.

van der Grient, J.M.A. & Drazen, J.C. 2021. Potential spatial intersection between high-seas fisheries and deep-sea mining in international waters. *Marine Policy* 129, doi: 10.1016/j.marpol.2021.104564

van der Heijden, K. , Petersen, J.M. , Dubilier, N. & Borowski, C. 2012. Genetic connectivity between north and south mid-atlantic ridge chemosynthetic bivalves and their symbionts. *PLoS One* 7, doi:

10.1371/journal.pone.0039994

- Van Dover, C.L. , Ardron, J.A. , Escobar, E. , Gianni, M. , Gjerde, K.M. , Jaeckel, A. , Jones, D.O.B. , Levin, L.A. , Niner, H.J. , Pendleton, L. , Smith, C.R. , Thiele, T. , Turner, P.J. , Watling, L. & Weaver, P.P.E. 2017. Biodiversity loss from deep-sea mining. *Nature Geoscience* 10, doi: 10.1038/ngeo2983
- Van Dover, C.L. , Colaço, A. , Collins, P.C. , Croot, P. , Metaxas, A. , Murton, B.J. , Swadling, A. , Boschen-Rose, R.E. , Carlsson, J. , Cuyvers, L. & Fukushima, T. 2020. Research is needed to inform environmental management of hydrothermally inactive and extinct polymetallic sulfide (PMS) deposits. *Marine Policy* 121, doi: 10.1016/j.marpol.2020.104183
- Van Soest, R.W. 2017. Sponges of the Guyana shelf. *Zootaxa* 4217, doi: 10.11646/ZOOTAXA.4217.1.1
- Vanreusel A. , Hilario A. , Ribeiro P.A. , Menot L. & Martinez Arbizu P. 2016. Threatened by mining, polymetallic nodules are required to preserve abyssal epifauna. *Scientific Reports* 6, doi: 10.1038/srep26808
- Vardaro, M.F. , Bagley, P.M. , Bailey, D.M. , Bett, B.J. , Jones, D.O. , Milligan, R.J. , Priede, I.G. , Risien, C.M. , Rowe, G.T. , Ruhl, H.A. & Sangolay, B.B. 2013. A Southeast Atlantic deepocean observatory: First experiences and results. *Limnology and Oceanography: Methods* 11, doi: 10.4319/lom.2013.11.304
- Verheye, H.M. , Lamont, T. , Huggett, J.A. , Kreiner, A. and Hampton, I. 2016. Plankton productivity of the Benguela Current Large Marine Ecosystem (BCLME). *Environmental Development* 17, doi: 10.1016/j.envdev.2015.07.011
- Victorero, L. , Robert, K. , Robinson, L.F. , Taylor, M.L. & Huvenne, V.A. 2018. Species replacement dominates megabenthos beta diversity in a remote seamount setting. *Scientific Reports* 8, doi: 10.1038/s41598-018-22296-8
- Vieira, R.P. , Coelho, R. , Denda, A. , Martin, B. , Gonçalves, J. & Christiansen, B. 2018. Deep-sea fishes from Senghor Seamount and the adjacent abyssal plain (Eastern Central Atlantic). *Marine Biodiversity* 48, doi: 10.1007/s12526-016-0548-4
- Vieira, R.P. , Thiel, R. , Christiansen, B. , Coelho, R. , Denda, A. & Gonçalves, J.M.D.S. 2013. The deep-sea fish *Kali* macrodon: A new record for the tropical eastern Atlantic off Cape Verde. *Marine Biodiversity Records* 6, doi: 10.1017/S1755267212001248
- Vilela, R. , Conesa, D. , del Rio, J.L. , López-Quílez, A. , Portela, J. & Bellido, J. M. 2018. Integrating fishing spatial patterns and strategies to improve high seas fisheries management. *Marine Policy* 94, doi: 10.1016/j.marpol.2018.04.016
- Vinha, B. , Simon-Lledó, E. , Arantes, R. , Aguilar, R. , Carreiro-Silva, M. , Colaço, A. , Piraino, S. , Gori, A. , Huvenne, V.A.I. & Orejas, C. 2022. Deep-sea benthic megafauna of Cabo Verde (Eastern Equatorial Atlantic Ocean). Version 1. Zenodo. doi: 10.5281/zenodo.6560869
- Vinnichenko, V.I. & Kakora, A.F. 2008. History of Russian fisheries on seamounts in the Atlantic. In Theme Session on Midocean Ridges and Seamounts: Oceanography, Ecology, and Exploitation. Copenhagen, Denmark: International Council for the Exploration of the Sea.
- Voight, J.R. & Walker, S.E. 1995. Geographic variation of shell bionts in the deep-sea snail *Gaza*. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 42, 1261–1271.
- Voss, G.L. 1975. Biological results of the University of Miami Deep-Sea Expeditions. 115. *Euaxoctopus pillsburyae*, new species, (Mollusca: Cephalopoda) from the southern Caribbean and Surinam. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 25, 346–352.
- Warén, A. & Bouchet, P. , 2009. New gastropods from deep-sea hydrocarbon seeps off West Africa. *Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography* 56, doi: 10.1016/j.dsr2.2009.04.013
- Watling, L. & Auster, P.J. 2017. Seamounts on the high seas should be managed as vulnerable marine ecosystems. *Frontiers in Marine Science* 4, doi: 10.3389/fmars.2017.00014
- Watling, L. & Auster, P.J. 2021. Vulnerable marine ecosystems, communities, and indicator species: Confusing concepts for conservation of seamounts. *Frontiers in Marine Science* 8, doi: 10.3389/fmars.2021.622586
- Watling L. , Guinotte, J. , Clark, M.R. & Smith, C.R. 2013. A proposed biogeography of the deep ocean floor. *Progress in Oceanography* 111, doi: 10.1016/j.pocean.2012.11.003
- Weigelt, E. & Uenzelmann-Neben, G. 2004. Sediment deposits in the Cape Basin: Indications for shifting ocean currents? *AAPG Bulletin* 88, doi: 10.1306/01260403101
- Welch, H. , Clavelle, T. , White, T.D. , Cimino, M.A. , Van Osdel, J. , Hochberg, T. , Kroodsmas, D. & Hazen, E.L. 2022. Hot spots of unseen fishing vessels. *Science Advances* 8, doi: 10.1126/sciadv.abq2109
- Westphal, H. , Beuck, L. , Braun, S. , Freiwald, A. , Hanebuth, T. , Hetzinger, S. , Klipcera, A. , Kudrass, H. , Lantsch, H. , Lundälv, T. , Mateu-Vicens, G. , Preto, N. , von Reumont, J. , Schilling, S. , Taviani, M. & Wienberg, C. 2012. PHAETON - Paleooceanographic and paleo-climatic record on the Mauritanian Shelf, Cruise No. MSM16/3, Oct 13- Nov 20, 2010, Bremerhaven (Germany) - Mindelo (Cap Verde). *Maria S. Merian-Berichte*, 1–57, doi: 10.2312/cr\_msm16\_3
- Whomersley, P. , Bell, J. , Augustus, K. , Barnett, S. , Baum, D. , Brash, R. , Camapnella, F. , Capel, T. , Clingham, E. , Comben, D. , Cotmore, A. , Defriez, E. , Eagling, L. , Fletcher, C. , Fletcher, M. , Flint, G. , Fremand, A. , Geary, N. , Henderson, P. , Henry, L. , Hogg, O. , Jones, K. , Joshua, C. , Kiff, G. , La Bianca, G. , MacLaine, J. , McGarry, E. , Meadows, M. , Murray, S. , Naularts, J. , Nelson, P. , O'Loughlin, R. , Shearer, L. , Simpson, T. , Stowasser, G. , Watkins, S. , Wells, J & West, L. 2023. RRS Discovery 159 survey report. Lowestoft: Centre for Environment, Fisheries and Aquaculture Science. Lowestoft: Centre for Environment, Fisheries and Aquaculture Science.

- Whomersley, P. , Morley, S. , Bell, J. , Collins, M. , Pettafor, A. , Campanella, F. , May, K. , Stowasser, G. , Barnes, D. , Flint, G. & Appland, B. 2019. RRS Discovery 100 survey report: Marine biodiversity of Tristan da Cunha and St Helena. Lowestoft: Centre for Environment, Fisheries and Aquaculture Science.
- Wienberg, C. , Frank, N. , Mertens, K.N. , Stuut, J.B. , Marchant, M. , Fietzke, J. , Mienis, F. & Hebbeln, D. 2010. Glacial cold-water coral growth in the Gulf of Cádiz: Implications of increased palaeo-productivity. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters* 298, doi: 10.1016/j.epsl.2010.08.017
- Wienberg, C. , Freiwald, A. , Frank, N. , Mienis, F. , Orejas, C. & Hebbeln, D. 2023. Cold-water coral reefs in the oxygen minimum zones off West Africa. In *Cold-water Coral Reefs of the World*, E. Cordes & F. Mienis (eds.). Switzerland: Springer.
- Wienberg, C. , Hebbeln, D. , Fink, H.G. , Mienis, F. , Dorschel, B. , Vertino, A. , Correa, M.L. and Freiwald, A. 2009. Scleractinian cold-water corals in the Gulf of Cádiz - first clues about their spatial and temporal distribution. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 56, doi: 10.1016/j.dsr.2009.05.016
- Wienberg, C. , Titschack, J. , Freiwald, A. , Frank, N. , Lundälv, T. , Taviani, M. , Beuck, L. , Schröder-Ritzrau, A. , Kregel, T. and Hebbeln, D. 2018. The giant Mauritanian cold-water coral mound province: Oxygen control on coral mound formation. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 185, doi: 10.1016/j.quascirev.2018.02.012
- Williams, S.E. , Stennett, H.L. , Back, C.R. , Tiwari, K. , Ojeda Gomez, J. , Challand, M.R. , Hendry, K.R. , Spencer, J. , Essex-Lopresti, A.E. , Willis, C.L. & Curnow, P. , 2020. The Bristol Sponge Microbiome Collection: A unique repository of deep-sea microorganisms and associated natural products. *Antibiotics* 9, doi: 10.3390/antibiotics9080509
- Wilson, D.J. , Crockett, K.C. , Van De Flierdt, T. , Robinson, L.F. & Adkins, J.F. 2014. Dynamic intermediate ocean circulation in the North Atlantic during Heinrich Stadial 1: A radiocarbon and neodymium isotope perspective. *Paleoceanography* 29, doi: 10.1002/2014PA002674
- Wilson, G.D.F. 1998. Historical influences on deep-sea isopod diversity in the Atlantic Ocean. *Deep-Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography* 45, doi: 10.1016/S0967-0645(97)00046-5
- Wynn, R.B. , Masson, D.G. , Stow, D.A. and Weaver, P.P. 2000. The Northwest African slope apron: A modern analogue for deep-water systems with complex seafloor topography. *Marine and Petroleum Geology* 17, doi: 10.1016/S0264-8172(99)00014-8
- Yasuhara, M. , Cronin, T.M. , Demenocal, P.B. , Okahashi, H. & Linsley, B.K. 2008. Abrupt climate change and collapse of deep-sea ecosystems. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 105, doi: 10.1073/pnas.070548610
- Yemane, D. , Field, J.G. & Leslie, R.W. 2010. Spatio-temporal patterns in the diversity of demersal fish communities off the south coast of South Africa. *Marine Biology* 157, doi: 10.1007/s00227-009-1314-y
- Yeo, I.A. , Howarth, S.A. , Spearman, J. , Cooper, A. , Crossouard, N. , Taylor, J. , Turnbull, M. & Murton, B.J. 2019. Distribution of and hydrographic controls on ferromanganese crusts: Tropic Seamount, Atlantic. *Ore Geology Reviews* 114, doi: 10.1016/j.oregeorev.2019.103131
- Zeeberg, J. , Corten, A. & de Graaf, E. 2006. Bycatch and release of pelagic megafauna in industrial trawler fisheries off Northwest Africa. *Fisheries Research* 78, doi: 10.1016/j.fishres.2006.01.012
- Zhang, G. , Qu, H. , Chen, G. , Zhao, C. , Zhang, F. , Yang, H. , Zhao, Z. & Ma, M. 2019. Giant discoveries of oil and gas fields in global deepwaters in the past 40 years and the prospect of exploration. *Journal of Natural Gas Geoscience* 4, doi: 10.1016/j.jnggs.2019.03.002
- Zibrowius, H. 1980. Les Scléractiniales de la Méditerranée et de l'Atlantique nord-oriental. *Memoires de l'Institut Oceanographique Fondation Albert Ier, Prince de Monaco* 11, 1–238.
- Zibrowius, H. 1983. Scleractiniales recoltées par R. PH. Dollfus sur la cote Atlantique du Maroc (Campagnes du "Vanneau" 1923-1926). *Bulletin de l'Institut Scientifique du Rabat* 5, 1–12.

## **The North-east Atlantic Margin: A Review of the Geology, Geography, Oceanography, and Vulnerable Megabenthic Ecosystems of the Continental Slope of Ireland and the United Kingdom**

- Addamo, A.M. , Vertino, A. , Stolarski, J. , García-Jiménez, R. , Taviani, M. & Machordom, A. 2016. Merging scleractinian genera: The overwhelming genetic similarity between solitary *Desmophyllum* and colonial *Lophelia*. *BMC Evolutionary Biology* 16, 108.
- Amaro, T. , de Stigter, H. , Lavaleye, M. & Duineveld, G. 2015. Organic matter enrichment in the Whittard Channel; its origin and possible effects on benthic megafauna. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 102, 90–100.
- Amaro, T. , Huvenne, V.A.I. , Allcock, A.L. , Aslam, T. , Davies, J.S. , Danovaro, R. , De Stigter, H.C. , Duineveld, G.C.A. , Gambi, C. , Gooday, A.J. , Gunton, L.M. , Hall, R. , Howell, K.L. , Ingels, J. , Kiriakoulakis, K. , Kershaw, C.E. , Lavaleye, M.S.S. , Robert, K. , Stewart, H. , Van Rooij, D. , White, M. & Wilson, A.M. 2016. The Whittard Canyon – A case study of submarine canyon processes. *Progress in Oceanography* 146, 38–57.
- Ambroso, S. , Dominguez-Carrió, C. , Grinyó, J. , López-González, P.J. , Gili, J.M. , Purroy, A. , Requena, S. & Madurell, T. 2013. In situ observations on withdrawal behaviour of the sea pen *Virgularia mirabilis*. *Marine*

Biodiversity 43, 257–258.

- Ambroso, S. , Grinyó, J. , Bilan, M. & Puig, P. 2021. Extremely rapid withdrawal behaviour of the sea pen *Protoptilum* cf. *carpenteri* in the deep Mediterranean. *Marine Biodiversity* 51, 91.
- Appah, J.K.M. , Lim A. , Harris K. , O'Riordan R. , O'Reilly L. & Wheeler A.J. 2020. Are non-reef habitats as important to benthic diversity and composition as coral reef and rubble habitats in submarine canyons? analysis of controls on benthic Megafauna distribution in the porcupine Bank Canyon, NE Atlantic. *Frontiers in Marine Science* 7, 571820.
- Arnaud-Haond, S. , Van den Beld , I.M.J., Becheler, R. , Orejas, C. , Menot, L. , Frank, N. , Grehan, A. & Bourillet, J.F. 2017. Two “pillars” of cold-water coral reefs along Atlantic European margins: Prevalent association of *Madrepora oculata* with *Lophelia pertusa*, from reef to colony scale. *Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography* 145, 110–119.
- Arzola, R.G. , Wynn, R.B. , Lastras, G. , Masson, D.G. & Weaver, P.P. 2008. Sedimentary features and processes in the Nazaré and Setúbal submarine canyons, west Iberian margin. *Marine Geology* 250, 64–88.
- Ashford, O.S. , Davies, A.J. & Jones, D.O. 2014. Deep-sea benthic megafaunal habitat suitability modelling: A global-scale maximum entropy model for xenophyophores. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 94, 31–44.
- Aslam, T. , Hall, R.A. & Dye, S.R. 2018. Internal tides in a dendritic submarine canyon. *Progress in Oceanography* 169, 20–32.
- Baillon, S. , Hamel, J.F. , Wareham, V.E. & Mercier, A. 2012. Deep cold water corals as nurseries for fish larvae. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment* 10, 351–356.
- Baillon, S. , Hamel, J.F. , Wareham, V.E. & Mercier, A. 2014. Seasonality in reproduction of the deep-water pennatulacean coral *Anthoptilum grandiflorum*. *Marine Biology* 161, 29–43.
- Baines, P.G. 1982. On internal tide generation models. *Deep Sea Research Part A. Oceanographic Research Papers* 29, 307–338.
- Ballantyne, C.K. & Ó Cofaigh, C. 2017. The last Irish ice sheet: Extent and chronology. *Advances in Irish Quaternary Studies* 1, 101–149.
- Bart, M.C. , de Kluijver, A. , Hoetjes, S. , Absalah, S. , Mueller, B. , Kenchington, E. , Rapp, H.T. & de Goeij, J.M. 2020. Differential processing of dissolved and particulate organic matter by deep-sea sponges and their microbial symbionts. *Scientific Reports* 10, 17515.
- Bart, M.C. , Hudspith, M. , Rapp, H.T. , Verdonschot, P.F. & De Goeij, J.M. 2021. A deep-sea sponge loop? Sponges transfer dissolved and particulate organic carbon and nitrogen to associated fauna. *Frontiers in Marine Science* 8, 604879.
- Barthel, D. 1992. Do hexactinellids structure Antarctic sponge associations? *Ophelia* 36, 111–118.
- Barthel, D. , Tendal, O.S. & Thiel, H. 1996. A wandering population of the hexactinellid sponge *Pheronema carpenteri* on the continental slope off Morocco, Northwest Africa. *Marine Ecology* 17, 603–616.
- Beazley, L. , Kenchington, E. , Murillo, F.J. , Brickman, D. , Wang, Z. , Davies, A.J. , Roberts, E.M. & Rapp, H.T. 2021. Climate change winner in the deep sea? Predicting the impacts of climate change on the distribution of the glass sponge *Vazella pourtalesii*. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 657, 1–23.
- Beazley, L. , Kenchington, E. , Yashayaev, I. & Murillo, F.J. 2015. Drivers of epibenthic megafaunal composition in the sponge grounds of the Sackville Spur, northwest Atlantic. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 98, 102–114.
- Beazley, L. , Wang, Z. , Kenchington, E. , Yashayaev, I. , Rapp, H.T. , Xavier, J.R. , Murillo, F.J. , Fenton, D. & Fuller, S. 2018. Predicted distribution of the glass sponge *Vazella pourtalesii* on the Scotian Shelf and its persistence in the face of climatic variability. *PLoS One* 13, e0205505.
- Benetti, S. , Chiverrell, R.C. , Cofaigh, C. Ó., Burke, M. , Medialdea, A. , Small, D. , Ballantyne, C. , Bateman, M.D. , Callard, S.L. , Wilson, P. & Fabel, D. 2021. Exploring controls of the early and stepped deglaciation on the western margin of the British Irish Ice Sheet. *Journal of Quaternary Science* 36, 833–870.
- Berthois, L. & Brenot, R. 1966. Existence d'une flexure continentale parcourue par un réseau hydrographique, au Sud-Ouest de l'Irlande. *Comptes Rendus l'Académie des Sci Paris SérIIa* 263, 1297–1299.
- Bett, B.J. 2000. Signs and symptoms of deepwater trawling on the Atlantic Margin. In *Man-Made Objects on the Seafloor 2000, MMOS 2000*. OnePetro, 107–118.
- Bett, B.J. 2001. UK atlantic margin environmental survey: Introduction and overview of bathyal benthic ecology. *Continental Shelf Research* 21, 917–956.
- Bett, B.J. & Rice, A.L. 1992. The influence of hexactinellid sponge (*Pheronema carpenteri*) spicules on the patchy distribution of macrobenthos in the Porcupine Seabight (bathyal NE Atlantic). *Ophelia* 36, 217–226.
- Billett, D.S.M. 1991. Deep-sea holothurians. *Oceanography and Marine Biology: An Annual Review* 29, 259–317.
- Billett, D.S.M. , Lampitt, R.S. , Rice, A.L. & Mantoura, R.F.C. 1983. Seasonal sedimentation of phytoplankton to the deep-sea benthos. *Nature* 302, 520–522.
- Boavida, J. , Becheler, R. , Choquet, M. , Frank, N. , Taviani, M. , Bourillet, J.F. , Meistertzheim, A.L. , Grehan, A. , Savini, A. & Arnaud-Haond, S. 2019. Out of the Mediterranean? Post-glacial colonization pathways varied among cold-water coral species. *Journal of Biogeography* 46, 915–931.
- Bohlukos, C.M. , Lim, A. , O'Riordan, R.M. & Wheeler, A.J. 2019. Cold-water corals in decline – A temporal (4 year) species abundance and biodiversity appraisal of complete photomosaiced cold-water coral reef on the

- Irish Margin. Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers 146, 44–54.
- Booth, D.A. 1988. Eddies in the Rockall Trough. *Oceanologica Acta* 11, 213–219.
- Bower, A.S. , Le Cann, B. , Rossby, T. , Zenk, W. , Gould, J. , Speer, K. , Richardson, P.L. , Prater, M.D. & Zhang, H.M. 2002. Directly measured mid-depth circulation in the northeastern North Atlantic Ocean. *Nature* 419, 603–607.
- Bozec, A. , Lozier, M.S. , Chassignet, E.P. & Halliwell, G.R. 2011. On the variability of the Mediterranean Outflow Water in the North Atlantic from 1948 to 2006. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Oceans* 116, C09033.
- Brambilla, E. & Talley, L.D. 2008. Subpolar mode water in the northeastern Atlantic: 1. Averaged properties and mean circulation. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Oceans* 113, C04025.
- Brambilla, E. , Talley, L.D. & Robbins, P.E. 2008. Subpolar mode water in the northeastern Atlantic: 2. Origin and transformation. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Oceans* 113, C04026.
- Britayev, T. , Gil, J. , Altuna, A. , Calvo, M. & Martin, D. 2014. New symbiotic associations involving polynoids (Polychaeta, Polynoidae) from Atlantic waters, with redescrptions of *Parahololepidella greeffi* (Augener, 1918) and *Gorgoniapolynoe caeciliae* (Fauvel, 1913). *Memoirs of Museum Victoria* 71, 27–43.
- Buhl-Mortensen, P. 2001. Aquarium observations on the deep-water coral *Lophelia pertusa* (L., 1758) (cleractinia) and selected associated invertebrates. *Ophelia* 54, 83–104.
- Buhl-Mortensen, L. , Burgos, J.M. , Steingrund, P. , Buhl-Mortensen, P. , Ólafsdóttir, S.H. & Ragnarsson, S.Á. 2019. Vulnerable Marine Ecosystems (VMEs) Coral and Sponge VMEs in Arctic and sub-Arctic Waters – Distribution and Threats. Copenhagen: Nordic Council of Ministers.
- Buhl-Mortensen, L. , Olafsdóttir, S.H. , Buhl-Mortensen, P. , Burgos, J.M. & Ragnarsson, S.A. 2015. Distribution of nine cold-water coral species (Scleractinia and Gorgonacea) in the cold temperate North Atlantic: Effects of bathymetry and hydrography. *Hydrobiologia* 759, 39–61.
- Buhl-Mortensen, L. & Mortensen, P.B. 2004. Crustaceans associated with the deep-water gorgonian corals *Paragorgia arborea* (L., 1758) and *Primnoa resedaeformis* (Gunn., 1763). *Journal of Natural History* 38, 1233–1247.
- BuhlMortensen, L. , Vanreusel, A. , Gooday, A.J. , Levin, L.A. , Priede, I.G. , BuhlMortensen, P. , Gheerardyn, H. , King, N.J. & Raes, M. 2010. Biological structures as a source of habitat heterogeneity and biodiversity on the deep ocean margins. *Marine Ecology* 31, 21–50.
- Bullimore, R.D. , Foster, N.L. & Howell, K.L. 2013. Coral-characterized benthic assemblages of the deep Northeast Atlantic: Defining 'Coral Gardens' to support future habitat mapping efforts. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 70, 511–522.
- Cacchione, D. & Wunsch, C. 1974. Experimental study of internal waves over a slope. *Journal of Fluid Mechanics* 66, 223–239.
- Cairns, S.D. & Hoeksema, B. 2022. World List of Scleractinia. *Desmophyllum pertusum* (Linnaeus, 1758). World Register of Marine Species. Online. <https://www.marinespecies.org/aphia.php?p=taxdetails&id=1245747#notes> (accessed 6 December 2022 ).
- Callard, S.L. , Cofaigh, C. Ó. , Benetti, S. , Chiverrell, R.C. , Van Landeghem, K.J.J. , Saher, M.H. , Gales, J.A. , Small, D. , Clark, C.D. , Livingstone, Stephen, J. , Fabel, D. & Moreton, S.G. 2018. Extent and retreat history of the Barra Fan Ice Stream offshore western Scotland and northern Ireland during the last glaciation. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 201, 280–302.
- Callard, S.L. , Ó Cofaigh , C. , Benetti, S. , Chiverrell, R.C. , van Landeghem, K.J.J. , Saher, M.H. , Livingstone, S.J. , Clark, C.D. , Small, D. , Fabel, D. & Moreton, S.G. 2020. Oscillating retreat of the last British-Irish Ice Sheet on the continental shelf offshore Galway Bay, western Ireland. *Marine Geology* 420, 106087.
- Cau, A. , Follesa, M.C. , Moccia, D. , Bellodi, A. , Mulas, A. , Bo, M. , Canese, S. , Angiolillo, M. & Cannas, R. 2017. *Leiopathes glaberrima* millennial forest from SW Sardinia as nursery ground for the small spotted catshark *Scyliorhinus canicula*. *Aquatic Conservation: Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems* 27, 731–735.
- Chimienti, G. , Angeletti, L. & Mastrototaro, F. 2018. Withdrawal behaviour of the red sea pen *Pennatula rubra* (Cnidaria: Pennatulacea). *The European Zoological Journal* 85, 64–70.
- Chiverrell, R.C. , Smedley, R.K. , Small, D. , Ballantyne, C.K. , Burke, M.J. , Callard, S.L. , Clark, C.D. , Duller, G.A.T. , Evans, D.J.A. , Fabel, D. , van Landeghem, K. , Livingstone, S. , Ó Cofaigh , C. , Thomas, G.S.P. , Roberts, D.H. , Saher, M. , Scourse, J.D. & Wilson, P. 2018. Ice margin oscillations during deglaciation of the northern Irish Sea Basin. *Journal of Quaternary Science* 33, 739–762.
- Clark, C.D. , Hughes, A.L.C. , Greenwood, S.L. , Jordan, C. & Sejrup, H.P. 2012. Pattern and timing of retreat of the last British-Irish Ice Sheet. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 44, 112–146.
- Collins, M.A. , Yau, C. , Allcock, L. & Thurston, M.H. 2001. Distribution of deep-water benthic and benthopelagic cephalopods from the North-east Atlantic. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 81, 105–117.
- Conway, K.W. , Krautter, M. , Barrie, J.V. , Whitney, F. , Thomson, R.E. , Reiswig, H. , Lehnert, H. , Mungov, G. & Bertram, M. 2006. Sponge reefs in the Queen Charlotte Basin, Canada: Controls on distribution, growth and development. In *Cold-Water Corals and Ecosystems*, A. Freiwald & J.M. Roberts (eds.). Erlangen: Springer, 605–621.
- Corbera, G. , Lo Iacono, C. , Simarro, G. , Grinyó J. , Ambroso, S. , Huvenne, V.A.I. , Mienis, F. , Carreiro-Silva, M. , Martins, I. , Mano, B. , Orejas, C. , Larsson, A. , Hennige, S. & Gori, A. 2022. Local-scale feedbacks influencing cold-water coral growth and subsequent reef formation. *Scientific Report* 12, 20389.



- Correa, M.L. , Freiwald, A. , Hall-Spencer, J. & Taviani, M. 2005. Distribution and habitats of *Acesta excavata* (Bivalvia: Limidae) with new data on its shell ultrastructure. In *Cold-Water Corals and Ecosystems*. Erlangen: Springer, 173–205.
- Costello, M.J. , McCrea, M. , Freiwald, A. , Lundälv, T. , Jonsson, L. , Bett, B.J. , van Weering, T.C.E. , de Haas, H. , Roberts, J.M. & Allen, D. 2005. Role of cold-water *Lophelia pertusa* coral reefs as fish habitat in the NE Atlantic. In *Cold-Water Corals and Ecosystems*. Earth Conference Series, A. Freiwald & J.M. Roberts (eds.). Erlangen: Springer, 771–805.
- Cross, T. , Howell, K.L. , Hughes, E. & Seeley R. 2014. Analysis of seabed imagery from the Hebrides Terrace Seamount. JNCC Report 510. Peterborough: Joint Nature Conservation Committee.
- Cyr, F. , van Haren, H. , Mienis, F. , Duineveld, G. & Bourgault, D. 2016. On the influence of cold-water coral mound size on flow hydrodynamics, and vice versa. *Geophysical Research Letters* 43, 775–783.
- Daly, E. , Johnson, M.P. , Wilson, A.M. , Gerritsen, H.D. , Kiriakoulakis, K. , Allcock, A.L. & White, M. 2018. Bottom trawling at Whittard Canyon: Evidence for seabed modification, trawl plumes and food source heterogeneity. *Progress in Oceanography* 169, 227–240.
- Davies, A.J. , Duineveld, G.C.A. , Lavaleye, M.S.S. , Bergman, M.J.N. & van Haren, H. 2009. Downwelling and deep-water bottom currents as food supply mechanisms to the cold-water coral *Lophelia pertusa* (Scleractinia) at the Mingulay Reef complex. *Limnology and Oceanography* 54, 620–629.
- Davies, A.J. & Guinotte, J.M. 2011. Global habitat suitability for framework-forming cold-water corals. *PLoS One* 6, e18483.
- Davies, A.J. , Wisshak, M. , Orr, J.C. & Murray Roberts , J. 2008. Predicting suitable habitat for the cold-water coral *Lophelia pertusa* (Scleractinia). *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 55, 1048–1062.
- Davies, J.S. , Guillaumont, B. , Tempera, F. , Vertino, A. , Beuck, L. , Ólafsdóttir, S.H. , Smith, C.J. , Fosså J.H. , van den Beld, I.M.J. , Savini, A. , Rengstorf, A. , Bayle, C. , Bourillet, J.F. , Arnaud-Haond, S. & Grehan, A. 2017. A new classification scheme of European cold-water coral habitats: Implications for ecosystem-based management of the deep sea. *Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography* 145, 102–109.
- Davies, J.S. , Howell, K.L. , Stewart, H.A. , Guinan, J. & Golding, N. 2014. Defining biological assemblages (biotopes) of conservation interest in the submarine canyons of the South West Approaches (offshore United Kingdom) for use in marine habitat mapping. *Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography* 104, 208–229.
- Davies, J.S. , Stewart, H.A. , Narayanaswamy, B.E. , Jacobs, C. , Spicer, J. , Golding, N. & Howell, K.L. 2015. Benthic assemblages of the Anton Dohrn Seamount (NE Atlantic): Defining deep-sea biotopes to support habitat mapping and management efforts with a focus on vulnerable marine ecosystems. *PLoS One* 10, e0124815.
- Davison, J.J. , van Haren, H. , Hosegood, P. , Piechaud, N. & Howell, K.L. 2019. The distribution of deep-sea sponge aggregations (Porifera) in relation to oceanographic processes in the Faroe-Shetland Channel. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 146, 55–61.
- Day, A.A. 1958. The continental margin between Brittany and Ireland. *Deep Sea Research* 5, 249–265.
- de Clippele, L.H. , Buhl-Mortensen, P. & Buhl-Mortensen, L. 2015. Fauna associated with cold water gorgonians and sea pens. *Continental Shelf Research* 105, 67–78.
- de Clippele, L.H. , Huvenne, V.A.I. , Molodtsova, T.N. & Roberts, J.M. 2019. The diversity and ecological role of non-scleractinian corals (*Antipatharia* and *Alcyonacea*) on scleractinian cold-water coral mounds. *Frontiers in Marine Science* 6, 184.
- de Goeij, J.M. , van Oevelen, D. , Vermeij, M.J.A. , Osinga, R. , Middelburg, J.J. , de Goeij, A.F.P.M. & Admiraal, W. 2013. Surviving in a marine desert: The sponge loop retains resources within coral reefs. *Science* 342, 108–110.
- de Haas, H. , Mienis, F. , Frank, N. , Richter, T.O. , Steinacher, R. , de Stigter, H. , van der Land, C. & van Weering, T.C.E. 2009. Morphology and sedimentology of (clustered) cold-water coral mounds at the south Rockall Trough margins, NE Atlantic Ocean. *Facies* 55, 1–26.
- de Leo, F.C. , Smith, C.R. , Rowden, A.A. , Bowden, D.A. & Clark, M.R. 2010. Submarine canyons: Hotspots of benthic biomass and productivity in the deep sea. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London. Series B: Biological Sciences* 277, 2783–2792.
- de Mol, B. , Kozachenko, M. , Wheeler, A. , Alvares, H. , Henriët, J.P. & Olu-Le Roy , K. 2007. Thérèse Mound: A case study of coral bank development in the Belgica Mound Province, Porcupine Seabight. *International Journal of Earth Sciences* 96, 103–120.
- de Mol, B. , Van Rensbergen, P. , Pillen, S. , van Herreweghe, K. , van Rooij, D. , McDonnell, A. , Huvenne, V. , Ivanov, M. , Swennen, R. & Henriët, J.P. 2002. Large deep-water coral banks in the Porcupine Basin, southwest of Ireland. *Marine Geology* 188, 193–231.
- De Moura Neves, B. , Edinger, E. , Hayes, V. , Devine, B. , Wheeland, L. & Layne, G. 2018. Size metrics, longevity, and growth rates in *Umbellula encrinus* (Cnidaria: Pennatulacea) from the eastern Canadian Arctic. *Arctic Science* 4, 722–749.
- De Moura Neves, B. , Edinger, E. , Layne, G.D. & Wareham, V.E. 2015. Decadal longevity and slow growth rates in the deep-water sea pen *Halipterus finmarchica* (Sars, 1851) (Octocorallia: Pennatulacea): Implications for vulnerability and recovery from anthropogenic disturbance. *Hydrobiologia* 759, 147–170.

- de Stigter, H.C. , Boer, W. , de Jesus Mendes , P.A., Jesus, C.C. , Thomsen, L. , Van Den Bergh, G.D. & van Weering, T.C.E. 2007. Recent sediment transport and deposition in the Nazaré Canyon, Portuguese continental margin. *Marine Geology* 246, 144–164.
- Deptuck, M.E. & Sylvester, Z. 2018. Submarine fans and their channels, levees, and lobes. In *Submarine Geomorphology*, A. Micalef et al. (eds.). Cham: Springer Geology, 273–299.
- Dickson, R.R. , Gurbutt, P.A. & Pillai, V.N. 1980. Satellite evidence of enhanced upwelling along the European continental slope. *Journal of Physical Oceanography* 10, 813–819.
- Dickson, R.R. & McCave, I.N. 1986. Nepheloid layers on the continental slope west of Porcupine Bank. *Deep Sea Research Part A. Oceanographic Research Papers* 33, 791–818.
- Dorschel, B. , Hebbeln, D. , Foubert, A. , White, M. & Wheeler, A.J. 2007a. Hydrodynamics and cold-water coral facies distribution related to recent sedimentary processes at Galway Mound west of Ireland. *Marine Geology* 244, 184–195.
- Dorschel, B. , Hebbeln, D. , Rüggeberg, A. & Dullo, C. 2007b. Carbonate budget of a cold-water coral carbonate mound: Propeller Mound, Porcupine Seabight. *International Journal of Earth Sciences* 96, 73–83.
- Dorschel, B. , Wheeler, A.J. , Huvenne, V.A.I. & de Haas, H. 2009. Cold-water coral mounds in an erosive environmental setting: TOBI side-scan sonar data and ROV video footage from the northwest Porcupine Bank, NE Atlantic. *Marine Geology* 264, 218–229.
- Dorschel, B. , Wheeler, A.J. , Monteys, X. & Verbruggen, K. 2010. *Atlas of the Deep-Water Seabed: Ireland*. Dordrecht: Springer.
- Dower, J. , Freeland, H. & Juniper, K. 1992. A strong biological response to oceanic flow past Cobb Seamount. *Deep Sea Research Part A. Oceanographic Research Papers* 39, 1139–1145.
- Duineveld, G. , Lavaleye, M. , Berghuis, E. & De Wilde, P. 2001. Activity and composition of the benthic fauna in the Whittard Canyon and the adjacent continental slope (NE Atlantic). *Oceanologica Acta* 24, 69–83.
- Duineveld, G.C.A. , Lavaleye, M.S.S. , Berghuis' E.M. , De Wilde, P.A.W.J. , van Der Weele, J. , Kok, A. , Batten, S.D. & De Leeuw, J.W. 1997. Patterns of benthic fauna and benthic respiration on the celtic continental margin in relation to the distribution of phytodetritus. *Internationale Revue der gesamten Hydrobiologie und Hydrographie* 82, 395–424.
- Duineveld, G.C.A. , Lavaleye, M.S.S. , Bergman, M.J.N. , De Stigter, H. & Mienis, F. 2007. Trophic structure of a cold-water coral mound community (Rockall Bank, NE Atlantic) in relation to the near-bottom particle supply and current regime. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 81, 449–467.
- Dumousseaud, C. , Achterberg, E.P. , Tyrrell, T. , Charalampopoulou, A. , Schuster, U. , Hartman, M. & Hydes, D.J. 2010. Contrasting effects of temperature and winter mixing on the seasonal and inter-annual variability of the carbonate system in the Northeast Atlantic Ocean. *Biogeosciences* 7, 1481–1492.
- Duncan, P.M. 1870. On the Madreporaria dredged up in the expedition of, H.M.S. 'Porcupine'. *Nature* 1, 612–614.
- Durden, J.M. , Hosking, B. , Bett, B.J. , Cline, D. & Ruhl, H.A. 2021. Automated classification of fauna in seabed photographs: The impact of training and validation dataset size, with considerations for the class imbalance. *Progress in Oceanography* 196, 102612.
- Esri Inc . 2020. *ArcGIS Pro (Version 2.8)*. Redlands, CA: Esri Inc.
- FAO. 2009. *Report of the Technical Consultation on International Guidelines for the Management of Deep-Sea Fisheries in the High Seas*. Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization.
- Faugeres, J.C. , Gonthier, E. , Grousset, F. & Poutiers, J. 1981. The Feni Drift: The importance and meaning of slump deposits on the eastern slope of the Rockall Bank. *Marine Geology* 40, M49–M57.
- Fischer, J. , Karstensen, J. , Oltmanns, M. & Schmidtko, S. 2018. Mean circulation and EKE distribution in the Labrador Sea Water level of the subpolar North Atlantic. *Ocean Science* 14, 1167–1183.
- Flach, E. & Heip, C. 1996. Seasonal variations in faunal distribution and activity across the continental slope of the Goban Spur area (NE Atlantic). *Journal of Sea Research* 36, 203–215.
- Flach, E. , Lavaleye, M. , de Stigter, H. & Thomsen, L. 1998. Feeding types of the benthic community and particle transport across the slope of the N.W. European Continental Margin (Goban Spur). *Progress in Oceanography* 42, 209–231.
- Flanders Marine Institute . 2019. *Maritime Boundaries Geodatabase, version 11*. Ostend, Belgium: Flanders Marine Institute. Online. <https://www.marineregions.org/>. <https://doi.org/10.14284/382> (accessed 16 August 2022 ).
- Forbes, E. 1856. Map of the distribution of marine life, illustrated chiefly by fishes, molluscs and radiata; showing also the extent and limits of the homoiozoic belts. In *The Physical Atlas of Natural Phenomena*, A.K. Johnston (ed.). Edinburgh: William Blackwood and Sons, plate 31.
- Forbes, E. & Godwin-Austen, R. 1859. *The Natural History of the European Seas. Outlines of the Natural History of Europe*. London: John Van Voorst (reprinted 1977).
- Fosså J.H. , Mortensen, P.B. & Furevik, D.M. 2002. The deep-water coral *Lophelia pertusa* in Norwegian waters: Distribution and fishery impacts. *Hydrobiologia* 471, 1–12.
- France, S.C. & Hoover, L.L. 2002. DNA sequences of the mitochondrial COI gene have low levels of divergence among deep-sea octocorals (Cnidaria: Anthozoa). *Hydrobiologia* 471, 149–155.
- Freiwald, A. 2002. Reef-forming cold-water corals. In *Ocean Margin Systems*, G. Wefer et al. (eds.). Berlin, Heidelberg: Springer, 365–385.

- Freiwald, A. & Wilson, J.B. 1998. Taphonomy of modern deep, cold-temperate water coral reefs. *Historical Biology* 13, 37–52.
- Fuller, S. , Currie, D. , Gianni, M. , Goldsworthy, L. , Rigby, C. , Schleit, K. , Simpfendorfer, C. , Watling, L. & Weeber, B. 2020. Preventing biodiversity loss in the deep sea - a critique of compliance by high seas fishing nations and RFMOs with global environmental commitments. Amsterdam: Deep Sea Conservation Coalition. Online. <https://savethehighseas.org/resources/publications/preventing-biodiversity-loss-in-the-deep-sea-a-critique-of-compliance-by-high-seas-fishing-nations-and-rfmos-with-global-environmental-commitments/> (accessed 13 May 2023 ).
- Gage, J.D. 1986. The benthic fauna of the Rockall Trough: Regional distribution and bathymetric zonation. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Edinburgh, Section B: Biological Sciences* 88, 159–174.
- Gass, S.E. & Roberts, J.M. 2006. The occurrence of the cold-water coral *Lophelia pertusa* (Scleractinia) on oil and gas platforms in the North Sea: Colony growth, recruitment and environmental controls on distribution. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 52, 549–559.
- Genin, A. & Dower, J.F. 2007. Seamount plankton dynamics. In *Seamounts: Ecology, Fisheries and Conservation*, T.J. Pitcher et al. (eds.). Hoboken, NJ: Blackwell, 87–100.
- Genin, A. , Dayton, P.K. , Lonsdale, P.F. & Spiess, F.N. 1986. Corals on seamount peaks provide evidence of current acceleration over deep-sea topography. *Nature* 322, 59–61.
- Georgiopolou, A. , Shannon, P.M. , Sacchetti, F. , Houghton, P.D.W. & Benetti, S. 2013. Basement-controlled multiple slope collapses, Rockall Bank Slide Complex, NE Atlantic. *Marine Geology* 336, 198–214.
- Girard, F. , Fu, B. & Fisher, C.R. 2016. Mutualistic symbiosis with ophiuroids limited the impact of the deepwater horizon oil spill on deep-sea octocorals. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 549, 89–98.
- Gooday, A.J. & Hughes, J.A. 2002. Foraminifera associated with phytodetritus deposits at a bathyal site in the northern Rockall Trough (NE Atlantic): Seasonal contrasts and a comparison of stained and dead assemblages. *Marine Micropaleontology* 46, 83–110.
- Gooday, A.J. & Lamshead, P.J.D. 1989. Influence of seasonally deposited phytodetritus on benthic foraminiferal populations in the bathyal northeast Atlantic: The species response. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 58, 53–67.
- Graham, J.A. , Rosser, J.P. , O'Dea, E. & Hewitt, H.T. 2018. Resolving shelf break exchange around the European northwest shelf. *Geophysical Research Letters* 45, 12386–12395.
- Graves, K.P. , Bridges, A.E.H. , Dabrowski, T. , Furey, T. , Lyons, K. & Howell, K.L. 2022. Oceanographic variability drives the distribution but not the density of the aggregation forming deep-sea sponge *Pheronema carpeniteri*. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 191, 103917.
- Green, J.A.M. , Simpson, J.H. , Legg, S. , Palmer, M.R. 2008. Internal waves, baroclinic energy fluxes and mixing at the European shelf edge. *Continental Shelf Research* 28, 937–950.
- Grehan, A. , Unnithan, V. , Wheeler, A. , Monteys, X. , Beck, T. , Wilson, M. , Guinan, J. , Foubert, A. , Klages, M. & Thiede, J. 2004. Evidence of major fisheries impact on cold-water corals in the deep waters off the Porcupine Bank, west coast of Ireland: Are interim management measures required. ICES Document CM 2004/AA:07. Copenhagen: International Council for the Exploration of the Sea.
- Guihen, D. , White, M. & Lundälv, T. 2012. Temperature shocks and ecological implications at a cold-water coral reef. *Marine Biodiversity Records* 5, E68.
- Guihen, D. , White, M. & Lundälv, T. 2013. Boundary layer flow dynamics at a cold-water coral reef. *Journal of Sea Research* 78, 36–44.
- Guinan, J. , Brown, C. , Dolan, M.F.J. & Grehan, A.J. 2009. Ecological niche modelling of the distribution of cold-water coral habitat using underwater remote sensing data. *Ecological Informatics* 4, 83–92.
- Guinotte, J.M. , Orr, J. , Cairns, S. , Freiwald, A. , Morgan, L. & George, R. 2006. Will human-induced changes in seawater chemistry alter the distribution of deep-sea scleractinian corals? *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment* 4, 141–146.
- Gunnerus, J.E. 1768. Om nogle Norske coraller. *Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter* 4, 38–73.
- Haalboom, S. , de Stigter, H. , Duineveld, G. , van Haren, H. , Reichart, G.J. & Mienis, F. 2021. Suspended particulate matter in a submarine canyon (Whittard Canyon, Bay of Biscay, NE Atlantic Ocean): Assessment of commonly used instruments to record turbidity. *Marine Geology* 434, 106439.
- Hall, I.R. & McCave, I.N. 1998. Late glacial to recent accumulation fluxes of sediments at the shelf edge and slope of NW Europe, 48–50°N. *Geological Society, London, Special Publications* 129, 339–350.
- Hall, R.A. , Aslam, T. & Huvenne, V.A.I. 2017. Partly standing internal tides in a dendritic submarine canyon observed by an ocean glider. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 126, 73–84.
- Hall-Spencer, J. , Allain, V. & Fosså J.H. 2002. Trawling damage to Northeast Atlantic ancient coral reefs. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London. Series B: Biological Sciences* 269, 507–511.
- Hall-Spencer, J.M. , Stehfest, K.M. & Wheeler, A.J. 2009. Background Document for Carbonate Mounds. London: OSPAR Commission.
- Hanz, U. , Beazley, L. , Kenchington, E. , Duineveld, G. , Rapp, H.T. & Mienis, F. 2021a. Corrigendum: Seasonal variability in near-bed environmental conditions in the *Vazella pourtalesii* glass sponge grounds of the Scotian shelf. *Frontiers in Marine Science* 8, 696777.

- Hanz, U. , Roberts, E.M. , Duineveld, G. , Davies, A. , van Haren, H. , Rapp, H.T. , Reichart, G.J. & Mienis, F. 2021b. Long-term observations reveal environmental conditions and food supply mechanisms at an Arctic deep-sea sponge ground. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Oceans* 126, e2020JC016776.
- Harris, P.T. & Whiteway, T. 2011. Global distribution of large submarine canyons: Geomorphic differences between active and passive continental margins. *Marine Geology* 285, 69–86.
- Heijnen, M. , Mienis, F. , Gates, A. , Bett, B. , Hall, R. , Hunt, J. , Kane, I. , Pebody, C. , Huvenne, V. & Soutter, E. 2022. Challenging the highstand-dormant paradigm for land-detached submarine canyons. *Nature Communications* 13, 3448.
- Heindel, K. , Titschack, J. , Dorschel, B. , Huvenne, V.A.I. & Freiwald A. 2010. The sediment composition and predictive mapping of facies on the Propeller Mound-A cold-water coral mound (Porcupine Seabight, NE Atlantic). *Continental Shelf Research* 30, 1814–1829.
- Henry, L.-A. & Roberts, J. 2014a. Developing an interim technical definition for Coral Gardens specific for UK waters and its subsequent application to verify suspected records. *Joint Nature Conservation Committee* 507, 507.
- Henry, L.A. & Roberts, J.M. 2007. Biodiversity and ecological composition of macrobenthos on cold-water coral mounds and adjacent off-mound habitat in the bathyal Porcupine Seabight, NE Atlantic. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 54, 654–672.
- Henry, L.A. & Roberts, J.M. 2014b. Recommendations for best practice in deep-sea habitat classification: Bullimore et al. as a case study. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 71, 895–898.
- Henry, L.A. , Navas, J.M. , Hennige, S.J. , Wicks, L.C. , Vad, J. & Murray Roberts , J. 2013. Cold-water coral reef habitats benefit recreationally valuable sharks. *Biological Conservation* 161, 67–70.
- Henry, L.A. , Vad, J. , Findlay, H.S. , Murillo, J. , Milligan, R. & Roberts, J.M. 2014. Environmental variability and biodiversity of megabenthos on the Hebrides Terrace Seamount (Northeast Atlantic). *Scientific Report* 4, 5589.
- Hickson, S.J. 1905. Remarkable Coelenterata from the west coast of Ireland. *Nature* 73, 5.
- Hill, A.E. , Souza, A.J. , Jones, K. , Simpson, J.H. , Shapiro, G.I. , McCandliss, R. , Wilson, H. & Leftley, J. 1998. The Malin cascade in winter 1996. *Journal of Marine Research* 56, 87–106.
- Hillier, J.K. & Watts, A.B. 2007. Global distribution of seamounts from ship-track bathymetry data. *Geophysical Research Letters* 34, L13304.
- Hodgson, D.M. , Peakall, J. & Maier, K.L. 2022. Submarine channel mouth settings: Processes, geomorphology, and deposits. *Frontiers in Earth Science* 10, 74.
- Hogan, R.I. , Hopkins, K. , Wheeler, A.J. , Yesson, C. & Allcock, A.L. 2023. Evolution of mitochondrial and nuclear genomes in Pennatulacea. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution* 178, 107630.
- Holliday, N.P. 2003. Extremes of temperature and salinity during the 1990s in the northern Rockall Trough: Results from the “Ellett line”. *ICES Marine Science Symposia* 219, 95–101.
- Holliday, N.P. , Hughes, S.L. , Bacon, S. , Beszczynska-Möller, A. , Hansen, B. , Lavín, A. , Loeng, H. , Mork, K.A. , Østerhus, S. , Sherwin, T. & Walczowski, W. 2008. Reversal of the 1960s to 1990s freshening trend in the northeast North Atlantic and Nordic Seas. *Geophysical Research Letters* 35, L03614.
- Holliday, N.P. , Pollard, R.T. , Read, J.F. & Leach, H. 2000. Water mass properties and fluxes in the Rockall Trough, 1975–1998. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 47, 1303–1332.
- Holt, J. , Wakelin, S. & Huthnance, J. 2009. Down-welling circulation of the northwest European continental shelf: A driving mechanism for the continental shelf carbon pump. *Geophysical Research Letters* 36, L14602.
- Holt, J.T. & Thorpe, S.A. 1997. The propagation of high frequency internal waves in the Celtic Sea. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 44, 2087–2116.
- Horton, T. , Marsh, L. , Bett, B.J. , Gates, A.R. , Jones, D.O.B. , Benoist, N.M.A. , Pfeifer, S. , Simon-Lledó E. , Durden, J.M. , Vandepitte, L. & Appeltans, W. 2021. Recommendations for the standardisation of open taxonomic nomenclature for image-based identifications. *Frontiers in Marine Science* 8, 620702.
- Houpert, L. , Cunningham, S. , Fraser, N. , Johnson, C. , Holliday, N.P. , Jones, S. , Moat, B. & Rayner, D. 2020. Observed variability of the North Atlantic current in the Rockall Trough from 4 years of mooring measurements. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Oceans* 125, e2020JC016403.
- Hovland, M. , Croker, P.F. & Martin, M. 1994. Fault-associated seabed mounds (carbonate knolls?) off western Ireland and north-west Australia. *Marine and Petroleum Geology* 11, 232–246.
- Howell, K.L. 2010. A benthic classification system to aid in the implementation of marine protected area networks in the deep/high seas of the NE Atlantic. *Biological Conservation* 143, 1041–1056.
- Howell, K.L. , Bridges, A.E. , Graves, K.P. , Allcock, L. , La Bianca, G. , Ventura-Costa, C. , Donaldson, S. , Downie, A.L. , Furey, T. , McGrath, F. & Ross, R. 2022. Performance of deep-sea habitat suitability models assessed using independent data, and implications for use in area-based management. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 695, 33–51.
- Howell, K.L. , Bullimore, R.D. & Foster, N.L. 2014a. Quality assurance in the identification of deep-sea taxa from video and image analysis: Response to Henry and Roberts. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 71, 899–906.
- Howell, K.L. , Davies, J.S. , Allcock, A.L. , Braga-Henriques, A. , Buhl-Mortensen, P. , Carreiro-Silva, M. , Dominguez-Carrió C. , Durden, J.M. , Foster, N.L. , Game, C.A. , Hitchin, B. , Horton, T. , Hosking, B. , Jones, D.O.B. , Mah, C. , Laguionie Marchais, C. , Menot, L. , Morato, T. , Pearman, T.R.R. , Piechaud, N. , Ross, R.E. , Ruhl, H.A. , Saeedi, H. , Stefanoudis, P. V. , Taranto, G.H. , Thompson, M.B. , Taylor, J.R. , Tyler, P. , Vad, J.

- , Victorero, L. , Vieira, R.P. , Woodall, L.C. , Xavier, J.R. & Wagner, D. 2020. A framework for the development of a global standardised marine taxon reference image database (SMarTaR-ID) to support image-based analyses. *PLoS One* 14, e0218904.
- Howell, K.L. , Davies, J.S. , Hughes, D.J. & Narayanaswamy, B.E. 2007. Strategic Environmental Assessment/Special Area for Conservation Photographic Analysis Report. London: Department of Trade and Industry, 1–82.
- Howell, K.L. , Davies, J.S. & Narayanaswamy, B.E. 2010. Identifying deep -sea megafaunal epibenthic assemblages for use in habitat mapping and marine protected area network design. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 90, 33–68.
- Howell, K.L. , Holt, R. , Endrino, I.P. & Stewart, H. 2011. When the species is also a habitat: Comparing the predictively modelled distributions of *Lophelia pertusa* and the reef habitat it forms. *Biological Conservation* 144, 2656–2665.
- Howell, K.L. , Huvenne, V. , Piechaud, N. , Robert, K. & Ross, R.E. 2014b. Analysis of biological data from the JC060 survey of areas of conservation interest in deep waters off north and west Scotland, JNCC Report No. 528.
- Howell, K.L. , Piechaud, N. , Downie, A.L. & Kenny, A. 2016a. The distribution of deep-sea sponge aggregations in the North Atlantic and implications for their effective spatial management. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 115, 309–320.
- Howell, K.L. , Taylor, M.L. , Crombie, K. , Faithfull, S. , Golding, N. , Nimmo-Smith, W.A. , Perrett, J. , Piechaud, N. , Ross, R.E. , Stashchuk, N. , Turner, D. , Vlasenko, V. & Foster, N. 2016b. RRS James Cook, Cruise No. JC136, 14th May – 23rd June, DEEPLINKS: Influence of population connectivity on depth-dependent diversity of deep-sea marine benthic biota. Plymouth: University of Plymouth.
- Hughes, D.J. 2014. Benthic habitat and megafaunal zonation across the Hebridean Slope, western Scotland, analysed from archived seabed photographs. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 94, 643–658.
- Hughes, D.J. & Gage, J.D. 2004. Benthic metazoan biomass, community structure and bioturbation at three contrasting deep-water sites on the northwest European continental margin. *Progress in Oceanography* 63, 29–55.
- Hughes, J.A. & Gooday, A.J. 2004. Associations between living benthic foraminifera and dead tests of *Syringammina fragilissima* (Xenophyophorea) in the Darwin Mounds region (NE Atlantic). *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 51, 1741–1758.
- Husebø, Å. , Nøttestad, L. , Fosså J.H. , Furevik, D.M. & Jørgensen, S.B. 2002. Distribution and abundance of fish in deep-sea coral habitats. *Hydrobiologia* 471, 91–99.
- Huthnance, J. , Hopkins, J. , Berx, B. , Dale, A. , Holt, J. , Hosegood, P. , Inall, M. , Jones, S. , Loveday, B.R. , Miller, P.I. , Polton, J. , Porter, M. & Spingys, C. 2022. Ocean shelf exchange, NW European shelf seas: Measurements, estimates and comparisons. *Progress in Oceanography* 202, 102760.
- Huthnance, J.M. 1974. On the diurnal tidal currents over Rockall Bank. *Deep-Sea Research and Oceanographic Abstracts* 21, 23–35.
- Huthnance, J.M. 1995. Circulation, exchange and water masses at the ocean margin: The role of physical processes at the shelf edge. *Progress in Oceanography* 35, 353–431.
- Huvenne, V.A.I. , Bett, B.J. , Masson, D.G. , Le Bas, T.P. & Wheeler, A.J. 2016. Effectiveness of a deep-sea cold-water coral Marine Protected Area, following eight years of fisheries closure. *Biological Conservation* 200, 60–69.
- Huvenne, V.A.I. , Beyer, A. , de Haas, H. , Dekindt, K. , Henriët, J.-P. , Kozachenko, M. , Olu-Le Roy, K. & Wheeler, A.J. 2005. The seabed appearance of different coral bank provinces in the Porcupine Seabight, NE Atlantic: Results from sidescan sonar and ROV seabed mapping. In *Cold-Water Corals and Ecosystems*. Erlangen Earth Conference Series, A. Freiwald & J.M. Roberts (eds.). Erlangen: Springer, 535–569.
- Huvenne, V.A.I. , Tyler, P.A. , Masson, D.G. , Fisher, E.H. , Hauton, C. , Hühnerbach, V. , Bas, T.P. & Wolff, G.A. 2011. A picture on the wall: Innovative mapping reveals cold-water coral refuge in submarine canyon. *PLoS One* 6, e28755.
- ICES 2020. ICES/NAFO joint working group on deep-water ecology (WGDEC) . *ICES Scientific Reports* 2, 1–188.
- Jackson, E.L. , Davies, A.J. , Howell, K.L. , Kershaw, P.J. & Hall-Spencer, J.M. 2014. Future-proofing marine protected area networks for cold water coral reefs. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 71, 2621–2629.
- Jensen, A. & Frederiksen, R. 1992. The fauna associated with the bank-forming deepwater coral *Lophelia pertusa* (Scleractinaria) on the Faroe shelf. *Sarsia* 77, 53–69.
- Johnson, C. , Sherwin, T. , Cunningham, S. , Dumont, E. , Houpert, L. & Holliday, N.P. 2017. Transports and pathways of overflow water in the Rockall Trough. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 122, 48–59.
- Johnson, C. , Sherwin, T. , Smythe-Wright, D. , Shimmield, T. & Turrell, W. 2010. Wyville Thomson Ridge overflow water: Spatial and temporal distribution in the Rockall Trough. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 57, 1153–1162.
- Johnson, D.E. , Froján, C.B. , Neat, F. , van Oevelen, D. , Stirling, D. , Gubbins, M.J. & Roberts, J.M. 2019. Rockall and Hatton: Resolving a super wicked marine governance problem in the high seas of the northeast

Atlantic Ocean. *Frontiers in Marine Science* 6, 69.

Johnson, G.C. & Gruber, N. 2007. Decadal water mass variations along 20°W in the Northeastern Atlantic Ocean. *Progress in Oceanography* 73, 277–295.

Johnson, M.P. , White, M. , Wilson, A. , Würzberg, L. , Schwabe, E. , Folch, H. & Allcock, A.L. 2013. A vertical wall dominated by *Acesta excavata* and *Neopycnodonte zibrowii*, part of an undersampled group of deep-sea habitats. *PLoS One* 8, e79917.

Kano, A. , Ferdelman, T.G. , Williams, T. , Henriot, J.P. , Ishikawa, T. , Kawagoe, N. , Takashima, C. , Kakizaki, Y. , Abe, K. , Sakai, S. , Browing, E.L. , Li, X. , Andres, M.S. , Bjerager, M. , Cragg, B.A. , de Mol, B. , Dorschel, B. , Foubert, A. , Frank, T.D. , Fuwa, Y. , Gaillot, P. , Gharib, J.J. , Gregg, J.M. , Huvenne, V.A.I. , Léonide, P. , Mangelsdorf, K. , Monteys, X. , Novosel, I. , O'Donnell, R. , Rüggeberg, A. , Samarkin, V. , Sasaki, K. , Spivack, A.J. , Tanaka, A. , Titschack, J. , van Rooij, D. & Wheeler, A. 2007. Age constraints on the origin and growth history of a deep-water coral mound in the northeast Atlantic drilled during Integrated Ocean Drilling Program Expedition 307. *Geology* 35, 1051–1054.

Katija, K. , Orenstein, E. , Schlining, B. , Lundsten, L. , Barnard, K. , Sainz, G. , Boulais, O. , Cromwell, M. , Butler, E. , Woodward, B. & Bell, K.L.C. 2022. FathomNet: A global image database for enabling artificial intelligence in the ocean. *Scientific Report* 12, 15914.

Kazanidis, G. , Vad, J. , Henry, L.A. , Neat, F. , Berx, B. , Georgoulas, K. & Roberts, J.M. 2019. Distribution of deep-sea sponge aggregations in an area of multisectoral activities and changing oceanic conditions. *Frontiers in Marine Science* 6, 163.

Kenyon, N.H. , Akhmetzhanov, A.M. , Wheeler, A.J. , van Weering, T.C.E. , de Haas, H. & Ivanov, M.K. 2003. Giant carbonate mud mounds in the southern Rockall Trough. *Marine Geology* 195, 5–30.

Kieke, D. , Klein, B. , Stramma, L. , Rhein, M. & Koltermann, K.P. 2009. Variability and propagation of Labrador Sea Water in the southern subpolar North Atlantic. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 56, 1656–1674.

Klitgaard, A.B. & Tendal, O.S. 2004. Distribution and species composition of mass occurrences of large-sized sponges in the northeast Atlantic. *Progress in Oceanography* 61, 57–98.

Kuijpers, A. , Troelstra, S.R. , Wisse, M. , Nielsen, S.H. & van Weering, T.C.E. 1998. Norwegian Sea overflow variability and NE Atlantic surface hydrography during the past 150,000 years. *Marine Geology* 152, 75–99.

Kutti, T. , Bannister, R.J. & Fosså J.H. 2013. Community structure and ecological function of deep-water sponge grounds in the Traenadypet MPA-Northern Norwegian continental shelf. *Continental Shelf Research* 69, 21–30.

Kutti, T. , Bergstad, O.A. , Fosså J.H. & Helle, K. 2014. Cold-water coral mounds and sponge-beds as habitats for demersal fish on the Norwegian shelf. *Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography* 99, 122–133.

La Bianca, G. , Ross, R. & Howell, K. 2019. SEAROVER 2018 Deep Water Reef Habitat & Species Video Analysis. Galway: Marine Institute.

La Bianca, G. , Ross, R. & Howell, K. 2020. SEAROVER 2019 Deep Water Reef Habitat & Species Video Analysis. Galway: Marine Institute.

Lambshead, P.J.D. & Gooday, A.J. 1990. The impact of seasonally deposited phytodetritus on epifaunal and shallow infaunal benthic foraminiferal populations in the bathyal northeast Atlantic: The assemblage response. *Deep Sea Research Part A. Oceanographic Research Papers* 37, 1263–1283.

Larsson, A.I. , Järnegren, J. , Strömberg, S.M. , Dahl, M.P. , Lundälv, T. & Brooke, S. 2014. Embryogenesis and larval biology of the cold-water coral *Lophelia pertusa*. *PLoS One* 9, e102222.

Lavaleye, M.S.S. , Duineveld, G.C.A. , Berghuis, E.M. , Kok, A. & Witbaard, R. 2002. A comparison between the megafauna communities on the, N.W. Iberian and Celtic continental margins - Effects of coastal upwelling? *Progress in Oceanography* 52, 459–476.

Le Danois, E. 1948. *Les profondeurs de la mer: trente ans de recherches sur la faune sous-marine au large des côtes de France*. Paris: Payot.

Le Goff-Vitry, M.C. & Rogers, A.D. 2005. Molecular ecology of *Lophelia pertusa* in the NE Atlantic. In *Cold-Water Corals and Ecosystems*, A. Freiwald & J.M. Roberts (eds.). Berlin, Heidelberg: Springer, 653–662.

Le Goff-Vitry, M.C. , Pybus, O.G. & Rogers, A.D. 2004. Genetic structure of the deep-sea coral *Lophelia pertusa* in the northeast Atlantic revealed by microsatellites and internal transcribed spacer sequences. *Molecular Ecology* 13, 537–549.

Levin, L. , DeMaster, D. , McCann, L. & Thomas, C. 1986. Effects of giant protozoans (class: Xenophyophorea) on deep-seamount benthos. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 29, 99–104.

Levin, L.A. 1991. Interactions between metazoans and large, agglutinating protozoans: Implications for the community structure of deep-sea benthos. *American Zoologist* 31, 886–900.

Levin, L.A. 1994. Paleoecology and ecology of xenophyophores. *Palaios* 9, 32–41.

Levin, L.A. & Rouse, G.W. 2019. Giant protists (xenophyophores) function as fish nurseries. *Ecology* 101, e02933.

Levin, L.A. & Thomas, C.L. 1988. The ecology of xenophyophores (Protista) on eastern Pacific seamounts. *Deep Sea Research Part A. Oceanographic Research Papers* 35, 2003–2027.

Leys, S.P. & Ereskovsky, A. V. 2006. Embryogenesis and larval differentiation in sponges. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 84, 262–287.

- Leys, S.P. & Lauzon, N.R.J. 1998. Hexactinellid sponge ecology: Growth rates and seasonality in deep water sponges. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 230, 111–129.
- Leys, S.P. , Wilson, K. , Holeton, C. , Reiswig, H.M. , Austin, W.C. & Tunnicliffe, V. 2004. Patterns of glass sponge (Porifera, Hexactinellida) distribution in coastal waters of British Columbia, Canada. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 283, 133–149.
- Lim, A. , Huvenne, V.A.I. , Vertino, A. , Spezzaferri, S. & Wheeler, A.J. 2018a. New insights on coral mound development from groundtruthed high-resolution ROV-mounted multibeam imaging. *Marine Geology* 403, 225–237.
- Lim, A. , Kane, A. , Arnaubec, A. & Wheeler, A.J. 2018b. Seabed image acquisition and survey design for cold water coral mound characterisation. *Marine Geology* 395, 22–32.
- Lim, A. , Wheeler, A.J. & Arnaubec, A. 2017. High-resolution facies zonation within a cold-water coral mound: The case of the Piddington Mound, Porcupine Seabight, NE Atlantic. *Marine Geology* 390, 120–130.
- Lim, A. , Wheeler, A.J. & Conti, L. 2021. Cold-water coral habitat mapping: Trends and developments in acquisition and processing methods. *Geosciences* 11, 1–20.
- Lim, A. , Wheeler, A.J. , Price, D.M. , O'Reilly, L. , Harris, K. & Conti, L. 2020. Influence of benthic currents on cold-water coral habitats: A combined benthic monitoring and 3D photogrammetric investigation. *Scientific Report* 10, 1–15.
- Liu, M. & Tanhua, T. 2021. Water masses in the Atlantic Ocean: Characteristics and distributions. *Ocean Science* 17, 463–486.
- Liu, S. , Hernández-Molina, F.J. , Ercilla, G. & Van Rooij, D. 2020. Sedimentary evolution of the Le Danois contourite drift systems (southern Bay of Biscay, NE Atlantic): A reconstruction of the Atlantic Mediterranean Water circulation since the Pliocene. *Marine Geology* 427, 106217.
- Long, D. , Howell, K.L. , Davies, J. & Stewart, H. 2010. JNCC Offshore Natura survey of Anton Dohrn Seamount and East Rockall Bank Areas of Search. JNCC Report Series 437. Peterborough UK: Joint Nature Conservation Committee.
- Long, S. , Blicher, M.E. , Hammeken Arboe, N. , Fuhrmann, M. , Darling, M. , Kemp, K.M. , Nygaard, R. , Zinglensen, K. & Yesson, C. 2021. Deep-sea benthic habitats and the impacts of trawling on them in the offshore Greenland halibut fishery, Davis Strait, west Greenland. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 78, 2724–2744.
- Lutz, M. , Dunbar, R. & Caldeira, K. 2002. Regional variability in the vertical flux of particulate organic carbon in the ocean interior. *Global Biogeochem Cycles* 16, 11.
- Maier, K.L. , Gales, J.A. , Paull, C.K. , Rosenberger, K. , Talling, P.J. , Simmons, S.M. , Gwiazda, R. , McGann, M. , Cartigny, M.J.B. , Lundsten, E. , Anderson, K. , Clare, M.A. , Xu, J. , Parsons, D. , Barry, J.P. , Wolfson-Schwehr, M. , Nieminski, N.M. & Sumner, E.J. 2019. Linking direct measurements of turbidity currents to submarine canyon-floor deposits. *Frontiers in Earth Science* 7, 144.
- Maier, S.R. , Mienis, F. , de Froe, E. , Soetaert, K. , Lavaleye, M. , Duineveld, G. , Beauchard, O. , van der Kaaden, A.S. , Koch, B.P. & van Oevelen, D. 2021. Reef communities associated with 'dead' cold-water coral framework drive resource retention and recycling in the deep sea. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 175, 103574.
- Maldonado, M. , Aguilar, R. , Bannister, R.J. , Bell, J.J. , Conway, K.W. , Dayton, P.K. , Díaz, C. , Gutt, J. , Kelly, M. , Kenchington, E.L.R. , Leys, S.P. , Pomponi, S.A. , Rapp, H.T. , Rützler, K. , Tendal, O.S. , Vacelet, J. & Young, C.M. 2015. Sponge grounds as key marine habitats: A synthetic review of types, structure, functional roles, and conservation concerns. In *Marine Animal Forests: the Ecology of Benthic Biodiversity Hotspots*, S. Rossi et al. (ed.), Cham: Springer, 1–39.
- Marsh, R. , Haigh, I.D. , Cunningham, S.A. , Inall, M.E. , Porter, M. & Moat, B.I. 2017. Large-scale forcing of the European Slope Current and associated inflows to the North Sea. *Ocean Science* 13, 315–335.
- Masson, D.G. , Bett, B.J. , Billett, D.S.M. , Jacobs, C.L. , Wheeler, A.J. & Wynn, R.B. 2003. The origin of deep-water, coral-topped mounds in the northern Rockall Trough, Northeast Atlantic. *Marine Geology* 194, 159–180.
- Mathis, M. , Elizalde, A. & Mikolajewicz, U. 2019. The future regime of Atlantic nutrient supply to the Northwest European Shelf. *Journal of Marine Systems* 189, 98–115.
- Maxwell, J. , Taboada, S. & Taylor, M.L. 2022. Gorgoniapolynoe caeciliae revisited: The discovery of new species and molecular connectivity in deep-sea commensal polynoids from the Central Atlantic. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 185, 103804.
- McCabe, A. & Clark, P.U. 1998. Ice-sheet variability around the North Atlantic Ocean during the last deglaciation. *Nature* 392, 373–377.
- McCartney, M.S. & Mauritzen, C. 2001. On the origin of the warm inflow to the Nordic Seas. *Progress in Oceanography* 51, 125–214.
- McCartney, M.S. & Talley, L.D. 1982. The subpolar mode water of the North Atlantic Ocean. *Journal of Physical Oceanography* 12, 1169–1188.
- McFadden, C.S. , Benayahu, Y. , Pante, E. , Thoma, J.N. , Nevarez, P.A. & France, S.C. 2011. Limitations of mitochondrial gene barcoding in Octocorallia. *Molecular Ecology Resources* 11, 19–31.
- McGrath, T. , Nolan, G. & McGovern, E. 2012. Chemical characteristics of water masses in the Rockall Trough. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 61, 57–73.

McIntyre, F.D. , Drewery, J. , Eerkes-Medrano, D. & Neat, F.C. 2016. Distribution and diversity of deep-sea sponge grounds on the Rosemary Bank Seamount, NE Atlantic. *Marine Biology* 163, 143.

Mercier, A. & Hamel, J.F. 2011. Contrasting reproductive strategies in three deep-sea octocorals from eastern Canada: *Primnoa resedaeformis*, *Keratoisis ornata*, and *Anthomastus grandiflorus*. *Coral Reefs* 30, 337–350.

Messing, C.G. , David, J. , Roux, M. , Améziane, N. & Baumiller, T.K. 2007. In situ stalk growth rates in tropical western Atlantic sea lilies (Echinodermata: Crinoidea). *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 353, 211–220.

Meyer, H.K. , Roberts, E.M. , Rapp, H.T. & Davies, A.J. 2019. Spatial patterns of Arctic sponge ground fauna and demersal fish are detectable in autonomous underwater vehicle (AUV) imagery. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 153, 103137.

Mienis, F. , de Stigter, H.C. , White, M. , Duineveld, G. , de Haas, H. & van Weering, T.C.E. 2007. Hydrodynamic controls on cold-water coral growth and carbonate-mound development at the SW and SE Rockall Trough Margin, NE Atlantic Ocean. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 54, 1655–1674.

Mienis, F. , van Weering, T. , de Haas, H. , de Stigter, H. , Huvenne, V. & Wheeler, A. 2006. Carbonate mound development at the SW Rockall Trough margin based on high resolution TOBI and seismic recording. *Marine Geology* 233, 1–19.

Mohn, C. & White, M. 2007. Remote sensing and modelling of bio-physical distribution patterns at Porcupine and Rockall Bank, Northeast Atlantic. *Continental Shelf Research* 27, 1875–1892.

Mohn, C. , Rengstorf, A. , White, M. , Duineveld, G. , Mienis, F. , Soetaert, K. & Grehan, A. 2014. Linking benthic hydrodynamics and cold-water coral occurrences: A high-resolution model study at three cold-water coral provinces in the NE Atlantic. *Progress in Oceanography* 122, 92–104.

Morato, T. , González-Irusta, J.M. , Dominguez-Carrió C. , Wei, C.L. , Davies, A. , Sweetman, A.K. , Taranto, G.H. , Beazley, L. , García-Alegre, A. , Grehan, A. , Laffargue, P. , Murillo, F.J. , Sacau, M. , Vaz, S. , Kenchington, E. , Arnaud-Haond, S. , Callery, O. , Chimienti, G. , Cordes, E. , Egilisdottir, H. , Freiwald, A. , Gasbarro, R. , Gutiérrez-Zárate, C. , Gianni, M. , Gilkinson, K. , Wareham Hayes, V.E. , Hebbeln, D. , Hedges, K. , Henry, L.A. , Johnson, D. , Koen-Alonso, M. , Lirette, C. , Mastrototaro, F. , Menot, L. , Molodtsova, T. , Durán Muñoz, P. , Orejas, C. , Pennino, M.G. , Puerta, P. , Ragnarsson, S. , Ramiro-Sánchez, B. , Rice, J. , Rivera, J. , Roberts, J.M. , Ross, S.W. , Rueda, J.L. , Sampaio I. , Snelgrove, P. , Stirling, D. , Treble, M.A. , Urra, J. , Vad, J. , van Oevelen, D. , Watling, L. , Walkusz, W. , Wienberg, C. , Woillez, M. , Levin, L.A. & Carreiro-Silva, M. 2020. Climate-induced changes in the suitable habitat of cold-water corals and commercially important deep-sea fishes in the North Atlantic. *Global Change Biology* 26, 2181–2202.

Morris, K.J. , Tyler, P.A. , Masson, D.G. , Huvenne, V.I.A. & Rogers, A.D. 2013. Distribution of cold-water corals in the Whittard Canyon, NE Atlantic Ocean. *Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography* 92, 136–144.

Morrissey, D. , Goodall, J. , Castilho, R. , Cameron, T.C. & Taylor, M.L. 2022a. Population genomics reveals a single semi-continuous population of a commercially exploited marine gastropod. *Fisheries Research* 254, 106418.

Morrissey, D. , Untiedt, C.B. , Croke, K. , Robinson, A. , Turley, E. & Allcock, A.L. 2022b. The biodiversity of calcaxonian octocorals from the Irish continental slope inferred from multilocus mitochondrial barcoding. *Diversity* 14, 576.

Müller, M. 2013. On the space- and time-dependence of barotropic-to-baroclinic tidal energy conversion. *Ocean Model* 72, 242–252.

Muñoz, P.D. , Murillo, F.J. , Sayago-Gil, M. , Serrano, A. , Laporta, M. , Otero, I. & Gómez, C. 2011. Effects of deep-sea bottom longlining on the Hatton Bank fish communities and benthic ecosystem, north-east Atlantic—CORRIGENDUM. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 91, 1721.

Muñoz, P.D. , Sayago-Gil, M. , Patrocinio, T. , González-Porto, M. , Murillo, F.J. , Sacau, M. , González, E. , Fernández, G. & Gago, A. 2012. Distribution patterns of deep-sea fish and benthic invertebrates from trawlable grounds of the Hatton Bank, north-east Atlantic: Effects of deep-sea bottom trawling. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 92, 1509–1524.

Murillo, F.J. , MacDonald, B.W. , Kenchington, E. , Campana, S.E. , Sainte-Marie, B. & Sacau, M. 2018. Morphometry and growth of sea pen species from dense habitats in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, eastern Canada. *Marine Biology Research* 14, 366–382.

Murphy, P.K. & Wheeler, A.J. 2016. A GIS-based application of drainage basin analysis and geomorphometry in the submarine environment: The Gollum Canyon System, Northeast Atlantic. In *Geoinformatics for Marine and Coastal Management*. D. Barlett & L. Celliers (eds.). Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press, 43–71.

Narayanaswamy, B.E. , Howell, K.L. , Hughes, D.J. , Davies, J.S. , Roberts, J.M. & Black, K.D. 2006. Strategic Environmental Assessment Area 7 Photographic Analysis Report. Department of Trade and Industry, Strategic Environmental Assessment Report, UK. 178.

New, A.L. , Barnard, S. , Herrmann, P. & Molines, J.-M. 2001. On the origin and pathway of the saline inflow to the Nordic Seas: Insights from models. *Progress in Oceanography* 48, 255–287.

New, A.L. & Da Silva, J.C.B. 2002. Remote-sensing evidence for the local generation of internal soliton packets in the central Bay of Biscay. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 49, 915–934.



- Nittrouer, C.A. & Wright, L.D. 1994. Transport of particles across continental shelves. *Reviews of Geophysics* 32, 85–113.
- Ó Cofaigh, C. , Dunlop, P. & Benetti, S. 2012. Marine geophysical evidence for Late Pleistocene ice sheet extent and recession off northwest Ireland. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 44, 147–159.
- Ó Cofaigh, C. , Weilbach, K. , Lloyd, J.M. , Benetti, S. , Callard, S.L. , Purcell, C. , Chiverrell, R.C. , Dunlop, P. , Saher, M. , Livingstone, S.J. , Van Landeghem, K.J.J. , Moreton, S.G. , Clark, C.D. & Fabel, D. 2019. Early deglaciation of the British-Irish Ice Sheet on the Atlantic shelf northwest of Ireland driven by glacioisostatic depression and high relative sea level. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 208, 76–96.
- O'Reilly, L. , Lim, A. , Titschack, J. , Moore, N. , O'Connor, O.J. , Appah, J. , Fentimen, R. , Butschek, F. , Harris, K. , Vennemann, T. & Wheeler, A.J. 2022a. Using novel methods to track British and Irish Ice Sheet dynamics since the Late Pleistocene, along the west Porcupine Bank, NE Atlantic. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 284, 107463.
- O'Reilly, L. , Fentimen, R. , Butschek, F. , Titschack, J. , Lim, A. , Moore, N. , O'Connor, O.J. , Appah, J. , Harris, K. , Vennemann, T. & Wheeler, A.J. 2022b. Environmental forcing by submarine canyons: Evidence between two closely situated cold-water coral mounds (Porcupine Bank Canyon and Western Porcupine Bank, NE Atlantic). *Marine Geology* 454, 106930.
- O'Sullivan, D. , Healy, L. & Leahy, Y. 2019. EMFF Offshore Reef Survey, Sensitive Ecosystem Assessment and ROV Exploration of Reef - SeaRover 2019 Cruise Report. Galway: Marine Institute.
- O'Sullivan, D. , Leahy, Y. , Guinan, J. & The Shipboard Scientific Party 2017. Sensitive Ecosystem Assessment and ROV Exploration of Reef Survey Report 2017. Galway: Marine Institute.
- O'Sullivan, D. , Leahy, Y. , Healy, L. & The Shipboard Scientific Party 2018. EMFF Offshore Reef Survey 'SeaRover' Cruise Report 2018. Galway: Marine Institute.
- Orejas, C. , Carreiro-Silva, M. , Mohn, C. , Reimer, J. , Samaai, T. , Allcock, A.L. & Rossi, S. 2022. Marine animal forests of the world: Definition and characteristics. *Research Ideas and Outcomes* 8, e96274.
- Orejas, C. , Ferrier-Pagès, C. , Reynaud, S. , Gori, A. , Beraud, E. , Tsounis, G. , Allemand, D. & Gili, J.M. 2011. Long-term growth rates of four Mediterranean cold-water coral species maintained in aquaria. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 429, 57–65.
- Orr, J.C. , Fabry, V.J. , Aumont, O. , Bopp, L. , Doney, S.C. , Feely, R.A. , Gnanadesikan, A. , Gruber, N. , Ishida, A. , Joos, F. , Key, R.M. , Lindsay, K. , Maier-Reimer, E. , Matear, R. , Monfray, P. , Mouchet, A. , Najjar, R.G. , Plattner, G.K. , Rodgers, K.B. , Sabine, C.L. , Sarmiento, J.L. , Schlitzer, R. , Slater, R.D. , Totterdell, I.J. , Weirig, M.F. , Yamanaka, Y. & Yool, A. 2005. Anthropogenic ocean acidification over the twenty-first century and its impact on calcifying organisms. *Nature* 437, 681–686.
- OSPAR Commission 2009. Background Document for *Lophelia pertusa* Reefs. Biodiversity Series. London: OSPAR Commission London, 32.
- OSPAR Commission 2010. Background Document for Coral Gardens. Biodiversity Series. London: OSPAR Commission, 39.
- Owen, M.J. , Maslin, M.A. , Day, S.J. & Long, D. 2018. Sediment failures within the Peach Slide (Barra Fan, NE Atlantic Ocean) and relation to the history of the British-Irish Ice Sheet. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 187, 1–30.
- Painter, S.C. , Hartman, S.E. , Kivimäe, C. , Salt, L.A. , Clargo, N.M. , Bozec, Y. , Daniels, C.J. , Jones, S.C. , Hemsley, V.S. , Munns, L.R. & Allen, S.R. 2016. Carbon exchange between a shelf sea and the ocean: The Hebrides Shelf, west of Scotland. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Oceans* 121, 4522–4544.
- Parimbelli, A. 2020. Invertebrate Associations with deep-Sea Corals and Sponges on the Irish Continental Margin. Padua: University of Padova.
- Parry, M.E. V. , Howell, K.L. , Narayanaswamy, B.E. , Bett, B.J. , Jones, D.O.B. , Hughes, D.J. , Piechaud, N. , Nickell, T.D. , Ellwood, H. , Askew, N. , Jenkins, C. & Manca, E. 2015. A deep-sea section for the marine habitat classification of Britain and Ireland. In JNCC Report 530. Peterborough, UK: Joint Nature Conservation Committee, 25pp.
- Pearman, T.R.R. , Robert, K. , Callaway, A. , Hall, R. , Lo Iacono, C. & Huvenne, V.A.I. 2020. Improving the predictive capability of benthic species distribution models by incorporating oceanographic data – Towards holistic ecological modelling of a submarine canyon. *Progress in Oceanography* 184, 102338.
- Pérez, F.F. , Ríos, A.F. , King, B.A. & Pollard, R.T. 1995. Decadal changes of the  $\theta$ -S relationship of the Eastern North Atlantic Central Water. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 42, 1849–1864.
- Peters, J.L. , Benetti, S. , Dunlop, P. & Ó Cofaigh, C. 2015. Maximum extent and dynamic behaviour of the last British-Irish Ice Sheet west of Ireland. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 128, 48–68.
- Peters, J.L. , Benetti, S. , Dunlop, P. , Ó Cofaigh, C. , Moreton, S.G. , Wheeler, A.J. & Clark, C.D. 2016. Sedimentology and chronology of the advance and retreat of the last British-Irish Ice Sheet on the continental shelf west of Ireland. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 140, 101–124.
- Phillips, S.J. & Dudík, M. 2008. Modeling of species distributions with Maxent: New extensions and a comprehensive evaluation. *Ecography (Cop)* 31, 161–175.
- Picton, B. , Morrow, C. , Scally, L. , Pfeiffer, N. & McGrath, F. 2021. Sensitive Ecosystem Assessment and ROV Exploration of Reef (SeaRover), Synthesis Report. Galway: Marine Institute.
- Piechaud, N. , Downie, A. , Stewart, H.A. & Howell, K.L. 2015. The impact of modelling method selection on predicted extent and distribution of deep-sea benthic assemblages. *Earth and Environmental Science*

- Transactions of The Royal Society of Edinburgh 105, 251–261.
- Piechaud, N. & Howell, K.L. 2022. Fast and accurate mapping of fine scale abundance of a VME in the deep sea with computer vision. *Ecological Informatics* 71, 101786.
- Pingree, R.D. & Le Cann, B. 1990. Structure, strength and seasonality of the slope currents in the Bay of Biscay region. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 70, 857–885.
- Pingree, R.D. & New, A.L. 1989. Downward propagation of internal tidal energy into the Bay of Biscay. *Deep Sea Research Part A. Oceanographic Research Papers* 36, 735–758.
- Pingree, R.D. , Mardell, G.T. & New, A.L. 1986. Propagation of internal tides from the upper slopes of the Bay of Biscay. *Nature* 321, 154–158.
- Pingree, R.D. , Sinha, B. & Griffiths, C.R. 1999. Seasonality of the European slope current (Goban Spur) and ocean margin exchange. *Continental Shelf Research* 19, 929–975.
- Pollard, R.T. , Griffiths, M.J. , Cunningham, S.A. , Read, J.F. , Pérez, F.F. & Ríos, A.F. 1996. Vivaldi 1991- A study of the formation, circulation and ventilation of Eastern North Atlantic Central Water. *Progress in Oceanography* 37, 167–172.
- Prado, E. , Cristobo, J. , Rodríguez-Basalo, A. , Ríos, P. , Rodríguez-Cabello, C. & Sánchez, F. 2021. In situ growth rate assessment of the hexactinellid sponge *Asconema setubalense* using 3D photogrammetric reconstruction. *Frontiers in Marine Science* 8, 26.
- Praeg, D. , McCarron, S. , Dove, D. , Cofaigh, C. Ó. , Scott, G. , Monteys, X. , Facchin, L. , Romeo, R. , & Coxon, P. 2015. Ice sheet extension to the Celtic Sea shelf edge at the Last Glacial Maximum. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 111, 107–112.
- Pratson, L.F. , Ryan, W.B.F. , Mountain, G.S. & Twichell, D.C. 1994. Submarine canyon initiation by downslope-eroding sediment flows: Evidence in late Cenozoic strata on the New Jersey continental slope. *Geological Society of America Bulletin* 106, 395–412.
- Price, D.M. 2021. Multi-scale investigations of cold-water coral habitat using novel technology and advanced image analysis. PhD Thesis, University of Southampton, UK.
- Price, D.M. , Robert, K. , Callaway, A. , Lo Lacono, C. , Hall, R.A. & Huvenne, V.A.I. 2019. Using 3D photogrammetry from ROV video to quantify cold-water coral reef structural complexity and investigate its influence on biodiversity and community assemblage. *Coral Reefs* 38, 1007–1021.
- Proud, R. , Cox, M.J. & Brierley, A.S. 2017. Biogeography of the global ocean's mesopelagic zone. *Current Biology* 27, 113–119.
- Prouty, N.G. , Fisher, C.R. , Demopoulos, A.W.J. & Druffel, E.R.M. 2016. Growth rates and ages of deep-sea corals impacted by the deepwater horizon oil spill. *Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography* 129, 196–212.
- Prouty, N.G. , Roark, E.B. , Buster, N.A. & Ross, S.W. 2011. Growth rate and age distribution of deep-sea black corals in the Gulf of Mexico. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 423, 101–115.
- Puerta, P. , Johnson, C. , Carreiro-Silva, M. , Henry, L.A. , Kenchington, E. , Morato, T. , Kazanidis, G. , Rueda, J.L. , Urra, J. , Ross, S. , Wei, C.L. , González-Irusta, J.M. , Arnaud-Haond, S. & Orejas, C. 2020. Influence of water masses on the biodiversity and biogeography of deep-sea benthic ecosystems in the North Atlantic. *Frontiers in Marine Science* 7, 239.
- Puig, P. , Palanques, A. & Martín, J. 2014. Contemporary sediment-transport processes in submarine canyons. *Annual Review of Marine Science* 6, 53–77.
- Pulliam, H.R. 1988. Sources, sinks, and population regulation. *The American Naturalist* 132, 652–661.
- Rakka, M. , Orejas, C. , Sampaio, I. , Monteiro, J. , Parra, H. & Carreiro-Silva, M. 2017. Reproductive biology of the black coral *Antipathella wollastoni* (Cnidaria: Antipatharia) in the Azores (NE Atlantic). *Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography* 145, 131–141.
- Rees, A.P. , Joint, I. & Donald, K.M. 1999. Early spring bloom phytoplankton-nutrient dynamics in the Celtic Sea shelf edge. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 46, 483–510.
- Rengstorf, A.M. , Mohn, C. , Brown, C. , Wisz, M.S. & Grehan, A.J. 2014. Predicting the distribution of deep-sea vulnerable marine ecosystems using high-resolution data: Considerations and novel approaches. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 93, 72–82.
- Rice, A.L. , Thurston, M.H. & Bett, B.J. 1994. The IOSDL DEEPSEAS programme: Introduction and photographic evidence for the presence and absence of a seasonal input of phytodetritus at contrasting abyssal sites in the northeastern Atlantic. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 41, 1305–1320.
- Rice, A.L. , Thurston, M.H. & New, A.L. 1990. Dense aggregations of a hexactinellid sponge, *Pheronema carpeniteri*, in the Porcupine Seabight (northeast Atlantic Ocean), and possible causes. *Progress in Oceanography* 24, 179–196.
- Roark, E.B. , Guilderson, T.P. , Dunbar, R.B. , Fallon, S.J. & Mucciarone, D.A. 2009. Extreme longevity in proteinaceous deep-sea corals. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 106, 5204–5208.
- Robert, K. , Jones, D.O.B. , Tyler, P.A. , van Rooij, D. , Huvenne, V.A.I.I. 2015. Finding the hotspots within a biodiversity hotspot: Finescale biological predictions within a submarine canyon using high-resolution acoustic mapping techniques. *Marine Ecology* 36, 1256–1276.
- Roberts, D.H. , Ó Cofaigh, C. , Ballantyne, C.K. , Burke, M. , Chiverrell, R.C. , Evans, D.J.A. , Clark, C.D. , Duller, G.A.T. , Ely, J. , Fabel, D. , Small, D. , Smedley, R.K. & Callard, S.L. 2020. The deglaciation of the

western sector of the Irish Ice Sheet from the inner continental shelf to its terrestrial margin. *Boreas* 49, 438–460.

Roberts, D.G. 1971. New geophysical evidence on the origins of the Rockall Plateau and Trough. *Deep-Sea Research and Oceanographic Abstracts* 18, 353–360.

Roberts, E. , Bowers, D. , Meyer, H. , Samuelsen, A. , Rapp, H. & Cárdenas, P. 2021. Water masses constrain the distribution of deep-sea sponges in the North Atlantic Ocean and Nordic Seas. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 659, 75–96.

Roberts, J.M. 2009. Cold-water coral reefs. In *Encyclopedia of Ocean Sciences*, J.H. Steele (ed.), Cambridge: Academic Press, 615–625.

Roberts, J.M. & Cairns, S.D. 2014. Cold-water corals in a changing ocean. *Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability* 7, 118–126.

Roberts, J.M. , Harvey, S.M. , Lamont, P.A. , Gage, J.D. , & Humphery, J.D. 2000. Seabed photography, environmental assessment and evidence for deep-water trawling on the continental margin west of the Hebrides. *Hydrobiologia* 441, 173–183.

Roberts, J.M. , Henry, L.A. , Long, D. & Hartley, J.P. 2008. Cold-water coral reef frameworks, megafaunal communities and evidence for coral carbonate mounds on the Hatton Bank, north east Atlantic. *Facies* 54, 297–316.

Roberts, J.M. , Long, D. , Wilson, J.B. , Mortensen, P.B. & Gage, J.D. 2003. The cold-water coral *Lophelia pertusa* (Scleractinia) and enigmatic seabed mounds along the north-east Atlantic margin: Are they related? *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 46, 7–20.

Roberts, J.M. , Wheeler, A.J. & Freiwald, A. 2006. Reefs of the deep: The biology and geology of cold-water coral ecosystems. *Science* 312, 543–547.

Roberts, J.M. , Wheeler, A.J. , Freiwald, A. & Cairns, S.D. 2009. *Cold-Water Corals: The Biology and Geology of Deep-Sea Coral Habitats*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Rogers, A.D. 1999. The biology of *Lophelia pertusa* (Linnaeus 1758) and other deep-water reef-forming corals and impacts from human activities. *International Review of Hydrobiology* 84, 315–406.

Rogers, A.D. 2018. The biology of seamounts: 25 years on. *Advances in Marine Biology* 79, 137–224.

Ross, L.K. , Ross, R.E. , Stewart, H.A. & Howell, K.L. 2015. The influence of data resolution on predicted distribution and estimates of extent of current protection of three 'listed' deep-sea habitats. *PLoS One* 10, 1–12.

Ross, R. , La Bianca, G. & Howell, K. 2018. *SEAROVER 2017 Deep Water Reef Habitat & Species Video Analysis*. Galway: Marine Institute.

Ross, R.E. & Howell, K.L. 2013. Use of predictive habitat modelling to assess the distribution and extent of the current protection of 'listed' deep-sea habitats. *Diversity and Distributions* 19, 433–445.

Ross, R.E. , Nimmo-Smith, W.A.M. & Howell, K.L. 2017. Towards 'ecological coherence': Assessing larval dispersal within a network of existing Marine Protected Areas. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 126, 128–138.

Ross, R.E. , Wort, E.J.G. & Howell, K.L. 2019. Combining distribution and dispersal models to identify a particularly vulnerable marine ecosystem. *Frontiers in Marine Science* 6, 574.

Rossi, S. , Bramanti, L. , Gori, A. & Orejas, C. 2017. Animal forests of the world: An overview. In *Marine Animal Forests: The Ecology of Benthic Biodiversity Hotspots*, S. Rossi et al. (eds.). Cham: Springer, 1–28.

Rossi, S. , Bramanti, L. , Horta, P. , Allcock, L. , Carreiro-Silva, M. , Coppari, M. , Denis, V. , Hadjioannou, L. , Isla, E. , Jimenez, C. , Johnson, M. , Mohn, C. , Orejas, C. , Ramšak, A. , Reimer, J. , Rinkevich, B. , Rizzo, L. , Salomidi, M. , Samaai, T. , Schubert, N. , Soares, M. , Thurstan, R.H. , Vassallo, P. , Ziveri, P. & Zorrilla-Pujana, J. 2022. Protecting global marine animal forests. *Science* 376, 929.

Roux, M. 1976. Aspects de la variabilité et de la croissance au sein d'une population de la Pentacrine actuelle: *Annacrinus wyville thomsoni* Jeffreys (Crinoidea). *Thalass Jugoslavica* 12, 307–320.

Sathyendranath, S. , Longhurst, A. , Caverhill, C.M. & Platt, T. 1995. Regionally and seasonally differentiated primary production in the North Atlantic. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 42, 1773–1802.

Sayago-Gil, M. , Durán-Muñoz, P. , Javier Murillo, F. , Díaz-del-Río, V. , Serrano, A. & Miguel Fernández-Salas, L. 2012. A study of geomorphological features of the seabed and the relationship to deep-sea communities on the western slope of Hatton Bank (NE Atlantic Ocean). In *Seafloor Geomorphology as Benthic Habitat*, P.T. Harris & E.K. Baker (eds.). Amsterdam: Elsevier Insights, 751–761.

Schettino, A. & Turco, E. 2009. Breakup of Pangaea and plate kinematics of the central Atlantic and Atlas regions. *Geophysical Journal International* 178, 1078–1097.

Schulz, K. , Soetaert, K. , Mohn, C. , Korte, L. , Mienis, F. , Duineveld, G. & van Oevelen, D. 2020. Linking large-scale circulation patterns to the distribution of cold water corals along the eastern Rockall Bank (northeast Atlantic). *Journal of Marine Systems* 212, 103456.

Scourse, J. , Saher, M. , van Landeghem, K.J.J. , Lockhart, E. , Purcell, C. , Callard, L. , Roseby, Z. , Allinson, B. , Pieńkowski, A.J. & O'Cofaigh, C. 2019. Advance and retreat of the marine-terminating Irish Sea ice stream into the Celtic Sea during the last glacial: Timing and maximum extent. *Marine Geology* 412, 53–68.

Shannon, P.M. , Corcoran, D. V. & Haughton, P.D.W. 2001. *The petroleum exploration of Ireland's offshore basins: Introduction*. Geological Society, London, Special Publications 188, 1–8.

- Sharples, J. , Moore, C.M. , Hickman, A.E. , Holligan, P.M. , Tweddle, J.F. , Palmer, M.R. & Simpson, J.H. 2009. Internal tidal mixing as a control on continental margin ecosystems. *Geophysical Research Letters* 36, L23603.
- Sharples, J. , Tweddle, J.F. , Green, J.A.M. , Palmer, M.R. , Kim, Y.N. , Hickman, A.E. , Holligan, P.M. , Moore, C.M. , Rippeth, T.P. , Simpson, J.H. & Krivtsov, V. 2007. Spring-neap modulation of internal tide mixing and vertical nitrate fluxes at a shelf edge in summer. *Limnology and Oceanography* 52, 1735–1747.
- Shea, E.K. , Ziegler, A. , Faber, C. & Shank, T.M. 2018. Dumbo octopod hatchling provides insight into early cirrate life cycle. *Curr Biol* 28, R144–R145.
- Shepard, F.P. 1972. Submarine canyons. *Earth-Science Reviews* 8, 1–12.
- Sherwin, T.J. , Aleynik, D. , Dumont, E. & Inall, M.E. 2015. Deep drivers of mesoscale circulation in the central Rockall Trough. *Ocean Science* 11, 343–359.
- Sherwin, T.J. , Read, J.F. , Holliday, N.P. & Johnson, C. 2012. The impact of changes in North Atlantic Gyre distribution on water mass characteristics in the Rockall Trough. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 69, 751–757.
- Sherwood, O.A. & Edinger, E.N. 2009. Ages and growth rates of some deep-sea gorgonian and antipatharian corals of Newfoundland and Labrador. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 66, 142–152.
- Small, D. , Benetti, S. , Dove, D. , Ballantyne, C.K. , Fabel, D. , Clark, C.D. , Gheorghiu, D.M. , Newall, J. & Xu, S. 2017. Cosmogenic exposure age constraints on deglaciation and flow behaviour of a marine-based ice stream in western Scotland, 21–16 ka. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 167, 30–46.
- Small, D. , Smedley, R.K. , Chiverrell, R.C. , Scourse, J.D. , Cofaigh, C. , Duller, G.A.T. , McCarron, S. , Burke, M.J. , Evans, D.J.A. , Fabel, D. , Gheorghiu, D.M. , Thomas, G.S.P. , Xu, S. & Clark, C.D. 2018. Trough geometry was a greater influence than climate-ocean forcing in regulating retreat of the marine-based Irish-Sea Ice Stream. *GSA Bulletin* 130, 1981–1999.
- Smilenova, A. , Gula, J. , Le Corre, M. , Houpert, L. & Reecht, Y. 2020. A persistent deep anticyclonic vortex in the rockall trough sustained by anticyclonic vortices shed from the slope current and wintertime convection. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Oceans* 125, e2019JC015905.
- Soetaert, K. , Mohn, C. , Rengstorf, A. , Grehan, A. & Van Oevelen, D. 2016. Ecosystem engineering creates a direct nutritional link between 600-m deep cold-water coral mounds and surface productivity. *Scientific Report* 6, 35057.
- Soltwedel, T. 2000. Metazoan meiobenthos along continental margins: A review. *Progress in Oceanography* 46, 59–84.
- Somoza, L. , Ercilla, G. , Urgorri, V. , León, R. , Medialdea, T. , Paredes, M. , Gonzalez, F.J. & Nombela, M.A. 2014. Detection and mapping of cold-water coral mounds and living *Lophelia* reefs in the Galicia Bank, Atlantic NW Iberia margin. *Marine Geology* 349, 73–90.
- Souza, A.J. , Simpson, J.H. , Harikrishnan, M. & Malarkey, J. 2001. Flow structure and seasonality in the Hebridean slope current. *Oceanologica Acta* 24, 63–76.
- Staudigel, H. & Clague, D.A. 2010. The geological history of deep-sea volcanoes: Biosphere, hydrosphere, and lithosphere interactions. *Oceanography* 23, 58–71.
- Stephens, J. 1909. Alcyonarian and Madreporarian Corals of the Irish Coasts. Dublin: HM Stationery Office.
- Stephens, J. 1915. Sponges of the coast of Ireland. I. The Triaxonida and part of the Tetraxonida. *Scientific Investigations of the Fisheries Branch. Department of Agriculture for Ireland IV*, 1–43.
- Stephens, J. 1921. Sponges of the coasts of Ireland. II. The Tetraxonida (concluded). *Scientific Investigations of the Fisheries Branch. Department of Agriculture for Ireland 2*, 1–75.
- Stewart, H. , Davies, J. , Long, D. , Strömberg, H. & Hitchen, K. 2009. JNCC Offshore Natura Survey: Anton Dohrn Seamount and East Rockall Bank areas of search: 2009/03-JNCC Cruise Report.
- Stewart, H.A. , Davies, J.S. , Guinan, J. & Howell, K.L. 2014. The Dangeard and Explorer canyons, South Western Approaches UK: Geology, sedimentology and newly discovered cold-water coral mini-mounds. *Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography* 104, 230–244.
- Stoker, M.S. & Hitchen, K. 2003. The Rockall-Porcupine Margin. In *European Margin Sediment Dynamics*, J. Mienert , & P. Weaver (eds.). New York: Springer, 161–172.
- Stoker, M.S. , Van Weering, T.C.E. & Svaerdborg, T. 2001. A mid- to Late Cenozoic tectonostratigraphic framework for the Rockall Trough. *Geological Society, London, Special Publications* 188, 411–438.
- Strand, R. , Whalan, S. , Webster, N.S. , Kutti, T. , Fang, J.K.H. , Luter, H.M. & Bannister, R.J. 2017. The response of a boreal deep-sea sponge holobiont to acute thermal stress. *Scientific Report* 7, 1660.
- Strömberg, S.M. & Larsson, A.I. 2017. Larval behavior and longevity in the cold-water coral *Lophelia pertusa* indicate potential for long distance dispersal. *Frontiers in Marine Science* 4, 411.
- Sweetman, A.K. , Thurber, A.R. , Smith, C.R. , Levin, L.A. , Mora, C. , Wei, C.L. , Gooday, A.J. , Jones, D.O.B. , Rex, M. , Yasuhara, M. , Ingels, J. , Ruhl, H.A. , Frieder, C.A. , Danovaro, R. , Würzberg, L. , Baco, A. , Grupe, B.M. , Pasulka, A. , Meyer, K.S. , Dunlop, K.M. , Henry, L.A. & Roberts, J.M. 2017. Major impacts of climate change on deep-sea benthic ecosystems. *Elementa* 5, 1–23.
- Tarlatti, S. , Benetti, S. , Callard, S.L. , Cofaigh, C. Ó. , Dunlop, P. , Georgiopoulou, A. , Edwards, R. , van Landeghem, K. , Saher, M. & Chiverrell, R. 2020. Final deglaciation of the Malin Sea through meltwater release and calving events. *Scottish Journal of Geology* 56, 117–133.
- Taylor, J. , Dowdeswell, J.A. & Kenyon, N.H. 2003. Large-scale slides on the north Norwegian margin imaged by GLORIA. In *European Margin Sediment Dynamics*, J. Mienert . & P. Weaver (eds.). New York: Springer,

- Tendal, O.S. 1972. A monograph of the Xenophyophoria (Rhizopodea, Protozoa). *Galathea Report* 12, 7–103.
- Thiem Ø., Ravagnan, E., Fosså J.H. & Berntsen, J. 2006. Food supply mechanisms for cold-water corals along a continental shelf edge. *Journal of Marine Systems* 60, 207–219.
- Thierens, M., Browning, E., Pirlet, H., Loutre, M.F., Dorschel, B., Huvenne, V.A.I., Titschack, J., Colin, C., Foubert, A. & Wheeler, A.J. 2013. Cold-water coral carbonate mounds as unique palaeo-archives: The Plio-Pleistocene Challenger Mound record (NE Atlantic). *Quaternary Science Reviews* 73, 14–30.
- Thomsen, L. & Gust, G. 2000. Sediment erosion thresholds and characteristics of resuspended aggregates on the western European continental margin. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 47, 1881–1897.
- Thorpe, S.A. & White, M. 1988. A deep intermediate nepheloid layer. *Deep Sea Research Part A. Oceanographic Research Papers* 35, 1665–1671.
- Tittensor, D.P., Baco, A.R., Hall-Spencer, J.M., Orr, J.C. & Rogers, A.D. 2010. Seamounts as refugia from ocean acidification for cold-water stony corals. *Marine Ecology* 31, 212–225.
- Toucanne, S., Soulet, G., Freslon, N., Silva Jacinto, R., Dennielou, B., Zaragosi, S., Eynaud, F., Bourillet, J.F. & Bayon, G. 2015. Millennial-scale fluctuations of the European Ice Sheet at the end of the last glacial, and their potential impact on global climate. *Quaternary Science Reviews* 123, 113–133.
- Tudhope, A.W. & Scoffin, T.P. 1995. Processes of sedimentation in Gollum Channel, Porcupine Seabight: Submersible observations and sediment analyses. *Earth and Environmental Science Transactions of The Royal Society of Edinburgh* 86, 49–55.
- Tweddle, J.F., Sharples, J., Palmer, M.R., Davidson, K. & McNeill, S. 2013. Enhanced nutrient fluxes at the shelf sea seasonal thermocline caused by stratified flow over a bank. *Progress in Oceanography* 117, 37–47.
- Tyler, P., Amaro, T., Arzola, R., Cunha, M.R., Stigter, H. de, Gooday, A., Huvenne, V., Ingels, J., Kiriakoulakis, K., Lastras, G., Masson, D., Oliveira, A., Pattenden, A., Vanreusel, A., Van Weering, T., Vitorino, J., Witte, U. & Wolff, G. 2009. Europe's grand canyon: Nazaré submarine canyon. *Oceanography* 22, 46–57.
- Ullgren, J.E. & White, M. 2012. Observations of mesoscale variability in the Rockall Trough. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 64, 1–8.
- van Aken, H.M. 2000. The hydrography of the mid-latitude Northeast Atlantic Ocean. II: The intermediate water masses. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 47, 789–824.
- van der Kaaden, A.S., Mohn, C., Gerkema, T., Maier, S.R., de Froe, E., van de Koppel, J., Rietkerk, M., Soetaert, K., van Oevelen, D. 2021. Feedbacks between hydrodynamics and cold-water coral mound development. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 178, 103641.
- van der Kaaden, A.S., van Oevelen, D., Rietkerk, M., Soetaert, K. & van de Koppel, J. 2020. Spatial self-organization as a new perspective on cold-water coral mound development. *Frontiers in Marine Science* 7, 631.
- van Haren, H., Mienis, F., Duineveld, G.C.A. & Lavaleye, M.S.S. 2014. High-resolution temperature observations of a trapped nonlinear diurnal tide influencing cold-water corals on the Logachev mounds. *Progress in Oceanography* 125, 16–25.
- van Rooij, D. 2004. An integrated study of Quaternary sedimentary processes on the eastern slope of the Porcupine Seabight, SW of Ireland. PhD dissertation, Ghent University, Belgium.
- Van Rooij, D., Blamart, D., Kozachenko, M. & Henriët, J.P. 2007. Small mounded contourite drifts associated with deep-water coral banks, Porcupine Seabight, NE Atlantic Ocean. *Geological Society, London, Special Publications* 276, 225–244.
- van Rooij, D., De Mol, B., Huvenne, V., Ivanov, M. & Henriët, J.P. 2003. Seismic evidence of current-controlled sedimentation in the Belgica mound province, upper Porcupine slope, southwest of Ireland. *Marine Geology* 195, 31–53.
- van Rooij, D., Huvenne, V.A.I., Blamart, D., Henriët, J.P., Wheeler, A. & de Haas, H. 2009. The Enya mounds: A lost mound-drift competition. *International Journal of Earth Sciences* 98, 849–863.
- van Soest, R.W.M., Cleary, D.F.R., de Kluijver, M.J., Lavaleye, M.S.S., Maier, C. & Van Duyl, F.C. 2007. Sponge diversity and community composition in Irish bathyal coral reefs. *Contributions to Zoology* 76, 121–142.
- van Soest, R.W.M. & De Voogd, N.J. 2015. Sponge species composition of north-east Atlantic cold-water coral reefs compared in a bathyal to inshore gradient. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 95, 1461–1474.
- van Soest, R.W.M. & Lavaleye, M.S.S. 2005. Diversity and abundance of sponges in bathyal coral reefs of Rockall Bank, NE Atlantic, from boxcore samples. *Marine Biology Research* 1, 338–349.
- Van Weering, T.C.E., De Haas, H., De Stigter, H.C., Lykke-Andersen, H. & Kouvaev, I. 2003. Structure and development of giant carbonate mounds at the SW and SE Rockall Trough margins, NE Atlantic Ocean. *Marine Geology* 198, 67–81.
- Vecchione, M. 2019. ROV observations on reproduction by deep-sea cephalopods in the Central Pacific Ocean. *Frontiers in Marine Science* 6, 403.
- Vieira, R.P., Bett, B.J., Jones, D.O.B., Durden, J.M., Morris, K.J., Cunha, M.R., Trueman, C.N. & Ruhl, H.A. 2020. Deep-sea sponge aggregations (*Phoronema carpenteri*) in the Porcupine Seabight (NE Atlantic) potentially degraded by demersal fishing. *Progress in Oceanography* 183, 102189.

- Vlasenko, V. & Stashchuk, N. 2015. Internal tides near the Celtic Sea shelf break: A new look at a well known problem. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 103, 24–36.
- Vlasenko, V. , Stashchuk, N. , Inall, M.E. & Hopkins, J.E. 2014. Tidal energy conversion in a global hot spot: On the 3-D dynamics of baroclinic tides at the Celtic Sea shelf break. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Oceans* 119, 3249–3265.
- Vlasenko, V. , Stashchuk, N. , Inall, M.E. , Porter, M. & Aleynik, D. 2016. Focusing of baroclinic tidal energy in a canyon. *Journal of Geophysical Research: Oceans* 121, 2824–2840.
- Wagner, D. , Luck, D.G. & Toonen, R.J. 2012. The biology and ecology of black corals (Cnidaria: Anthozoa: Hexacorallia: Antipatharia). *Advances in Marine Biology* 63, 67–132.
- Wagner, D. , Waller, R.G. & Toonen, R.J. 2011. Sexual reproduction of Hawaiian black corals, with a review of the reproduction of antipatharians (Cnidaria: Anthozoa: Hexacorallia). *Invertebrate Biology* 130, 211–225.
- Waller, R.G. & Tyler, P.A. 2005. The reproductive biology of two deep-water, reef-building scleractinians from the NE Atlantic Ocean. *Coral Reefs* 24, 514–522.
- Walsh, J.J. 1991. Importance of continental margins in the marine biogeochemical cycling of carbon and nitrogen. *Nature* 350, 53–55.
- Watling, L. , France, S.C. , Pante, E. & Simpson, A. 2011. Biology of deep-water octocorals. *Advances in Marine Biology* 60, 41–122
- Watling, L. , Guinotte, J. , Clark, M.R. & Smith, C.R. 2013. A proposed biogeography of the deep ocean floor. *Progress in Oceanography* 111, 91–112.
- Watling, L. & Lapointe, A. 2022. Global biogeography of the lower bathyal (700–3000 m) as determined from the distributions of cnidarian anthozoans. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 181, 103703.
- Wheeler, A.J. , Beck, T. , Thiede, J. , Klages, M. , Grehan, A. & Monteys, F.X. 2005a. Deep-water coral mounds on the Porcupine Bank, Irish Margin: Preliminary results from the Polarstern ARK-XIX/3a ROV cruise. In *Cold-Water Corals and Ecosystems*. Erlangen Earth Conference Series, A. Freiwald & J.M. Roberts (eds.). Erlangen: Springer, 393–402.
- Wheeler, A.J. , Beyer, A. , Freiwald, A. , de Haas, H. , Huvenne, V.A.I. , Kozachenko, M. , Olu-Le Roy, K. & Opderbecke, J. 2007. Morphology and environment of cold-water coral carbonate mounds on the NW European margin. *International Journal of Earth Sciences* 96, 37–56.
- Wheeler, A.J. , Kenyon, N.H. , Ivanov, M.K. , Beyer, A. , Cronin, B.T. , McDonnell, A. , Schenke, H.W. , Akhmetzhanov, A.M. , Satur, N. & Zaragosi, S. 2003. Canyon heads and channel architecture of the Gollum Channel, Porcupine Seabight. In *European Margin Sediment Dynamics*, J. Mienert . & P. Weaver . New York: Springer, 183–186.
- Wheeler, A.J. , Kozachenko, M. , Beyer, A. , Foubert, A. , Huvenne, V.A.I. , Klages, M. , Masson, D.G. , Olu-Le Roy, K. , & Thiede, J. 2005b. Sedimentary processes and carbonate mounds in the Belgica Mound province, Porcupine Seabight, NE Atlantic. In *Cold-Water Corals and Ecosystems*. Erlangen Earth Conference Series, A. Freiwald & J.M. Roberts (eds.). Erlangen: Springer, 571–603.
- Wheeler, A.J. , Kozachenko, M. , Henry, L.A. , Foubert, A. , de Haas, H. , Huvenne, V.A.I. , Masson, D.G. & Olu, K. 2011. The Moira Mounds, small cold-water coral banks in the Porcupine Seabight, NE Atlantic: Part A- an early stage growth phase for future coral carbonate mounds? *Marine Geology* 282, 53–64.
- Wheeler, A.J. , Kozachenko, M. , Masson, D.G. & Huvenne, V.A.I. 2008. Influence of benthic sediment transport on cold-water coral bank morphology and growth: The example of the Darwin Mounds, north-east Atlantic. *Sedimentology* 55, 1875–1887.
- White, M. 2003. Comparison of near seabed currents at two locations in the Porcupine Sea Bight - Implications for benthic fauna. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 83, 683–686.
- White, M. 2007. Benthic dynamics at the carbonate mound regions of the Porcupine Sea Bight continental margin. *International Journal of Earth Sciences* 96, 1–9.
- White, M. , Bashmachnikov, I. , Arístegui, J. & Martins, A. 2008. Physical processes and seamount productivity. In *Seamounts: Ecology, Fisheries and Conservation*, T.J. Pitcher et al. (eds.), Hoboken, NJ: Blackwell, 62–84.
- White, M. & Dorschel, B. 2010. The importance of the permanent thermocline to the cold water coral carbonate mound distribution in the NE Atlantic. *Earth and Planetary Science Letters* 296, 395–402.
- White, M. , Mohn, C. , de Stigter, H. & Mottram, G. 2005. Deep-water coral development as a function of hydrodynamics and surface productivity around the submarine banks of the Rockall Trough, NE Atlantic. In *Cold-Water Corals and Ecosystems*. Erlangen Earth Conference Series, A. Freiwald & J.M. Roberts (eds.). Erlangen: Springer, 503–514.
- Wienberg, C. , Beuck, L. , Heidkamp, S. , Hebbeln, D. , Freiwald, A. , Pfannkuche, O. & Monteys, X. 2008. Franken Mound: Facies and biocoenoses on a newly-discovered 'carbonate mound' on the western Rockall Bank, NE Atlantic. *Facies* 54, 1–24.
- Wienberg, C. , Hebbeln, D. , Fink, H.G. , Mienis, F. , Dorschel, B. , Vertino, A. , López Correa , M. & Freiwald, A. 2009. Scleractinian cold-water corals in the Gulf of Cádiz-First clues about their spatial and temporal distribution. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 56, 1873–1893.
- Wilson, A.M. , Kiriakoulakis, K. , Raine, R. , Gerritsen, H.D. , Blackbird, S. , Allcock, A.L. & White, M. 2015a. Anthropogenic influence on sediment transport in the Whittard Canyon, NE Atlantic. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 101, 320–329.

- Wilson, A.M. , Raine, R. , Mohn, C. & White, M. 2015b. Nepheloid layer distribution in the Whittard Canyon, NE Atlantic Margin. *Marine Geology* 367, 130–142.
- Wilson, J.B. 1979. Patch development of the deep-water coral *Lophelia pertusa* (L.) on Rockall Bank. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 59, 165–177.
- Wilson, L.J. & Austin, W.E.N. 2002. Millennial and sub-millennial-scale variability in sediment colour from the Barra Fan, NW Scotland: Implications for British ice sheet dynamics. Geological Society, London, Special Publications 203, 349–365.
- Wilson, P. , Rodés Á. & Smith, A. 2018. Valley glaciers persisted in the Lake District, north-west England, until 16–15 ka as revealed by terrestrial cosmogenic nuclide ( $^{10}\text{Be}$ ) dating: A response to Heinrich event 1? *Journal of Quaternary Science* 33, 518–526.
- Wisshak, M. , López Correa , M., Gofas, S. , Salas, C. , Taviani, M. , Jakobsen, J. & Freiwald, A. 2009. Shell architecture, element composition, and stable isotope signature of the giant deep-sea oyster *Neopycnodonte zibrowii* sp. n. from the NE Atlantic. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 56, 374–407.
- Wollast, R. & Chou, L. 2001. The carbon cycle at the ocean margin in the northern Gulf of Biscay. *Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography* 48, 3265–3293.
- Xavier, J.R. , Tojeira, I. & van Soest, R.W.M. 2015. On a hexactinellid sponge aggregation at the Great Meteor seamount (North-east Atlantic). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 95, 1389–1394.
- Xu, W. , Miller, P.I. , Quartly, G.D. & Pingree, R.D. 2015. Seasonality and interannual variability of the European Slope Current from 20 years of altimeter data compared with in situ measurements. *Remote Sensing of Environment* 162, 196–207.
- Yesson, C. , Taylor, M.L. , Tittensor, D.P. , Davies, A.J. , Guinotte, J. , Baco, A. , Black, J. , HallSpencer, J.M. & Rogers, A.D. 2012. Global habitat suitability of coldwater octocorals. *Journal of Biogeography* 39, 1278–1292

## Advancing and Integrating 'Biomonitoring 2.0' with New Molecular Tools for Marine Biodiversity and Ecosystem Assessments

- Abad, D. , Albaina, A. , Aguirre, M. , Laza-Martínez, A. , Uriarte, I. , Iriarte, A. , Villate, F. & Estonba, A. 2016. Is metabarcoding suitable for estuarine plankton monitoring? A comparative study with microscopy. *Marine Biology* 163(7), 1–13.
- Afiq-Rosli, L. , Huang, D. , Toh, T.C. , Taira, D. , Ng, C.S.L. , Song, T. & Chou, L.M. 2019. Maximising genetic diversity during coral transplantation from a highly impacted source reef. *Conservation Genetics* 20(3), 629–637.
- Agnarsson, I. & Kuntner, M. 2007. Taxonomy in a changing world: Seeking solutions for a science in crisis. *Systematic Biology* 56(3), 531–539.
- Altschul, S. 1990. Basic local alignment search tool. *Journal of Molecular Biology* 215(3), 403–410.
- Andrews, S. 2019. FastQC: A quality control analysis tool for high throughput sequencing data. Babraham Bioinformatics - FastQC a quality control tool for high throughput sequence data. Online. <https://www.bioinformatics.babraham.ac.uk/projects/fastqc/>
- Ankley, P.J. , Xie, Y. , Havens, S. , Peters, L. , Timlick, L. , Rodriguez-Gil, J.L. , Giesy, J.P. & Palace, V.P. 2022. RNA metabarcoding helps reveal zooplankton community response to environmental stressors. *Environmental Pollution* 292, 118446.
- Antich, A. , Palacín, C. , Cebrian, E. , Golo, R. , Wangensteen, O.S. & Turon, X. 2021a. Marine biomonitoring with eDNA: Can metabarcoding of water samples cut it as a tool for surveying benthic communities? *Molecular Ecology* 30(13), 3175–3188.
- Antich, A. , Palacín, C. , Wangensteen, O.S. & Turon, X. 2021b. To denoise or to cluster, that is not the question: Optimizing pipelines for COI metabarcoding and metaphylogeography. *BMC Bioinformatics* 22(1), 1–24.
- Appeltans, W. , Ah Yong, S.T. , Anderson, G. , Angel, M.V. , Artois, T. , Bailly, N. , Bamber, R. , Barber, A. , Bartsch, I. , Berta, A. , Błażewicz-Paszkowycz, M. , Bock, P. , Boxshall, G. , Boyko, C.B. , Brandão, S.N. , Bray, R.A. , Bruce, N.L. , Cairns, S.D. , Chan, T. , Cheng, L. , Collins, A.G. , Cribb, T. , Curini-Galletti, M. , Dahdouh-Guebas, F. , Davie, P.J.F. , Dawson, M.N. , De Clerck, O. , Decock, W. , De Grave, S. , de Voogd, N.J. , Domning, D.P. , Emig C.C. , Erséus, C. , Eschmeyer, W. , Fauchald, K. , Fautin, D.G. , Feist, S.W. , Fransen, C.H.J.M. , Furuya, H. , Garcia-Alvarez, O. , Gerken, S. , Gibson, D. , Gittenberger, A. , Gofas, S. , Gómez-Daglio, L. , Gordon D.P. , Guiry, M.D. , Hernandez, F. , Hoeksema, B.W. , Hopcroft, R.R. , Jaume, D. , Kirk, P. , Koedam, N. , Koenemann, S. , Kolb, J.B. , Kristensen, R.M. , Kroh, A. , Lambert, G. , Lazarus, D.B. , Lemaitre, R. , Longshaw, M. , Lowry, J. , Macpherson, E. , Madin, L.P. , Mah, C. , Mapstone, G. , McLaughlin, P.A. , Mees, J. , Meland, K. , Messing, C.G. , Mills, C.E. , Molodtsova, T.N. , Mooi, R. , Neuhaus, B. , Ng, P.K.L. , Nielsen, C. , Norenburg, J. , Opreško, D.M. , Osawa, M. , Paulay, G. , Perrin, W. , Pilger, J.F. , Poore, G.C.B. , Pugh, P. , Read, G.B. , Reimer, J.D. , Rius, M. , Rocha, R.M. , Saiz-Salinas, J.I. , Scarabino, V. , Schierwater, B. , Schmidt-Rhaesa, A. , Schnabel, K.E. , Schotte, M. , Schuchert, P. , Schwabe, E. , Segers, H. , Self-Sullivan, C. , Shenkar, N. , Siegel, V. , Sterrer, W. , Stöhr, S. , Swalla, B. , Tasker, M.L. , Thuesen, E.V. , Timm,

- T. , Todaro, M.A. , Turon, X. , Tyler, S. , Uetz, P. , van der Land, J. , Vanhoorne, B. , van Ofwegen, L.P. , van Soest, R.W.M. , Vanaverbeke, J. , Walker-Smith, G. , Walter, T.C. , Warren, A. , Williams, G.C. , Wilson, S.P.A. & Costello, M.J. 2012. The magnitude of global marine species diversity. *Current Biology* 22(23), 2189–2202.
- Aylagas, E. & Rodríguez-Ezpeleta, N. 2016. Analysis of illumina MiSeq metabarcoding data: Application to benthic indices for environmental monitoring. In *Marine Genomics. Methods in Molecular Biology*, S. Bourlat , (ed.). New York: Humana Press, 1452.
- Aylagas, E. , Borja, Á. , Irigoien, X. & Rodríguez-Ezpeleta, N. 2016. Benchmarking DNA metabarcoding for biodiversity-based monitoring and assessment. *Frontiers in Marine Science* 3, 96.
- Aylagas, E. , Borja, Á. , Muxika, I. & Rodríguez-Ezpeleta, N. 2018. Adapting metabarcoding -based benthic biomonitoring into routine marine ecological status assessment networks. *Ecological Indicators* 95, 194–202.
- Baerwald, M.R. , Goodbla, A.M. , Nagarajan, R.P. , Gootenberg, J.S. , Abudayyeh, O.O. , Zhang, F. & Schreier, A.D. 2020. Rapid and accurate species identification for ecological studies and monitoring using CRISPR-based SHERLOCK. *Molecular Ecology Resources* 20(4), 961–970.
- Baird, D.J. & Hajibabaei, M. 2012. Biomonitoring 2.0: A new paradigm in ecosystem assessment made possible by next-generation DNA sequencing. *Molecular Ecology* 21, 2039–2044.
- Barba, M.D. , De Barba, M. , Miquel, C. , Boyer, F. , Mercier, C. , Rioux, D. , Coissac, E. & Taberlet, P. 2014. DNA metabarcoding multiplexing and validation of data accuracy for diet assessment: Application to omnivorous diet. *Molecular Ecology Resources* 14(2), 306–323.
- Barnes, M.A. , Chadderton, W.L. , Jerde, C.L. , Mahon, A.R. , Turner, C.R. & Lodge, D.M. 2021. Environmental conditions influence eDNA particle size distribution in aquatic systems. *Environmental DNA* 3(3), 643–653.
- Barnes, M.A. & Turner, C.R. 2016. The ecology of environmental DNA and implications for conservation genetics. *Conservation Genetics* 17(1), 1–17.
- Barnosky, A.D. , Matzke, N. , Tomiya, S. , Wogan, G.O. , Swartz, B. , Quental, T.B. , Marshall, C. , McGuire, J.L. , Lindsey, E.L. , Maguire, K.C. , Mersey, B. & Ferrer, E.A. 2011. Has the Earth's sixth mass extinction already arrived? *Nature* 471(7336), 51–57.
- Beentjes, K.K. , Speksnijder, A.G. , Schilthuizen, M. , Hoogeveen, M. , Pastoor, R. & van der Hoorn, B.B. 2019. Increased performance of DNA metabarcoding of macroinvertebrates by taxonomic sorting. *PLoS One* 14(12), e0226527.
- Beng, K.C. & Corlett, R.T. 2020. Applications of environmental DNA (eDNA) in ecology and conservation: Opportunities, challenges and prospects. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 29, 2089–2121.
- Bessey, C. , Jarman, S.N. , Berry, O. , Olsen, Y.S. , Bunce, M. , Simpson, T. , Power, M. , McLaughlin, J. , Edgar, G.J. & Keesing, J. 2020. Maximizing fish detection with eDNA metabarcoding. *Environmental DNA* 2(4), 493–504.
- Bista, I. , Carvalho, G.R. , Tang, M. , Walsh, K. , Zhou, X. , Hajibabaei, M. , Shokralla, S. , Seymour, M. , Bradley, D. , Liu, S. , Christmas, M. & Creer, S. 2018. Performance of amplicon and shotgun sequencing for accurate biomass estimation in invertebrate community samples. *Molecular Ecology Resources* 18(5), 1020–1034.
- Bohmann, K. , Elbrecht, V. , Carøe, C. , Bista, I. , Leese, F. , Bunce, M. , Yu, D.W. , Seymour, M. , Dumbrell, A.J. & Creer, S. 2022. Strategies for sample labelling and library preparation in DNA metabarcoding studies. *Molecular Ecology Resources* 22(4), 1231–1246.
- Bolyen, E. , Rideout, J.R. , Dillon, M.R. , Bokulich, N.A. , Abnet, C.C. , Al-Ghalith, G.A. , Alexander, H. , Alm, E.T. , Arumugam, M. , Asnicar, F. , Bai, Y. , E. Bisanz, J.E. , Bittinger, K. , Brejnrod, A. , Brislawn, C.J. , Brown, C.T. , Callahan, B.J. , Caraballo-Rodríguez, A.M. , Chase, J. , Cope, E.K. , Da Silva, R. , Diener, C. , Dorrestein, P.C. , Douglas, G.M. , Durall, D.M. , Duvallet, C. , Edwardson, C.F. , Ernst, M. , Estaki, M. , Fouquier, J. , Gauglitz, J.M. , Gibbons, S.M. , Gibson, D.L. , Gonzalez, A. , Gorlick, K. , Guo, J. , Hillmann, B. , Holmes, S. , Holste, H. , Huttenhower, C. , Huttley, G.A. , Janssen, S. , Jarmusch, A.K. , Jiang, L. , Kaehler, B.D. , Kang, K.B. , Keefe, C.R. , Keim, P. , Kelley, S.T. , Knights, D. , Koester, I. , Kosciulek, T. , Kreps, J. , Langille, M.G.I. , Lee, J. , Ley, R. , Liu, Y. , Lofffield, E. , Lozupone, C. , Maher, M. , Marotz, C. , Martin, B.D. , McDonald, D. , McIver, L.J. , Melnik, A.V. , Metcalf, J.L. , Morgan, S.C. , Morton, J.T. , Naimey, A.T. , Navas-Molina, J.A. , Nothias, L.F. , Orchanian, S.B. , Pearson, T. , Peoples, S.L. , Petras, D. , Preuss, M.L. , Pruesse, E. , Rasmussen, L.B. , Rivers, A. , S. Robeson II, M.S. , Rosenthal, P. , Segata, N. , Shaffer, M. , Shiffer, A. , Sinha, R. , Song, S.J. , Spear, J.R. , Swafford, A.D. , Thompson, L.R. , Torres, P.J. , Trinh, P. , Tripathi, A. , J. Turnbaugh, P. , Ul-Hasan, S. , van der Hooft, J.J.J. , Vargas, F. , Vázquez-Baeza, Y. , Vogtmann, E. , von Hippel, M. , Walters, W. , Wan, Y. , Wang, M. , Warren, J. , C. Weber, K. , Williamson, C.H.D. , D. Willis, A.D. , Xu, Z.Z. , Zaneveld, J.R. , Zhang, Y. , Zhu, Q. , Knight, R. & Caporaso, J.G. 2019. Reproducible, interactive, scalable and extensible microbiome data science using QIIME 2. *Nature Biotechnology* 37(8), 852–857.
- Bouchet, P. 2006. The magnitude of marine biodiversity. In *The Exploration of Marine Biodiversity: Scientific and Technological Challenges*, C.M. Duarte (ed.). Bilbao: Fundación BBVA, 31–62.
- Boussarie, G. , Bakker, J. , Wangensteen, O.S. , Mariani, S. , Bonnin, L. , Juhel, J.-B. , Kiszka, J.J. , Kulbicki, M. , Manel, S. , Robbins, W.D. , Vigliola, L. & Mouillot, D. 2018. Environmental DNA illuminates the dark diversity of sharks. *Science Advances* 4(5), eaap9661.
- Boyer, F. , Mercier, C. , Bonin, A. , Le Bras, Y. , Taberlet, P. & Coissac, E. 2016. obitools: A unixinspired software package for DNA metabarcoding. *Molecular Ecology Resources* 16(1), 176–182.



- Buchner, D. & Leese, F. 2020. BOLDigger—a Python package to identify and organise sequences with the Barcode of Life Data systems. *Metabarcoding and Metagenomics* 4, e53535.
- Bucklin, A. , Peijnenburg, K.T. , Kosobokova, K.N. , O'Brien, T.D. , Blanco-Bercial, L. , Cornils, A. , Falkenhaus, T. , Hopcroft, R.R. , Hosia, A. , Laakmann, S. , Li, C. , Martell, L. , Questel, J.M. , Wall-Palmer, D. , Wang, M. , Wiebe P.H. & Weydmann-Zwolicka, A. 2021. Toward a global reference database of COI barcodes for marine zooplankton. *Marine Biology* 168(6), 1–26.
- Bush, A. , Compson, Z.G. , Monk, W.A. , Porter, T.M. , Steeves, R. , Emilson, E. , Gagne, N. , Hajibabaei, M. , Roy, M. & Baird, D.J. 2019. Studying ecosystems with DNA metabarcoding: Lessons from biomonitoring of aquatic macroinvertebrates. *Frontiers in Ecology and Evolution* 7, 434.
- But, G.W.C. , Wu, H.Y. , Shao, K.T. & Shaw, P.C. 2020. Rapid detection of CITES-listed shark fin species by loop-mediated isothermal amplification assay with potential for field use. *Scientific Reports* 10(1), 4455.
- Cahill, A.E. , Pearman, J.K. , Borja, A. , Carugati, L. , Carvalho, S. , Danovaro, R. , Dashfield, S. , David, R. , Féral, J. , Olenin, S. , Šiaulyš, A. , Somerfield, P.J. , Trayanova, A. , Uyarra, M.C. & Chenuil, A. 2018. A comparative analysis of metabarcoding and morphology-based identification of benthic communities across different regional seas. *Ecology and Evolution* 8(17), 8908–8920.
- Callahan, B.J. , McMurdie, P.J. , Rosen, M.J. , Han, A.W. , Johnson, A.J.A. & Holmes, S.P. 2016. DADA2: High-resolution sample inference from Illumina amplicon data. *Nature Methods* 13(7), 581–583.
- Carbayo, F. & Marques, A.C. 2011. The costs of describing the entire animal kingdom. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution* 26(4), 154–155.
- Carvalho, S. , Aylagas, E. , Villalobos, R. , Kattan, Y. , Berumen, M. & Pearman, J.K. 2019. Beyond the visual: Using metabarcoding to characterize the hidden reef cryptobiome. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B* 286(1896), 20182697.
- Castro, C.J. , Marine, R.L. , Ramos, E. & Ng, T.F.F. 2020. The effect of variant interference on de novo assembly for viral deep sequencing. *BMC Genomics* 21(1), 421.
- Ceballos, G. , Ehrlich, P.R. & Raven, P.H. 2020. Vertebrates on the brink as indicators of biological annihilation and the sixth mass extinction. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 117(24), 13596–13602.
- Chang, J.J.M. , Ip, Y.C.A. , Bauman, A.G. & Huang, D. 2020a. MinION-in-ARMS: Nanopore sequencing to expedite barcoding of specimen-rich macrofaunal samples from autonomous reef monitoring structures. *Frontiers in Marine Science* 7, 448.
- Chang, J.J.M. , Ip, Y.C.A. , Cheng, L. , Kunning, I. , Mana, R.R. , Wainwright, B.J. & Huang, D. 2022a. High-throughput sequencing for life-history sorting and for bridging reference sequences in marine Gerromorpha (Insecta: Heteroptera). *Insect Systematics and Diversity* 6(1), 1.
- Chang, J.J.M. , Ip, Y.C.A. & Huang, D. 2022b. Complete mitochondrial genome of the feather star *Cenometra bella* (Hartlaub, 1890) (Crinoidea: Colobometridae). *Mitochondrial DNA Part B* 7(6), 950–952.
- Chang, J.J.M. , Ip, Y.C.A. , Ng, C.S.L. & Huang, D. 2020b. Takeaways from mobile DNA barcoding with BentoLab and MinION. *Genes* 11(10), 1121.
- Chiarello, M. , McCauley, M. , Villéger, S. & Jackson, C.R. 2022. Ranking the biases: The choice of OTUs vs. ASVs in 16S rRNA amplicon data analysis has stronger effects on diversity measures than rarefaction and OTU identity threshold. *PLoS One* 17(2), e0264443.
- Cholet, F. , Lisik, A. , Agogué, H. , Ijaz, U.Z. , Pineau, P. , Lachaussée, N. & Smith, C.J. 2022. Ecological observations based on functional gene sequencing are sensitive to the amplicon processing method. *mSphere* 7(4), e00324-22.
- Choo, M.Y. , Choy, C.P.P. , Ip, Y.C.A. , Rao, M. & Huang, D. 2021. Diversity and origins of giant guitarfish and wedgefish products in Singapore. *Aquatic Conservation: Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems* 31(7), 1636–1649.
- Collins, R.A. & Cruickshank, R.H. 2013. The seven deadly sins of DNA barcoding. *Molecular Ecology Resources* 13(6), 969–975.
- Compson, Z.G. , McClenaghan, B. , Singer, G.A. , Fahner, N.A. & Hajibabaei, M. 2020. Metabarcoding from microbes to mammals: Comprehensive bioassessment on a global scale. *Frontiers in Ecology and Evolution* 8, 581835.
- Cordier, T. , Lanzén, A. , Apothéloz-Perret-Gentil, L. , Stoeck, T. & Pawlowski, J. 2019. Embracing environmental genomics and machine learning for routine biomonitoring. *Trends in Microbiology* 27(5), 387–397.
- Costello, M.J. , May, R.M. & Stork, N.E. 2013. Can we name Earth's species before they go extinct? *Science* 339(6118), 413–416.
- Creer, S. , Deiner, K. , Frey, S. , Porazinska, D. , Taberlet, P. , Kelley Thomas, W. , Potter, C. & Bik, H.M. 2016. The ecologist's field guide to sequence-based identification of biodiversity. *Methods in Ecology and Evolution* 7(9), 1008–1018.
- Cristescu, M.E. 2019. Can environmental RNA revolutionize biodiversity science? *Trends in Ecology & Evolution* 34(8), 694–697.
- Cruaud, P. , Rasplus, J.-Y. , Rodriguez, L.J. & Cruaud, A. 2017. High-throughput sequencing of multiple amplicons for barcoding and integrative taxonomy. *Scientific Reports* 7, 41948.

- Czachur, M.V. , Seymour, M. , Creer, S. & von der Heyden, S. 2022. Novel insights into marine fish biodiversity across a pronounced environmental gradient using replicated environmental DNA analyses. *Environmental DNA* 4(1), 181–190.
- Davidson, L.N.K. & Dulvy, N.K. 2017. Global marine protected areas to prevent extinctions. *Nature Ecology & Evolution* 1(2), 40.
- de Souza, L.S. , Godwin, J.C. , Renshaw, M.A. & Larson, E. 2016. Environmental DNA (eDNA) detection probability is influenced by seasonal activity of organisms. *PLoS One* 11(10), e0165273.
- Deagle, B.E. , Jarman, S.N. , Coissac, E. , Pompanon, F. & Taberlet, P. 2014. DNA metabarcoding and the cytochrome c oxidase subunit I marker: Not a perfect match. *Biology Letters* 10(9), 20140562.
- Deiner, K. , Bik, H.M. , Mächler, E. , Seymour, M. , LacoursièreRoussel, A. , Altermatt, F. , Creer, S. , Bista, I. , Lodge, D.M. , de Vere, N. , Pfrender, M.E. & Bernatchez, L. 2017. Environmental DNA metabarcoding: Transforming how we survey animal and plant communities. *Molecular Ecology* 26(21), 5872–5895.
- DeSalle, R.O.B. 2006. Species discovery versus species identification in DNA barcoding efforts: Response to Rubinoff. *Conservation Biology* 20(5), 1545–1547.
- deWitt, P. & deWitt, C.A. 2008. Research article: How long does it take to prepare an environmental impact statement? *Environmental Practice* 10(4), 164–174.
- Di Muri, C. , Lawson Handley, L. , Bean, C.W. , Li, J. , Peirson, G. , Sellers, G.S. , Walsh, K. , Watson, H.V. , Winfield, I.J. & Hänfling, B. 2020. Read counts from environmental DNA (eDNA) metabarcoding reflect fish abundance and biomass in drained ponds. *Metabarcoding and Metagenomics* 4, 97–112.
- DiBattista, J.D. , Reimer, J.D. , Stat, M. , Masucci, G.D. , Biondi, P. , De Brauwer, M. & Bunce, M. 2019. Digging for DNA at depth: Rapid universal metabarcoding surveys (RUMS) as a tool to detect coral reef biodiversity across a depth gradient. *PeerJ* 7, e6379.
- Dirzo, R. , Young, H.S. , Galetti, M. , Ceballos, G. , Isaac, N.J.B. & Collen, B. 2014. Defaunation in the Anthropocene. *Science* 345(6195), 401–406.
- Djurhuus, A. , Pitz, K. , Sawaya, N.A. , RojasMárquez, J. , Michaud, B. , Montes, E. , MullerKarger, F. & Breitbart, M. 2018. Evaluation of marine zooplankton community structure through environmental DNA metabarcoding. *Limnology and Oceanography: Methods* 16(4), 209–221.
- Dohm, J.C. , Peters, P. , Stralis-Pavese, N. & Himmelbauer, H. 2020. Benchmarking of long-read correction methods. *NAR Genomics and Bioinformatics* 2(2), lqaa037.
- Doi, H. , Watanabe, T. , Nishizawa, N. , Saito, T. , Nagata, H. , Kameda, Y. , Maki, N. , Ikeda, K. & Fukuzawa, T. 2021. Onsite environmental DNA detection of species using ultrarapid mobile PCR. *Molecular Ecology Resources* 21(7), 2364–2368.
- Drew, L.W. 2011. Are we losing the science of taxonomy? As need grows, numbers and training are failing to keep up. *BioScience* 61(12), 942–946.
- Dufresne, Y. , Lejzerowicz, F. , Perret-Gentil, L.A. , Pawlowski, J. & Cordier, T. 2019. SLIM: A flexible web application for the reproducible processing of environmental DNA metabarcoding data. *BMC Bioinformatics* 20(1), 1–6.
- Dugal, L. , Thomas, L. , Wilkinson, S.P. , Richards, Z.T. , Alexander, J.B. , Adam, A.A. , Kennington, W.J. , Jarman, S. , Ryan, N.M. , Bunce, M. & Gilmour, J.P. 2022. Coral monitoring in northwest Australia with environmental DNA metabarcoding using a curated reference database for optimized detection. *Environmental DNA* 4(1), 63–76.
- Edgar, R.C. 2016a. SINTAX: A simple non-Bayesian taxonomy classifier for 16S and ITS sequences. *BioRxiv*, 074161, doi: 10.1101/074161.
- Edgar, R.C. 2016b. UNOISE2: Improved error-correction for Illumina 16S and ITS amplicon sequencing. *BioRxiv*, 081257, doi: 10.1101/081257
- Ekrem, T. , Willassen, E. & Stur, E. 2007. A comprehensive DNA sequence library is essential for identification with DNA barcodes. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution* 43(2), 530–542.
- Ely, T. , Barber, P.H. , Man, L. & Gold, Z. 2021. Short-lived detection of an introduced vertebrate eDNA signal in a nearshore rocky reef environment. *PLoS One* 16(6), e0245314.
- Eren, A.M. , Maignien, L. , Sul, W.J. , Murphy, L.G. , Grim, S.L. , Morrison, H.G. & Sogin, M.L. 2013. Oligotyping: Differentiating between closely related microbial taxa using 16S rRNA gene data. *Methods in Ecology and Evolution* 4(12), 1111–1119.
- Escudé, F. , Auer, L. , Bernard, M. , Mariadassou, M. , Cauquil, L. , Vidal, K. , Maman, S. , Hernandez-Raquet, G. , Combes, S. & Pascal, G. 2018. FROGS: Find, rapidly, OTUs with galaxy solution. *Bioinformatics* 34(8), 1287–1294.
- Evans, N.T. , Olds, B.P. , Renshaw, M.A. , Turner, C.R. , Li, Y. , Jerde, C.L. , Mahon, A.R. , Pfrender, M.E. , Lamberti, G.A. & Lodge, D.M. 2016. Quantification of mesocosm fish and amphibian species diversity via environmental DNA metabarcoding. *Molecular Ecology Resources* 16(1), 29–41.
- Ewing, B. , Hillier, L. , Wendl, M.C. & Green, P. 1998. Base-calling of automated sequencer traces using phred. I. Accuracy assessment. *Genome Research* 8(3), 175–185.
- Farrell, J.A. , Whitmore, L. & Duffy, D.J. 2021. The promise and pitfalls of environmental DNA and RNA approaches for the monitoring of human and animal pathogens from aquatic sources. *BioScience* 71(6), 609–625.

- Ficetola, G.F. , Pansu, J. , Bonin, A. , Coissac, E. , Giguette, C. , De Barba, M. , Gielly, L. , Lopes, C.M. , Boyer, F. , Pompanon, F. , Rayé, G. & Taberlet, P. 2015. Replication levels, false presences and the estimation of the presence/absence from eDNA metabarcoding data. *Molecular Ecology Resources* 15(3), 543–556.
- Folmer O , Black M , Hoeh W , Lutz R , Vrijenhoek R 1994 DNA primers for amplification of mitochondrial cytochrome c oxidase subunit I from diverse metazoan invertebrates. *Molecular Marine Biology and Biotechnology* 3(5), 294–299.
- Fonseca, V.G. 2018. Pitfalls in relative abundance estimation using Edna metabarcoding. *Molecular Ecology Resources* 18(5), 923–926.
- Fonseca, V.G. , Kirse, A. , Giebner, H. , Vause, B.J. , Drago, T. , Power, D.M. , Peck, L.S. & Clark, M.S. 2022. Metabarcoding the Antarctic Peninsula biodiversity using a multi-gene approach. *ISME Communications* 2(1), 1–11.
- Friberg, N. , Bonada, N. , Bradley, D.C. , Dunbar, M.J. , Edwards, F.K. , Grey, J. , Hayes, R.B. , Hildrew, A.G. , Lamouroux, N. , Trimmer, M. & Woodward, G. 2011. Biomonitoring of human impacts in freshwater ecosystems: The good, the bad and the ugly. In *Advances in Ecological Research*, G. Woodward (ed.). London: Academic Press, 44, 1–68.
- Furlan, E.M. , Gleeson, D. , Hardy, C.M. & Duncan, R.P. 2016. A framework for estimating the sensitivity of eDNA surveys. *Molecular Ecology Resources* 16(3), 641–654.
- Gaither, M.R. , DiBattista, J.D. , Leray, M. & von der Heyden, S. 2022. Metabarcoding the marine environment: From single species to biogeographic patterns. *Environmental DNA* 4(1), 3–8.
- Garlapati, D. , Charankumar, B. , Ramu, K. , Madeswaran, P. & Murthy, R. 2019. A review on the applications and recent advances in environmental DNA (eDNA) metagenomics. *Reviews in Environmental Science and Bio/Technology* 18(3), 389–411.
- Gielings, R. , Fais, M. , Fontaneto, D. , Creer, S. , Costa, F.O. , Renema, W. & Macher, J.N. 2021. DNA metabarcoding methods for the study of marine benthic meiofauna. *Frontiers in Marine Science* 8, 1429.
- Giroux, M.S. , Reichman, J.R. , Langknecht, T. , Burgess, R.M. & Ho, K.T. 2022. Environmental RNA as a tool for marine community biodiversity assessments. *Scientific Reports* 12(1), 1–13.
- Glassman, S.I. & Martiny, J.B. 2018. Broad-scale ecological patterns are robust to use of exact sequence variants versus operational taxonomic units. *mSphere* 3(4), e00148-18.
- Gold, Z. , Curd, E.E. , Goodwin, K.D. , Choi, E.S. , Frable, B.W. , Thompson, A.R. , Walker Jr, H.J. , Burton, R.S. , Kacev, D. , Martz, L.D. & Barber, P.H. 2021. Improving metabarcoding taxonomic assignment: A case study of fishes in a large marine ecosystem. *Molecular Ecology Resources* 21(7), 2546–2564.
- Gold, Z. , Wall, A.R. , Schweizer, T.M. , Pentcheff, N.D. , Curd, E.E. , Barber, P.H. , Meyer, R.S. , Wayne, R. , Stolzenbach, K. , Prickett, K. , Luedy, J. & Wetzer, R. 2022. A manager's guide to using eDNA metabarcoding in marine ecosystems. *PeerJ* 10, e14071.
- Goldberg, C.S. , Turner, C.R. , Deiner, K. , Klymus, K.E. , Thomsen, P.F. , Murphy, M.A. , Spear S.F. , McKee, A. , Oyley-McCance, S.J. , Cornman, R.S. , Laramie, M.B. , Mahon, A.R. , Lance, R.F. , Pilliod, D.S. , Strickler, K.M. , Waits, L.P. , Fremier, A.K. , Takahara, T. , Herder, J.E. & Taberlet, P. 2016. Critical considerations for the application of environmental DNA methods to detect aquatic species. *Methods in Ecology and Evolution* 7(11), 1299–1307.
- Goldstein, P.Z. & DeSalle, R. 2011. Integrating DNA barcode data and taxonomic practice: Determination, discovery, and description. *Bioessays* 33(2), 135–147.
- Grant, D.M. , Brodnicke, O.B. , Evankow, A.M. , Ferreira, A.O. , Fontes, J.T. , Hansen, A.K. , Jensen, M.R. , Kalayci, T.B.E. , Leeper, A. , Patil, S.K. , Prati, S. , Reunamo, A. , Roberts, A.J. , Shigdel, R. , Tyukosova, V. , Bendiksby, M. , Balaïd, R. , Costa, F.O. , Hollingsworth, P.M. , Stur, E. & Ekrem, T. 2021. The future of DNA barcoding: Reflections from early career researchers. *Diversity* 13(7), 313.
- Greco, M. , Lejzerowicz, F. , Reo, E. , Caruso, A. , Maccotta, A. , Coccioni, R. , Pawlowski, J. & Frontalini, F. 2022. Environmental RNA outperforms eDNA metabarcoding in assessing impact of marine pollution: A chromium-spiked mesocosm test. *Chemosphere* 298, 134239.
- Guillou, L. , Bachar, D. , Audic, S. , Bass, D. , Berney, C. , Bittner, L. , Boutte, C. , Burgaud, G. , de Vargas, C. , Decelle, J. , Del Campo, J. , Dolan, J.R. , Dunthorn, M. , Edvardsen, B. , Holzmann, M. , Kooistra, W.H.C.F. , Lara, E. , Le Bescot, N. , Logares, R. , Mahé, F. , Massana, R. , Mar & Christen, R. 2012. The Protist Ribosomal Reference database (PR2): A catalog of unicellular eukaryote small sub-unit rRNA sequences with curated taxonomy. *Nucleic Acids Research* 41(D1), D597–D604.
- Günther, B. , Marre, S. , Defois, C. , Merzi, T. , Blanc, P. , Peyret, P. & Arnaud-Haond, S. 2022. Capture by hybridization for full-length barcode-based eukaryotic and prokaryotic biodiversity inventories of deep sea ecosystems. *Molecular Ecology Resources* 22(2), 623–637.
- Hahn, E.E. , Alexander, M.R. , Grealy, A. , Stiller, J. , Gardiner, D.M. & Holleley, C.E. 2022. Unlocking inaccessible historical genomes preserved in formalin. *Molecular Ecology Resources* 22(6), 2130–2147.
- Hajibabaei, M. , Porter, T.M. , Wright, M. & Rudar, J. 2019. COI metabarcoding primer choice affects richness and recovery of indicator taxa in freshwater systems. *PLoS One* 14(9), e0220953.
- Hajibabaei, M. , Singer, G.A. , Hebert, P.D. & Hickey, D.A. 2007. DNA barcoding: How it complements taxonomy, molecular phylogenetics and population genetics. *Trends in Genetics* 23(4), 167–172.
- Hampton, S.E. , Strasser, C.A. , Tewksbury, J.J. , Gram, W.K. , Budden, A.E. , Batcheller, A.L. , Duke, C.S. & Porter, J.H. 2013. Big data and the future of ecology. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment* 11(3), 156–162.

- Hansen, B.K. , Jacobsen, M.W. , Middelboe, A.L. , Preston, C.M. , Marin, R. , Bekkevold, D. , Knudsen, S.W. , Møller, P.R. & Nielsen, E.E. 2020. Remote, autonomous real-time monitoring of environmental DNA from commercial fish. *Scientific Reports* 10(1), 1–8.
- Harrison, J.B. , Sunday, J.M. & Rogers, S.M. 2019. Predicting the fate of eDNA in the environment and implications for studying biodiversity. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B* 286(1915), 20191409.
- Havermans, C. , Dischereit, A. , Pantiukhin, D. , Friedrich, M. & Murray, A. 2022. Environmental DNA in an ocean of change: Status, challenges and prospects. Unpublished Thesis. Universidade Federal Do Ceara.
- He, X. , Sutherland, T.F. , Pawlowski, J. & Abbott, C.L. 2019. Responses of foraminifera communities to aquaculture-derived organic enrichment as revealed by environmental DNA metabarcoding. *Molecular Ecology* 28(5), 1138–1153.
- Heather, J.M. & Chain, B. 2016. The sequence of sequencers: The history of sequencing DNA. *Genomics* 107(1), 1–8.
- Hebert, P.D.N. , Cywinska, A. , Ball, S.L. & Dewaard, J.R. 2003. Biological identifications through DNA barcodes. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London. Series B: Biological Sciences* 270(1512), 313–321.
- Hering, D. , Borja, A. , Jones, J.I. , Pont, D. , Boets, P. , Bouchez, A. , Bruce, K. , Drakare, S. , Hänfling, B. , Kahlert, M. , Leese, F. , Meissner, K. , Mergen, P. , Reyjol, Y. , Segurado, P. , Vogler, A. & Kelly, M. 2018. Implementation options for DNA-based identification into ecological status assessment under the European Water Framework Directive. *Water Research* 138, 192–205.
- Hermosillo-Núñez, B.B. , Ortiz, M. & Rodríguez-Zaragoza, F.A. 2018. Keystone species complexes in kelp forest ecosystems along the northern Chilean coast (SE Pacific): Improving multispecies management strategies. *Ecological Indicators* 93, 1101–1111.
- Hleap, J.S. , Littlefair, J.E. , Steinke, D. , Hebert, P.D. & Cristescu, M.E. 2021. Assessment of current taxonomic assignment strategies for metabarcoding eukaryotes. *Molecular Ecology Resources*, 21(7), 2190–2203.
- Holley, R.W. , Apgar, J. , Everett, G.A. , Madison, J.T. , Marquisee, M. , Merrill, S.H. , Penswick, J.R. & Zamir, A. 1965. Structure of a ribonucleic acid. *Science* 147(3664), 1462–1465.
- Hopkins, G.W. & Freckleton, R.P. 2002. Declines in the numbers of amateur and professional taxonomists: Implications for conservation. *Animal Conservation Forum* 5(3), 245–249.
- Hoshino, T. , Nakao, R. & Minamoto, T. 2021. Simultaneous absolute quantification and sequencing of fish environmental DNA in a mesocosm by quantitative sequencing technique. *Scientific Reports* 11(1), 1–9.
- Huang, D. , Meier, R. , Todd, P.A. & Chou, L.M. 2008. Slow mitochondrial COI sequence evolution at the base of the metazoan tree and its implications for DNA barcoding. *Journal of Molecular Evolution* 66(2), 167–174.
- Hudson, M.E. 2008. Sequencing breakthroughs for genomic ecology and evolutionary biology. *Molecular Ecology Resources* 8(1), 3–17.
- Huggins, L.G. , Koehler, A.V. , Schunack, B. , Inpankaew, T. & Traub, R.J. 2020. A host-specific blocking primer combined with optimal DNA extraction improves the detection capability of a metabarcoding protocol for canine vector-borne bacteria. *Pathogens* 9(4), 258.
- Hunter, M.E. , Ferrante, J.A. , Meigs-Friend, G. & Ulmer, A. 2019. Improving eDNA yield and inhibitor reduction through increased water volumes and multi-filter isolation techniques. *Scientific Reports* 9(1), 1–9.
- Ikert, H. , Lynch, M.D. , Doxey, A.C. , Giesy, J.P. , Servos, M.R. , Katzenback, B.A. & Craig, P.M. 2021. High throughput sequencing of microRNA in rainbow trout plasma, mucus, and surrounding water following acute stress. *Frontiers in Physiology* 11, 1821.
- Ip, Y.C.A. , Chang, J.J.M. , Lim, K.P.K. , Jaafar, Z. , Wainwright, B.J. & Huang, D. 2021a. Seeing through sedimented waters: Environmental DNA reduces the phantom diversity of sharks and rays in turbid marine habitats. *BMC Ecology and Evolution* 21(1), 166.
- Ip, Y.C.A. , Chang, J.J.M. , Oh, R.M. , Quek, Z.B.R. , Chan, Y.K.S. , Bauman, A.G. & Huang, D. 2022b. Seq'and ARMS shall find: DNA (meta) barcoding of autonomous reef monitoring structures across the tree of life uncovers hidden cryptobiome of tropical urban coral reefs. *Molecular Ecology*, doi: 10.1111/mec.16568
- Ip, Y.C.A. , Chang, J.J.M. , Tun, K. , Meier, R & Huang, D. 2022a. Multispecies environmental DNA metabarcoding sheds light on annual coral spawning events. *Molecular Ecology*, doi: 10.1111/mec.16621
- Ip, Y.C.A. , Tay, Y.C. , Chang, J.J.M. , Ang, H.P. , Tun, K. , Chou, L.M. , Huang, D. & Meier, R. 2021b. Seeking life in sedimented waters: Environmental DNA from diverse habitat types reveals ecologically significant species in Singapore's tropical marine environment. *Environmental DNA* 3(3), 654–668.
- Ip, Y.C.A. , Tay, Y.C. , Gan, S.X. , Ang, H.P. , Tun, K. , Chou, L.M. , Huang, D. & Meier, R. 2019. From marine park to future genomic observatory? Enhancing marine biodiversity assessments using a biocode approach. *Biodiversity Data Journal* 7, e46833.
- IPBES , 2019. Global Assessment Report on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services. Bonn: IPBES Secretariat.
- Isaac, N.J.B. , Mallet, J. & Mace, G.M. 2004. Taxonomic inflation: Its influence on macroecology and conservation. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution* 19(9), 464–469.
- Jeunen, G.J. , Lamare, M.D. , Knapp, M. , Spencer, H.G. , Taylor, H.R. , Stat, M. , Bunce, M. & Gemmell, N.J. 2020. Water stratification in the marine biome restricts vertical environmental DNA (eDNA) signal dispersal. *Environmental DNA* 2(1), 99–111.

- Ji, Y. , Huotari, T. , Roslin, T. , Schmidt, N.M. , Wang, J. , Yu, D.W. & Ovaskainen, O. 2020. SPIKEPIPE: A metagenomic pipeline for the accurate quantification of eukaryotic species occurrences and intraspecific abundance change using DNA barcodes or mitogenomes. *Molecular Ecology Resources* 20(1), 256–267.
- Jo, T. , Takao, K. & Minamoto, T. 2022a. Linking the state of environmental DNA to its application for biomonitoring and stock assessment: Targeting mitochondrial/nuclear genes, and different DNA fragment lengths and particle sizes. *Environmental DNA* 4(2), 271–283.
- Jo, T. , Tsuru, K. , Hirohara, T. & Yamanaka, H. 2022b. Warm temperature and alkaline conditions accelerate environmental RNA degradation. *Environmental DNA*, doi: 10.1002/edn3.334
- Kagzi, K. , Hechler, R.M. , Fussmann, G.F. & Cristescu, M.E. 2022. Environmental RNA degrades more rapidly than environmental DNA across a broad range of pH conditions. *Molecular Ecology Resources* 22(7), 2640–2650.
- Kang, Y. , Kwak, I.S. & Kang, C.K. 2022. Co-occurrence of Bacillariophyceae-based and Cryptophyceae-based planktonic food webs in a temperate estuarine ecosystem revealed via eDNA. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 264, 107661.
- Keck, F. & Altermatt, F. 2022. Management of DNA reference libraries for barcoding and metabarcoding studies with the R package reftdb. *Molecular Ecology Resources* 23(2), 511–518.
- Kelly, R.P. 2016. Making environmental DNA count [Review of Making environmental DNA count]. *Molecular Ecology Resources* 16(1), 10–12.
- Kelly, R.P. , Port, J.A. , Yamahara, K.M. , Martone, R.G. , Lowell, N. , Thomsen, P.F. , Mach, M.E. , Bennett, M. , Prahler, E. , Caldwell, M.R. & Crowder, L.B. 2014. Environmental monitoring. Harnessing DNA to improve environmental management. *Science* 344(6191), 1455–1456.
- Kimmerling, N. , Zugert, O. , Amitai, G. , Gurevich, T. , Armoza-Zvuloni, R. , Kolesnikov, I. , Berenshtein, I. , Melamed, S. , Gilad, S. , Benjamin, S. , Rivlin, A. , Ohavia, M. , Paris, C.B. , Holzman, R. , Kiflawi, M. & Sorek, R. 2018. Quantitative species-level ecology of reef fish larvae via metabarcoding. *Nature Ecology & Evolution* 2(2), 306–316.
- Klunder, L. , van Bleijswijk, J.D. , Kleine Schaars, L. , van Der Veer, H.W. , Luttikhuisen, P.C. & Bijleveld, A.I. 2022. Quantification of marine benthic communities with metabarcoding. *Molecular Ecology Resources* 22(3), 1043–1054.
- Krehenwinkel, H. , Pomerantz, A. , Henderson, J.B. , Kennedy, S.R. , Lim, J.Y. , Swamy, V. , Shoobridge, J.D. , Graham, N. , Patel, N.H. , Gillespie, R.G. & Probst, S. 2019. Nanopore sequencing of long ribosomal DNA amplicons enables portable and simple biodiversity assessments with high phylogenetic resolution across broad taxonomic scale. *GigaScience* 8(5), giz006.
- Kwong, S.L. , Villacorta-Rath, C. , Doyle, J. & Uthicke, S. 2021. Quantifying shedding and degradation rates of environmental DNA (eDNA) from Pacific crown-of-thorns seastar (*Acanthaster cf. solaris*). *Marine Biology* 168(6), 1–10.
- Lamb, P.D. , Hunter, E. , Pinnegar, J.K. , Creer, S. , Davies, R.G. & Taylor, M.I. 2019. How quantitative is metabarcoding: A metaanalytical approach. *Molecular Ecology* 28(2), 420–430.
- Langmead, B. & Nellore, A. 2018. Cloud computing for genomic data analysis and collaboration. *Nature Reviews Genetics* 19(4), 208–219.
- Laporte, M. , RenyNolin, E. , Chouinard, V. , Hernandez, C. , Normandeau, E. , Bougas, B. , Côté, C. , Behmel, S. & Bernatchez, L. 2021. Proper environmental DNA metabarcoding data transformation reveals temporal stability of fish communities in a dendritic river system. *Environmental DNA* 3(5), 1007–1022.
- Larson, E.R. , Graham, B.M. , Achury, R. , Coon, J.J. , Daniels, M.K. , Gambrell, D.K. , Jonassen, K.L. , King, G.D. , LaRacunte, N. , Perrin-Stowe, T.I. , Reed, E.M. , Rice, C.J. , Ruzi, S.A. , Thairu, M.W. , Wilson, J.C. & Suarez, A.V. 2020. From eDNA to citizen science: Emerging tools for the early detection of invasive species. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment* 18(4), 194–202.
- Latz, M.A. , Grujic, V. , Brugel, S. , Lycken, J. , John, U. , Karlson, B. , Andersson, A. & Andersson, A.F. 2022. Short and long read metabarcoding of the eukaryotic rRNA operon: Evaluation of primers and comparison to shotgun metagenomics sequencing. *Molecular Ecology Resources*.
- Lawton Handley, L. , Read, D.S. , Winfield, I.J. , Kimbell, H. , Johnson, H. , Li, J. , Hahn, C. , Blackman, R. , Wilcox, R. , Donnelly, R. , Szitenberg, A. & Hänfling, B. 2019. Temporal and spatial variation in distribution of fish environmental DNA in England's largest lake. *Environmental DNA* 1(1), 26–39.
- Leray, M. & Knowlton, N. 2015. DNA barcoding and metabarcoding of standardized samples reveal patterns of marine benthic diversity. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 112(7), 2076–2081.
- Leray, M. , Knowlton, N. , Ho, S.L. , Nguyen, B.N. & Machida, R.J. 2019. GenBank is a reliable resource for 21st century biodiversity research. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 116(45), 22651–22656.
- Leray, M. , Knowlton, N. & Machida, R.J. 2022. MIDORI2: A collection of quality controlled, preformatted, and regularly updated reference databases for taxonomic assignment of eukaryotic mitochondrial sequences. *Environmental DNA* 4(4), 894–907.
- Leray, M. , Yang, J.Y. , Meyer, C.P. , Mills, S.C. , Agudelo, N. , Ranwez, V. , Boehm, J.T. & Machida, R.J. 2013. A new versatile primer set targeting a short fragment of the mitochondrial COI region for metabarcoding metazoan diversity: Application for characterizing coral reef fish gut contents. *Frontiers in Zoology* 10(1), 1–14.

- Li, W. , Hou, X. , Xu, C. , Qin, M. , Wang, S. , Wei, L. , Wang, Y. , Liu, X. & Li, Y. 2021. Validating eDNA measurements of the richness and abundance of anurans at a large scale. *Journal of Animal Ecology* 90(6), 1466–1479.
- Liber, J.A. , Bonito, G. & Benucci, G.M.N. 2021. CONSTAX2: Improved taxonomic classification of environmental DNA markers. *Bioinformatics* 37(21), 3941–3943.
- Lim, L.J.W. , Loh, J.B.Y. , Lim, A.J.S. , Tan, B.Y.X. , Ip, Y.C.A. , Neo, M.L. , Tan, R. & Huang, D. 2020. Diversity and distribution of intertidal marine species in Singapore. *Raffles Bulletin of Zoology* 68, 396–403.
- Lins, L. , Zeppilli, D. , Menot, L. , Michel, L.N. , Bonifácio, P. , Brandt, M. , Pape, E. , Rossel, S. , Uhlenkott, K. , Macheriotou, L. , Bezerra, T.N. , Sánchez, N. , Alfaro-Lucas, J.M. , Arbizu, P.M. , Kaiser, S. , Murakami, C. & Vanreusel, A. 2021. Toward a reliable assessment of potential ecological impacts of deepsea polymetallic nodule mining on abyssal infauna. *Limnology and Oceanography: Methods* 19(9), 626–650.
- Liu, S. , Yang, C. , Zhou, C. & Zhou, X. 2017. Filling reference gaps via assembling DNA barcodes using high-throughput sequencing—moving toward barcoding the world. *GigaScience* 6(12), gix104.
- Lobo, J. , Shokralla, S. , Costa, M.H. , Hajibabaei, M. & Costa, F.O. 2017. DNA metabarcoding for high-throughput monitoring of estuarine macrobenthic communities. *Scientific Reports* 7(1), 1–13.
- Locatelli, N.S. , McIntyre, P.B. , Therkildsen, N.O. & Baetscher, D.S. 2020. GenBank's reliability is uncertain for biodiversity researchers seeking species-level assignment for eDNA. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 117(51), 32211–32212.
- López-Escardó, D. , Paps, J. , De Vargas, C. , Massana, R. , Ruiz-Trillo, I. & Del Campo, J. 2018. Metabarcoding analysis on European coastal samples reveals new molecular metazoan diversity. *Scientific Reports* 8(1), 1–14.
- Macé, B. , Hocdé, R. , Marques, V. , Guerin, P.E. , Valentini, A. , Arnal, V. , Pellissier, L. & Manel, S. 2022. Evaluating bioinformatics pipelines for population-level inference using environmental DNA. *Environmental DNA*.
- Macher, T.H. , Beermann, A.J. & Leese, F. 2021. TaxonTableTools: A comprehensive, platform-independent graphical user interface software to explore and visualise DNA metabarcoding data. *Molecular Ecology Resources* 21(5), 1705–1714.
- Marshall, N.T. , Vanderploeg, H.A. & Chaganti, S.R. 2021. Environmental (e) RNA advances the reliability of eDNA by predicting its age. *Scientific Reports* 11(1), 1–11.
- Martijn, J. , Lind, A.E. , Schön, M.E. , Spiertz, I. , Juzokaite, L. , Bunikis, I. , Pettersson, O.V. & Ettema, T.J. 2019. Confident phylogenetic identification of uncultured prokaryotes through long read amplicon sequencing of the 16SITS23S rRNA operon. *Environmental Microbiology* 21(7), 2485–2498.
- Martins, F.M. , Porto, M. , Feio, M.J. , Egeter, B. , Bonin, A. , Serra, S.R. , Taberlet, P. & Beja, P. 2021. Modelling technical and biological biases in macroinvertebrate community assessment from bulk preservative using multiple metabarcoding markers. *Molecular Ecology* 30(13), 3221–3238.
- Mathon, L. , Marques, V. , Mouillot, D. , Albouy, C. , Andrello, M. , Baletaud, F. , Borrero-Pérez, G.H. , Dejean, T. , Edgar, G.J. , Grondin, J. , Guerin, P. , Hocdé, R. , Juhel, J. , Kadarusman, Maire, E. , Mariani, G. , McLean, M. , Polanco A.F. , Pouyau, L. , Stuart-Smith, R.D. , Sugeha, H.Y. , Valentini, A. , Vigliola, L. , Vimono, I.B. , Pellissier, L. & Manel, S. 2022. Cross-ocean patterns and processes in fish biodiversity on coral reefs through the lens of eDNA metabarcoding. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B* 289(1973), 20220162.
- Mathon, L. , Valentini, A. , Guérin, P.E. , Normandeau, E. , Noel, C. , Lionnet, C. , Boulanger, E. , Thuiller, W. , Bernatchez, L. , Mouillot, D. , Dejean, T. & Manel, S. 2021. Benchmarking bioinformatic tools for fast and accurate eDNA metabarcoding species identification. *Molecular Ecology Resources* 21(7), 2565–2579.
- Mauffrey, F. , Cordier, T. , Apothéoz-Perret-Gentil, L. , Cermakova, K. , Merzi, T. , Delefosse, M. , Blanc, P. & Pawlowski, J. 2021. Benthic monitoring of oil and gas offshore platforms in the North Sea using environmental DNA metabarcoding. *Molecular Ecology* 30(13), 3007–3022.
- Mauvisseau, Q. , Halfmaerten, D. , Neyrinck, S. , Burian, A. & Brys, R. 2021. Effects of preservation strategies on environmental DNA detection and quantification using ddPCR. *Environmental DNA* 3(4), 815–822.
- McFadden, C.S. , Benayahu, Y. , Pante, E. , Thoma, J.N. , Nevarez, P.A. & France, S.C. 2011. Limitations of mitochondrial gene barcoding in Octocorallia. *Molecular Ecology Resources* 11(1), 19–31.
- Meier, R. , Wong, W. , Srivathsan, A. , & Foo, M. (2016). \$1 DNA barcodes for reconstructing complex phenomes and finding rare species in specimen-rich samples. *Cladistics*, 32(1), 100–110. <https://doi.org/10.1111/cla.12115>
- Mendez, M.M. , Livore, J.P. , Márquez, F. & Bigatti, G. 2021. Mass mortality of foundation species on rocky shores: Testing a methodology for a continental monitoring program. *Frontiers in Marine Science* 8, 620866.
- Meyer, C.P. & Paulay, G. 2005. DNA barcoding: Error rates based on comprehensive sampling. *PLoS Biology* 3(12), e422.
- Miller, S.E. 2007. DNA barcoding and the renaissance of taxonomy. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 104(12), 4775–4776.
- Miya, M. , Sado, T. , Oka, S.I. & Fukuchi, T. 2022. The use of citizen science in fish eDNA metabarcoding for evaluating regional biodiversity in a coastal marine region: A pilot study. *Metabarcoding and Metagenomics* 6, e80444.
- Miya, M. , Sato, Y. , Fukunaga, T. , Sado, T. , Poulsen, J.Y. , Sato, K. , Minamoto, T. , Yamamoto, S. , Yamanaka, H. , Araki, H. , Kondoh, M. & Iwasaki, W. 2015. MiFish, a set of universal PCR primers for metabarcoding environmental DNA from fishes: Detection of more than 230 subtropical marine species. *Royal*

Society Open Science 2(7), 150088.

- Miyata, K. , Inoue, Y. , Amano, Y. , Nishioka, T. , Yamane, M. , Kawaguchi, T. , Morita, O. & Honda, H. 2021. Fish environmental RNA enables precise ecological surveys with high positive predictivity. *Ecological Indicators* 128, 107796.
- Monuki, K. , Barber, P.H. & Gold, Z. 2021. eDNA captures depth partitioning in a kelp forest ecosystem. *PLoS One* 16(11), e0253104.
- Mora, C. , Tittensor, D.P. , Adl, S. , Simpson, A.G. & Worm, B. 2011. How many species are there on Earth and in the ocean? *PLoS Biology* 9(8), e1001127.
- Mora, C. , Wei, C.L. , Rollo, A. , Amaro, T. , Baco, A.R. , Billett, D. , Bopp, L. , Chen, Q. , Collier, M. , Danovaro, R. , Gooday, A.J. , Grube, B.M. , Halloran, P.R. , Ingels, J. , Jones, D.O.B. , Levin, L.A. , Nakano, H. , Norling, K. , Ramirez-Llodra, E. , Rex, M. , Ruhl, H.A. , Smith, C.R. , Sweetman, A.K. , Thurber, A.R. , Tjiputra, J.F. , Usseglio, P. , Watling, L. , Wu, T. & Yasuhara, M. 2013. Biotic and human vulnerability to projected changes in ocean biogeochemistry over the 21st century. *PLoS Biology* 11(10), e1001682.
- MousaviDerazmahalleh, M. , Stott, A. , Lines, R. , Peverley, G. , Nester, G. , Simpson, T. , Zawierta, M. , De La Pierre, M. , Bunce, M. & Christophersen, C.T. 2021. eDNAFlow, an automated, reproducible and scalable workflow for analysis of environmental DNA sequences exploiting Nextflow and Singularity. *Molecular Ecology Resources* 21(5), 1697–1704.
- Moushomi, R. , Wilgar, G. , Carvalho, G. , Creer, S. & Seymour, M. 2019. Environmental DNA size sorting and degradation experiment indicates the state of *Daphnia magna* mitochondrial and nuclear eDNA is subcellular. *Scientific Reports* 9(1), 1–9.
- Mustika, P.L.K. , Williams, R. , Kadarisman, H.P. , Purba, A.O. , Maharta, I.P.R.F. , Rahmadani, D. , Faiqoh, E. & Dewantama, I.M.I. 2021. A rapid assessment of the marine megafauna biodiversity around South Bali, Indonesia. *Frontiers in Marine Science* 8, 606998.
- Nichols, P.K. & Marko, P.B. 2019. Rapid assessment of coral cover from environmental DNA in Hawai'i. *Environmental DNA* 1(1), 40–53.
- Nichols, P.K. , Timmers, M. & Marko, P.B. 2022. Hide 'n seq: Direct versus indirect metabarcoding of coral reef cryptic communities. *Environmental DNA* 4(1), 93–107.
- Passow, C.N. , Kono, T.J. , Stahl, B.A. , Jaggard, J.B. , Keene, A.C. & McGaugh, S.E. 2019. Nonrandom RNAseq gene expression associated with RNAlater and flash freezing storage methods. *Molecular Ecology Resources* 19(2), 456–464.
- Pawlowski, J. , Bruce, K. , Panksep, K. , Aguirre, F.I. , Amalfitano, S. , Apothéoz-Perret-Gentil, L. , Baussanti, T. , Bouchez, A. , Carugatik, L. , Cermakovac, K. , Cordier, T. , Corinaldesim, C. , Costano, F.O. , Danovarok, R. , Dell'Annok, A. , Duarteno, S. , Eisendlep, U. , Ferrariq, B.J.D. , Frontalinir, F. , Frühes, L. , Haegerbaeumert, A. , Kisande, V. , Krolickai, A. , Lanzénuv, A. , Leesew, F. , Lejzerowicz, F. , Lyautey, E. , Mačekzaa, I. , Sagova-Marečkováab, M. , Pearman, J.K. , Pochon, X. , Stoecks, T. , Vivienq, R. , Weigand, A. & Fazi, S. 2022. Environmental DNA metabarcoding for benthic monitoring: A review of sediment sampling and DNA extraction methods. *Science of the Total Environment* 818, 151783.
- Pawlowski, J. , Kelly-Quinn, M. , Altermatt, F. , Apothéoz-Perret-Gentil, L. , Beja, P. , Boggero, A. , Borja, A. , Bouchez, A. , Cordier, T. , Domaizon, I. , Feio, M.J. , Filipe, A.F. , Fornaroli, R. , Graf, W. , Herder, J. , van der Hoorn, B. , Jones, J.I. , Sagova-Mareckova, M. , Moritz, C. , Barquín, J. , Piggott, J.J. , Pinnar, M. , Rimet, F. , Rinkevich, B. , Sousa-Santos, C. , Specchia, V. , Trobajo, R. , Vasselon, V. , Vitecek, S. , Zimmerman, J. , Weigand, A. , Leese, F. & Kahlert, M. 2018. The future of biotic indices in the ecogenomic era: Integrating (e) DNA metabarcoding in biological assessment of aquatic ecosystems. *Science of the Total Environment* 637, 1295–1310.
- Pearman, J.K. , Aylagas, E. , Voolstra, C.R. , Anlauf, H. , Villalobos, R. & Carvalho, S. 2019. Disentangling the complex microbial community of coral reefs using standardized Autonomous Reef Monitoring Structures (ARMS). *Molecular Ecology* 28(15), 3496–3507.
- Pearman, J.K. , Chust, G. , Aylagas, E. , Villarino, E. , Watson, J.R. , Chenuil, A. , Borja, A. , Cahill, A.E. , Carugati, L. , Danovaro, R. , David, R. , Irigoien, X. , Mendibil, I. , Moncheva, S. , Rodríguez-Ezpeleta, N. , Uyarra, M.C. & Carvalho, S. 2020. Panregional marine benthic cryptobiome biodiversity patterns revealed by metabarcoding autonomous reef monitoring structures. *Molecular Ecology* 29(24), 4882–4897.
- Pearman, J.K. , Leray, M. , Villalobos, R. , Machida, R.J. , Berumen, M.L. , Knowlton, N. & Carvalho, S. 2018. Cross-shelf investigation of coral reef cryptic benthic organisms reveals diversity patterns of the hidden majority. *Scientific Reports* 8(1), 1–17.
- Pervez, M.T. , Abbas, S.H. , Moustafa, M.F. , Aslam, N. & Shah, S.S.M. 2022. A comprehensive review of performance of next-generation sequencing platforms. *BioMed Research International* 2022, 3457806.
- Piñol, J. , Mir, G. , Gomez-Polo, P. & Agustí, N. 2015. Universal and blocking primer mismatches limit the use of high-throughput DNA sequencing for the quantitative metabarcoding of arthropods. *Molecular Ecology Resources* 15(4), 819–830.
- Piñol, J. , Senar, M.A. & Symondson, W.O. 2019. The choice of universal primers and the characteristics of the species mixture determine when DNA metabarcoding can be quantitative. *Molecular Ecology* 28(2), 407–419.
- Piper, A.M. , Batovska, J. , Cogan, N.O. , Weiss, J. , Cunningham, J.P. , Rodoni, B.C. & Blacket, M.J. 2019. Prospects and challenges of implementing DNA metabarcoding for high-throughput insect surveillance. *GigaScience* 8(8), giz092.

- Pochon, X. , Zaiko, A. , Fletcher, L.M. , Laroche, O. & Wood, S.A. 2017. Wanted dead or alive? Using metabarcoding of environmental DNA and RNA to distinguish living assemblages for biosecurity applications. *PLoS One* 12(11), e0187636.
- Pomerantz, A. , Peñafiel, N. , Arteaga, A. , Bustamante, L. , Pichardo, F. , Coloma, L.A. , Barrio-Amorós, C.L. , Salazar-Valenzuela, D. & Prost, S. 2018. Real-time DNA barcoding in a rainforest using nanopore sequencing: Opportunities for rapid biodiversity assessments and local capacity building. *GigaScience* 7(4), giy033.
- Pomerantz, A. , Sahlin, K. , Vasiljevic, N. , Seah, A. , Lim, M. , Humble, E. , Kennedy, S. , Krehenwinkel, H. , Winter, S. , Ogden, R. & Prost, S. 2022. Rapid in situ identification of biological specimens via DNA amplicon sequencing using miniaturized laboratory equipment. *Nature Protocols*, 1–29.
- Porco, D. , Hermant, S. , Purnomo, C.A. , Horn, M. , Marson, G. & Colling, G. 2022. eDNA-based detection of the invasive crayfish *Pacifastacus leniusculus* in streams with a LAMP assay using dependent replicates to gain higher sensitivity. *Scientific Reports*, 12(1), 1–10.
- Porter, T.M. & Hajibabaei, M. 2018a. Automated high throughput animal CO1 metabarcoding classification. *Scientific Reports* 8(1), 1–10.
- Porter, T.M. & Hajibabaei, M. 2018b. Over 2.5 million COI sequences in GenBank and growing. *PloS One* 13(9), e0200177.
- Porter, T.M. & Hajibabaei, M. 2018c. Scaling up: A guide to highthroughput genomic approaches for biodiversity analysis. *Molecular Ecology* 27(2), 313–338.
- Quail, M.A. , Smith, M. , Coupland, P. , Otto, T.D. , Harris, S.R. , Connor, T.R. , Bertoni, A. , Swerdlow, H.P. & Gu, Y. 2012. A tale of three next generation sequencing platforms: Comparison of Ion Torrent, Pacific Biosciences and Illumina MiSeq sequencers. *BMC Genomics* 13(1), 1–13.
- Quek, Z.B.R. , Chang, J.J.M. , Ip, Y.C.A. & Huang, D. 2019. Complete mitochondrial genome of the sea star *Archaster typicus* (Asteroidea: Archasteridae). *Mitochondrial DNA Part B* 4(2), 3130–3132.
- Quek, Z.B.R. , Chang, J.J.M. , Ip, Y.C.A. , Chan, Y.K.S. & Huang, D. 2021. Mitogenomes reveal alternative initiation codons and lineage-specific gene order conservation in echinoderms. *Molecular Biology and Evolution* 38(3), 981–985.
- R Core Team . 2021. RStudio: Integrated Development for R. Boston, MA: RStudio, Inc. Online. <http://www.rstudio.com>. (accessed 10 May 2022 ).
- Rabbani, G. , Huang, D. & Wainwright, B.J. 2021. The mycobiome of *Pocillopora acuta* in Singapore. *Coral Reefs* 40(5), 1419–1427.
- Ransome, E. , Geller, J.B. , Timmers, M. , Leray, M. , Mahardini, A. , Sembiring, A. , Collins, A.G. & Meyer, C.P. 2017. The importance of standardization for biodiversity comparisons: A case study using autonomous reef monitoring structures (ARMS) and metabarcoding to measure cryptic diversity on Mo'orea coral reefs, French Polynesia. *PLoS One* 12(4), e0175066.
- Ratnasingham, S. & Hebert, P.D. 2007. BOLD: The Barcode of Life Data System (<http://www.barcodinglife.org>). *Molecular Ecology Notes* 7(3), 355–364.
- Raxworthy, C.J. & Smith, B.T. 2021. Mining museums for historical DNA: Advances and challenges in museumics. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution* 36 ( 11), 1049–1060.
- Riaz, T. , Shehzad, W. , Viari, A. , Pompanon, F. , Taberlet, P. & Coissac, E. 2011. ecoPrimers: Inference of new DNA barcode markers from whole genome sequence analysis. *Nucleic Acids Research* 39(21), e145.
- Richards, Z.T. , Stat, M. , Heydenrych, M. & DiBattista, J.D. 2022. Environmental DNA for biodiversity monitoring of coral reefs. In *Coral Reef Conservation and Restoration in the Omics Age*, M.J.H. van Oppen & M.A. Lastra (eds.). Cham: Springer, 203–224.
- Rivera, S.F. , Rimet, F. , Vasselon, V. , Vautier, M. , Domaizon, I. & Bouchez, A. 2022. Fish eDNA metabarcoding from aquatic biofilm samples: Methodological aspects. *Molecular Ecology Resources* 22(4), 1440–1453.
- Rodrigues, A.R. , Pellizari, V.H. , de Salles Almeida , C., de Sousa, E.C.P. , Holzmann, M. & Pawlowski, J. 2021. New phylotypes of foraminifera in subtropical Brazilian coastal waters revealed by environmental DNA metabarcoding. *Journal of Sedimentary Environments* 6(1), 13–23.
- Rourke, M.L. , Fowler, A.M. , Hughes, J.M. , Broadhurst, M.K. , DiBattista, J.D. , Fielder, S. , Wilkes Walburn , J. & Furlan, E.M. 2022. Environmental DNA (eDNA) as a tool for assessing fish biomass: A review of approaches and future considerations for resource surveys. *Environmental DNA* 4(1), 9–33.
- Sanger, F. , Nicklen, S. & Coulson, A.R. 1977. DNA sequencing with chain-terminating inhibitors. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America* 74(12), 5463–5467.
- Schloss, P.D. 2021. Amplicon sequence variants artificially split bacterial genomes into separate clusters. *mSphere* 6 ( 4), e00191-21
- Schweiss, K.E. , Lehman, R.N. , Marcus Drymon , J. & Phillips, N.M. 2020. Development of highly sensitive environmental DNA methods for the detection of Bull Sharks, *Carcharhinus leucas* (Müller and Henle, 1839), using Droplet DigitalTM PCR. *Environmental DNA* 2(1), 3–12.
- Sepulveda, A.J. , Nelson, N.M. , Jerde, C.L. & Luikart, G. 2020. Are environmental DNA methods ready for aquatic invasive species management? *Trends in Ecology & Evolution* 35(8), 668–678.
- Seymour, M. , Edwards, F.K. , Cosby, B.J. , Kelly, M.G. , de Bruyn, M. , Carvalho, G.R. & Creer, S. 2020. Executing multi-taxa eDNA ecological assessment via traditional metrics and interactive networks. *Science of the Total Environment* 729, 138801.



- Shendure, J. & Ji, H. 2008. Next-generation DNA sequencing. *Nature Biotechnology* 26(10), 1135–1145.
- Shinzato, C. , Narisoko, H. , Nishitsuji, K. , Nagata, T. , Satoh, N. & Inoue, J. 2021. Novel mitochondrial DNA markers for scleractinian corals and generic-level environmental DNA metabarcoding. *Frontiers in Marine Science* 8, 1791.
- Sigsgaard, E.E. , Torquato, F. , Frøslev, T.G. , Moore, A.B.M. , Sørensen, J.M. , Range, P. , Ben-Hamadou, R. , Bach, S.S. , Møller, P.R. & Thomsen, P.F. 2020. Using vertebrate environmental DNA from seawater in biomonitoring of marine habitats. *Conservation Biology* 34(3), 697–710.
- Singer, G.A.C. , Fahner, N.A. , Barnes, J.G. , McCarthy, A. & Hajibabaei, M. 2019. Comprehensive biodiversity analysis via ultra-deep patterned flow cell technology: A case study of eDNA metabarcoding seawater. *Scientific Reports* 9(1), 1–12.
- Slatko, B.E. , Gardner, A.F. & Ausubel, F.M. 2018. Overview of nextgeneration sequencing technologies. *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology* 122(1), e59.
- Srivathsan, A. , Hartop, E. , Puniamorthy, J. , Lee, W.T. , Kutty, S.N. , Kurina, O. & Meier, R. 2019. Rapid, large-scale species discovery in hyperdiverse taxa using 1D MinION sequencing. *BMC Biology* 17(1), 1–20.
- Steyaert, M. , Priestley, V. , Osborne, O. , Herraiz, A. , Arnold, R. & Savolainen, V. 2020. Advances in metabarcoding techniques bring us closer to reliable monitoring of the marine benthos. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 57(11), 2234–2245.
- Stoeckle, B.C. , Beggel, S. , Cerwenka, A.F. , Motivans, E. , Kuehn, R. & Geist, J. 2017. A systematic approach to evaluate the influence of environmental conditions on eDNA detection success in aquatic ecosystems. *PLoS One* 12(12), e0189119.
- Stoler, N. & Nekrutenko, A. 2021. Sequencing error profiles of Illumina sequencing instruments. *NAR Genomics and Bioinformatics* 3(1), lqab019.
- Sun, Y. , Kupriyanova, E.K. & Qiu, J.W. 2012. COI barcoding of hydroids: A road from impossible to difficult. *Invertebrate Systematics* 26(6), 539–547.
- Taira, D. , Heery, E.C. , Loke, L.H. , Teo, A. , Bauman, A.G. & Todd, P.A. 2020. Ecological engineering across organismal scales: Trophic-mediated positive effects of microhabitat enhancement on fishes. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 656, 181–192.
- Thomas, A.C. , Nguyen, P.L. , Howard, J. & Goldberg, C.S. 2019. A selfpreserving, partially biodegradable eDNA filter. *Methods in Ecology and Evolution* 10(8), 1136–1141.
- Thomsen, P.F. , Kielgast, J. , Iversen, L.L. , Møller, P.R. , Rasmussen, M. & Willerslev, E. 2012. Detection of a diverse marine fish fauna using environmental DNA from seawater samples. *PLoS One* 7(8), e41732.
- Tillotson, M.D. , Kelly, R.P. , Duda, J.J. , Hoy, M. , Kralj, J. & Quinn, T.P. 2018. Concentrations of environmental DNA (eDNA) reflect spawning salmon abundance at fine spatial and temporal scales. *Biological Conservation* 220, 1–11.
- Ushio, M. , Murakami, H. , Masuda, R. , Sado, T. , Miya, M. , Sakurai, S. , Yamanaka, H. , Minamoto, T. & Kondoh, M. 2018. Quantitative monitoring of multispecies fish environmental DNA using high-throughput sequencing. *Metabarcoding and Metagenomics* 2, e23297.
- ValdiviaCarrillo, T. , RochaOlivares, A. , ReyesBonilla, H. , DomínguezContreras, J.F. & MunguiaVega, A. 2021. Integrating eDNA metabarcoding and simultaneous underwater visual surveys to describe complex fish communities in a marine biodiversity hotspot. *Molecular Ecology Resources* 21(5), 1558–1574.
- Valentini, A. , Taberlet, P. , Miaud, C. , Civade, R. , Herder, J. , Thomsen, P.F. , Bellemain, E. , Besnard, A. , Coissac, E. , Boyer, F. , Gaboriaud, C. , Jean, P. , Poulet, N. , Roset, N. , Copp, G.H. , Geniez, P. , Pont, D. , Argillier, C. , Baudoin, J. , Peroux, T. , Crivelli, A.J. , Olivier, A. , Acqueberge, M. , Le Brun, M. , Møller, P. R. , Willerslev, E. & Dejean, T. 2016. Nextgeneration monitoring of aquatic biodiversity using environmental DNA metabarcoding. *Molecular Ecology* 25(4), 929–942.
- Van den Bulcke, L. , De Backer, A. , Ampe, B. , Maes, S. , Wittoeck, J. , Waegeman, W. , Hostens, K. & Derycke, S. 2021. Towards harmonization of DNA metabarcoding for monitoring marine macrobenthos: The effect of technical replicates and pooled DNA extractions on species detection. *Metabarcoding and Metagenomics* 5, e71107.
- van der Loos, L.M. & Nijland, R. 2021. Biases in bulk: DNA metabarcoding of marine communities and the methodology involved. *Molecular Ecology* 30(13), 3270–3288.
- van Dijk, E.L. , Auger, H. , Jaszczyszyn, Y. & Thermes, C. 2014. Ten years of next-generation sequencing technology. *Trends in Genetics* 30(9), 418–426.
- Vanhove, M.P. , Tessens, B. , Schoelincx, C. , Jondelius, U. , Littlewood, D.T.J. , Artois, T. & Huyse, T. 2013. Problematic barcoding in flatworms: A case-study on monogeneans and rhabdocoels (Platyhelminthes). *ZooKeys* 365, 355–379.
- Vasselon, V. , Bouchez, A. , Rimet, F. , Jacquet, S. , Trobajo, R. , Corniquel, M. , Tapolczai, K. & Domaizon, I. 2018. Avoiding quantification bias in metabarcoding: Application of a cell biovolume correction factor in diatom molecular biomonitoring. *Methods in Ecology and Evolution* 9(4), 1060–1069.
- Veilleux, H.D. , Misutka, M.D. & Glover, C.N. 2021. Environmental DNA and environmental RNA: Current and prospective applications for biological monitoring. *Science of the Total Environment* 782, 146891.
- Vivien, R. , Werner, I. & Ferrari, B.J. 2018. Simultaneous preservation of the DNA quality, the community composition and the density of freshwater oligochaetes for the development of genetically based biological indices. *PeerJ* 6, e6050.

- Von Ammon, U. , Wood, S.A. , Laroche, O. , Zaiko, A. , Lavery, S.D. , Inglis, G.J. & Pochon, X. 2019. Linking environmental DNA and RNA for improved detection of the marine invasive fanworm *Sabella spallanzanii*. *Frontiers in Marine Science* 6, 621.
- Wainwright, B.J. , Ip, Y.C.A. , Neo, M.L. , Chang, J.J.M. , Gan, C.Z. , Clark-Shen, N. , Huang, D. & Rao, M. 2018. DNA barcoding of traded shark fins, meat and mobulid gill plates in Singapore uncovers numerous threatened species. *Conservation Genetics* 19(6), 1393–1399.
- Wang, Q. , Garrity, G.M. , Tiedje, J.M. & Cole, J.R. 2007. Naive Bayesian classifier for rapid assignment of rRNA sequences into the new bacterial taxonomy. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 73(16), 5261–5267.
- Wang, W.Y. , Srivathsan, A. , Foo, M. , Yamane, S.K. & Meier, R. 2018. Sorting specimen-rich invertebrate samples with cost-effective NGS barcodes: Validating a reverse workflow for specimen processing. *Molecular Ecology Resources* 18(3), 490–501.
- Waters, C.N. , Zalasiewicz, J. , Summerhayes, C. , Barnosky, A.D. , Poirier, C. , Gałuszka, A. , Cearreta, A. , Edgeworth, M. , Ellis, E.C. , Ellis, M. , Jeandel, C. , Leinfelder, R. , McNeill, J.R. , Richter, D.D. , Steffen, W. , Syvitski, J. , Vidas, D. , Waprich, M. , Williams, M. , An, Z. , Grinevald, J. , Odada, E. , Oreskes, N. & Wolfe, A.P. 2016. The Anthropocene is functionally and stratigraphically distinct from the Holocene. *Science* 351(6269), aad2622.
- Watson, J. D. & Crick, F. H. 1953. Molecular structure of nucleic acids: A structure for deoxyribose nucleic acid. *Nature* 171, 737–738.
- West, K. , Travers, M.J. , Stat, M. , Harvey, E.S. , Richards, Z.T. , DiBattista, J.D. , Newman, S.J. , Harry, A. , Skepper, C.L. , Heydenrych, M. & Bunce, M. 2021. Largescale eDNA metabarcoding survey reveals marine biogeographic break and transitions over tropical northwestern Australia. *Diversity and Distributions* 27(10), 1942–1957.
- West, K.M. , Adam, A.A. , White, N. , Robbins, W.D. , Barrow, D. , Lane, A. & T Richards, Z. 2022. The applicability of eDNA metabarcoding approaches for sessile benthic surveying in the Kimberley region, north western Australia. *Environmental DNA* 4(1), 34–49.
- West, K.M. , Stat, M. , Harvey, E.S. , Skepper, C.L. , DiBattista, J.D. , Richards, Z.T. , Travers, M.J. , Newman, S.J. & Bunce, M. 2020. eDNA metabarcoding survey reveals finescale coral reef community variation across a remote, tropical island ecosystem. *Molecular Ecology* 29(6), 1069–1086.
- Williams, K.E. , Huyvaert, K.P. & Piaggio, A.J. (2016). No filters, no fridges: a method for preservation of water samples for eDNA analysis. *BMC Research Notes* 9(1), 1–5.
- Williams, M.A. , Hernandez, C. , O'Sullivan, A.M. , April, J. , Regan, F. , Bernatchez, L. & ParleMcDermott, A. 2021. Comparing CRISPR-Cas and qPCR eDNA assays for the detection of Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar* L.). *Environmental DNA* 3(1), 297–304.
- Williams, M.A. , O'Grady, J. , Ball, B. , Carlsson, J. , de Eyto, E. , McGinnity, P. , Jennings, E. , Regan, F. & ParleMcDermott, A. 2019. The application of CRISPR-Cas for single species identification from environmental DNA. *Molecular Ecology Resources* 19(5), 1106–1114.
- Wong, J.S. , Chan, Y.S. , Ng, C.L. , Tun, K.P. , Darling, E.S. & Huang, D. 2018. Comparing patterns of taxonomic, functional and phylogenetic diversity in reef coral communities. *Coral Reefs* 37(3), 737–750.
- Wood, S.A. , Biessy, L. , Latchford, J.L. , Zaiko, A. , von Ammon, U. , Audrezet, F. , Cristescu, M.E. & Pochon, X. 2020. Release and degradation of environmental DNA and RNA in a marine system. *Science of the Total Environment* 704, 135314.
- WoRMS Editorial Board . 2022. World Register of Marine Species. Online. <https://www.marinespecies.org> at VLIZ (accessed 9 May 2022 ).
- Yates, M.C. , Derry, A.M. & Cristescu, M.E. 2021. Environmental RNA: A revolution in ecological resolution? *Trends in Ecology and Evolution* 36, 601–609.
- Yates, M.C. , Fraser, D.J. & Derry, A.M. 2019. Metaanalysis supports further refinement of eDNA for monitoring aquatic species-specific abundance in nature. *Environmental DNA* 1(1), 5–13.
- Yeo, D. , Srivathsan, A. & Meier, R. 2020. Longer is not always better: Optimizing barcode length for large-scale species discovery and identification. *Systematic Biology* 69(5), 999–1015.
- Yip, Z.T. , Lim, C.S. , Tay, Y.C. , Tan, Y.H.J. , Beng, S. , Tun, K. , Teo, S.L.M. & Huang, D. 2021. Environmental DNA detection of the invasive mussel *Mytella strigata* as a surveillance tool. *Management of Biological Invasions* 12(3), 578.
- Zaiko, A. , von Ammon, U. , Stuart, J. , Smith, K.F. , Yao, R. , Welsh, M. , Pochon, X. & Bowers, H.A. 2022. Assessing the performance and efficiency of environmental DNA/RNA capture methodologies under controlled experimental conditions. *Methods in Ecology and Evolution* 13(7), 1581–1594.
- Zainal Abidin, D.H. , Lavoué, S. , A Rahim , M. & Mohammed Akib, N.A. 2022. Assessing a megadiverse but poorly known community of fishes in a tropical mangrove estuary through environmental DNA (eDNA) metabarcoding. *Scientific Reports* 12, 16346.
- Zhang, G.K. , Chain, F.J.J. , Abbott, C.L. & Cristescu, M.E. 2018. Metabarcoding using multiplexed markers increases species detection in complex zooplankton communities. *Evolutionary Applications* 11, 1901–1914.
- Zhao, B. , van Bodegom, P.M. & Trimbos, K. 2021. The particle size distribution of environmental DNA varies with species and degradation. *Science of the Total Environment* 797, 149175.
- Zinger, L. , Bonin, A. , Alsos, I.G. , Bálint, M. , Bik, H. , Boyer, F. , Chariton, A.A. , Creer, S. , Coissac, E. , Deagle, B.E. , De Barba, M. , Dickie, I.A. , Dumbrell, A.J. , Ficetola, G.F. , Fierer, N. , Fumagalli, L. , Thomas,

M. , Gilbert, P. , Jarman, S. , Jumpponen, A. , Kauserud, H. , Orlando, L. , Pansu, J. , Pawlowski, J. , Tedersoo, L. , Thomsen, P.F. , Willerslev, E. & Taberlet, P. 2019. DNA metabarcoding—Need for robust experimental designs to draw sound ecological conclusions. *Molecular Ecology* 28(8), 1857–1862.  
Supplementary Materials are provided online at: <https://www.routledge.com/9781032426969>

## **If You Can't Beat Them, Join Them: Enemy Shells as Refugia from Grazing & Competition Pressures**

- Akita, S. , Murasawa, H. , Kondo, M. , Takano, Y. , Kawakami, Y. , Nagai, S. & Fujita, D. 2020. DNA metabarcoding analysis of macroalgal seed banks on shell surface of the limpet *Niveotectura pallida*. *European Journal of Phycology* 55, 467–477.
- Altieri, A.H. & Witman, J.D. 2014. Modular mobile foundation species as reservoirs of biodiversity. *Ecosphere* 5, 1–11.
- Amstutz, A. , Firth, L.B. , Spicer, J.I. & Hanley, M.E. 2021. Facing up to climate change: Community composition varies with aspect and surface temperature in the rocky intertidal. *Marine Environmental Research* 172, 105482.
- Anderson, M.J. 2001. A new method for nonparametric multivariate analysis of variance. *Austral Ecology* 26, 32–46.
- Andrews, C. & Williams, R.B.G. 2000. Limpet erosion of chalk shore platforms in southeast England. *Earth Surface Processes and Landforms: The Journal of the British Geomorphological Research Group* 25, 1371–1381.
- Atalah, J. , Newcombe, E.M. , Hopkins, G.A. & Forrest, B.M. 2014. Potential biocontrol agents for biofouling on artificial structures. *Biofouling* 30, 999–1010.
- Baiser, B. , Lockwood, J.L. , La Puma, D. & Aronson, M.F. 2008. A perfect storm: Two ecosystem engineers interact to degrade deciduous forests of New Jersey. *Biological Invasions* 10, 785–795.
- Basnet, K. , Likens, G.E. , Scatena, F.N. & Lugo, A.E. 1992. Hurricane Hugo: Damage to a tropical rain forest in Puerto Rico. *Journal of Tropical Ecology* 8, 47–55.
- Bayraktarov, E. , Saunders, M.I. , Abdullah, S. , Mills, M. , Beher, J. , Possingham, H.P. , Mumby, P.J. & Lovelock, C.E. 2016. The cost and feasibility of marine coastal restoration. *Ecological Applications* 26, 1055–1074.
- Beck, M.W. , Heck, K.W. , Childers, D.L. , Eggleston, D.B. , Gillanders, B.M. , Halpern, B. , Hays, C.G. , Hoshino, K. , Minello, T.J. & Orth, R.J. 2001. The identification, conservation, and management of estuarine and marine nurseries for fish and invertebrates: A better understanding of the habitats that serve as nurseries for marine species and the factors that create site-specific variability in nursery quality will improve conservation and management of these areas. *Bioscience* 51, 633–641.
- Benedetti-Cecchi, L. 2000. Predicting direct and indirect interactions during succession in a midlittoral rocky shore assemblage. *Ecological Monographs* 70, 45–72.
- Bertness, M.D. & Callaway, R. 1994. Positive interactions in communities. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution* 9, 191–193.
- Bertness, M.D. & Leonard, G.H. 1997. The role of positive interactions in communities: Lessons from intertidal habitats. *Ecology* 78, 1976–1989.
- Bertness, M.D. 1984. Ribbed mussels and *Spartina alterniflora* production in a New England salt marsh. *Ecology* 65, 1794–1807.
- Boaventura, D. , Da Fonseca, L.C. & Hawkins, S.J. 2003. Size matters: Competition within populations of the limpet *Patella depressa*. *Journal of Animal Ecology* 72, 435–446.
- Bowman, R.S. 1981. The morphology of *Patella* spp. juveniles in Britain, and some phylogenetic inferences. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 61, 647–666.
- Branch, G.M. 1971. The ecology of *Patella* Linnaeus from the Cape Peninsula, South Africa I. Zonation, movements and feeding. *African Zoology* 6, 1–38.
- Branch, G.M. 1975a. Mechanisms reducing intraspecific competition in *Patella* spp.: Migration, differentiation and territorial behaviour. *Journal of Animal Ecology* 44, 575–600.
- Branch, G.M. 1975b. The ecology of *Patella* from the cape peninsula South Africa, 5, Commensalism. *African Zoology* 10, 133–162.
- Branch, G.M. & Branch, M.L. 2018. *The Living Shores of Southern Africa*. Cape Town: Penguin Random House.
- Bronstein, J.L. 1994. Conditional outcomes in mutualistic interactions. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution* 9, 214–217.
- Bruno, J.F. , Stachowicz, J.J. & Bertness, M.D. 2003. Inclusion of facilitation into ecological theory. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution* 18, 119–125.
- Byers, J.E. , Cuddington, K. , Jones, C.G. , Talley, T.S. , Hastings, A. , Lambrinos, J.G. , Crooks, J.A. & Wilson, W.G. 2006. Using ecosystem engineers to restore ecological systems. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution* 21,

- Byers, J.E. , Holmes, Z.C. & Malek, J.C. 2017. Contrasting complexity of adjacent habitats influences the strength of cascading predatory effects. *Oecologia* 185, 107–117.
- Callaway, R.M. , Kikodze, D. , Chiboshvili, M. & Khetsuriani, L. 2005. Unpalatable plants protect neighbors from grazing and increase plant community diversity. *Ecology* 86, 1856–1862.
- Callaway, R.M. & Walker, L.R. 1997. Competition and facilitation: A synthetic approach to interactions in plant communities. *Ecology* 78, 1958–1965.
- Casu, M. , Sanna, D. , Cristo, B. , Lai, T. , Dedola, G.L. & Curini-Galletti, M. 2010. COI sequencing as tool for the taxonomic attribution of *Patella* spp. (Gastropoda): The case of morphologically undistinguishable juveniles settled on a *Patella ferruginea* adult. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 90, 1449–1454.
- Chaverra, A. , Wieters, E. , Foggo, A. & Knights, A.M. 2019. Removal of intertidal grazers by human harvesting leads to alteration of species interactions, community structure and resilience to climate change. *Marine Environmental Research* 146, 57–65.
- Chee, S. Y. , Firth, L. B. , Then, A. Y. H. , Yee, J. C. , Mujahid, A. , Affendi, Y. A. , Amir, A. A. , Lau, C. M. , Ooi, J. L. S. , Quek, Y. A. & Tan, C. E. 2021a. Enhancing uptake of nature-based solutions for informing coastal sustainable development policy and planning: a Malaysia case study. *Frontiers in Ecology and Evolution* 9, 708507.
- Chee, S.Y. , Yee, J.C. , Cheah, C.B. , Evans, A.J. , Firth, L.B. , Hawkins, S.J. & Strain, E.M.A. 2021b. Complexity enhances the abundance but not diversity of benthic organisms in a tropical location (Penang, Malaysia). *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment* 9, 673227.
- Christiaens, J. 1973. Révision du genre *Patella* (Mollusca, Gastropoda). *Museum National d'Histoire Naturelle* 3, 1305–1392.
- Coleman, R.A. , Underwood, A.J. , Benedetti-Cecchi, L. , Åberg, P. , Arenas, F. , Arrontes, J. , Castro, J. , Hartnoll, R.G. , Jenkins, S.R. , Paula, J. & Della Santina, P. 2006. A continental scale evaluation of the role of limpet grazing on rocky shores. *Oecologia* 147, 556–564.
- Colgan, N. 1911, Part 4. Gaelic plant and animal names, and associated folk-lore. *Proceedings of the Royal Irish Academy. Section B: Biological, Geological, and Chemical Science* 31, 4–1.
- Curd, A. , Boyé, A. , Cordier, C. , Pernet, F. , Firth, L.B. , Bush, L.E. , Davies, A.J. , Lima, F.P. , Meneghesso, C. , Quéré, C. , Seabra, R. , Vasquez, M. & Dubois, S.F. 2021. Environmental optima for an ecosystem engineer: A multidisciplinary trait-based approach. *Scientific Reports*, 11, 1–12.
- Curd, A. , Chevalier, M. , Vasquez, M. , Boyé, A. , Firth, L.B. , Marzloff, M. , Bricheno, L. , Burrows, M.T. , Bush, L.E. , Cordier, C. , Davies, A.J. , Green, J.A. , Hawkins, S.J. , Lima, F.P. , Meneghesso, C. , Mieszkowska, N. , Seabra, R. & Dubois, S.F. 2023. Applying landscape metrics to species distribution model predictions to characterise internal range structure and associated changes. *Global Change Biology* 29(3), 631–647.
- Curd, A. , Pernet, F. , Corporeau, C. , Delisle, L. , Firth, L.B. , Nunes, F.L. & Dubois, S.F. 2019. Connecting organic to mineral: How the physiological state of an ecosystem-engineer is linked to its habitat structure. *Ecological Indicators*, 98, 49–60.
- Davidson, T.M. , Altieri, A.H. Ruiz, G.M. & Torchin, M.E. 2018. Bioerosion in a changing world: A conceptual framework. *Ecology Letters* 21, 422–438.
- Day, E.G. , Branch, G.M. & Viljoen, C. 2000. How costly is molluscan shell erosion? A comparison of two patellid limpets with contrasting shell structures. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 243, 185–208.
- Dayton, P.K. 1972. Toward an understanding of community resilience and the potential effects of enrichments to the benthos at McMurdo Sound, Antarctica. In *Proceedings of the Colloquium on CONSERVATION problems in Antarctica*, B.C. Parker (ed.). Lawrence, Kansas: Allen Press, 81–95.
- Dayton, P.K. 1975. Experimental evaluation of ecological dominance in a rocky intertidal algal community. *Ecological Monographs* 45, 137–159.
- Delany, J. , Myers, A.A. & McGrath, D. 1998. Recruitment, immigration and population structure of two coexisting limpet species in mid-shore tidepools, on the west coast of Ireland. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 221, 221–230.
- Dingley, D. J. & Randle, V. 1992. Microtexture determination by electron back-scatter diffraction. *Journal of Materials Science* 27, 4545–4566.
- Downes, S. , Firth, L.B. & Knights, A.M. 2023. Epibionts provide their basibionts with associational resistance to predation but at a cost. *Marine Environmental Research* 186, 105941.
- Elton, C.S. 1966. *The Pattern of Animal Communities*. London: Methuen & Co., 432.
- Fenberg, P.B. 2008. *The Effects of Size-Selective Harvesting on the Population Biology and Ecology of a Sex-Changing Limpet Species, Lottia gigantea*. San Diego: University of California.
- Ferrario, F. , Iveša, L. , Jaklin, A. , PerkolFinkel, S. & Airoldi, L. 2016. The overlooked role of biotic factors in controlling the ecological performance of artificial marine habitats. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 53, 16–24.
- Firth, L.B. & Crowe, T.P. 2008. Large-scale coexistence and small-scale segregation of key species on rocky shores. *Hydrobiologia* 614, 233–241.
- Firth, L.B. & Crowe, T.P. 2010. Competition and habitat suitability: Small-scale segregation underpins large-scale coexistence of key species on temperate rocky shores. *Oecologia*, 162, 163–174.

- Firth, L.B. , Crowe, T.P. , Moore, P. , Thompson, R.C. & Hawkins, S.J. 2009. Predicting impacts of climate induced range expansion: An experimental framework and a test involving key grazers on temperate rocky shores. *Global Change Biology* 15, 1413–1422.
- Firth, L.B. 2021. What have limpets ever done for us?: On the past and present provisioning and cultural services of limpets. *International Review of Environmental History* 7, 5–45.
- Firth, L.B. , Harris, D. , Blaze, J.A. , Marzloff, M.P. , Boyé, A. , Miller, P.I. , Curd, A. , Vasquez, M. , Nunn, J.D. , O'Connor, N.E. Power, A.M. , et al. 2021a. Specific niche requirements underpin multidecadal range edge stability, but may introduce barriers for climate change adaptation. *Diversity and Distributions* 27, 668–683.
- Firth, L.B. , Curd, A. , Hawkins, S.J. , Knights, A.M. , Blaze, J.A. , Burrows, M.T. , Dubois, S.F. , Edwards, H. , Foggo, A. , Gribben, P.E. , Grant, L. , Harris, D. , Mieszkowska, N. , Nunes, F.L.D. , Nunn, J.D. , Power, A.M. , O'Riordan, R.M. , McGrath, D. & O'Connor, N.E. 2021b. On the diversity and distribution of a data deficient habitat in a poorly mapped region: The case of *Sabellaria alveolata* L. in Ireland. *Marine Environmental Research* 169, 105344.
- Firth, L.B. , Duff, L. , Gribben, P.E. & Knights, A.M. 2020. Do positive interactions between marine invaders increase likelihood of invasion into natural and artificial habitats?. *Oikos* 130, 453–463.
- Firth, L.B. , Thompson, R.C. , White, F.J. , Schofield, M. , Skov, M.W. , Hoggart, S.P. , Jackson, J. , Knights, A.M. & Hawkins, S.J. 2013. The importance of waterretaining features for biodiversity on artificial intertidal coastal defence structures. *Diversity and Distributions* 19, 1275–1283.
- Firth, L.B. , White, F.J. , Schofield, M. , Hanley, M.E. , Burrows, M.T. , Thompson, R.C. , Skov, M.W. , Evans, A.J. , Moore, P.J. & Hawkins, S.J. 2015. Facing the future: The importance of substratum features for ecological engineering of artificial habitats in the rocky intertidal. *Marine and Freshwater Research* 67, 131–143.
- Firth, L.B. , Foggo, A. , Watts, T. , Knights, A.M. & deAmicis, S. 2023. Invasive macroalgae in native seagrass beds - vectors of spread and impacts. *Annals of Botany*. In Press.
- Fuller, W.J. , Broderick, A.C. , Enever, R. , Thorne, P. & Godley, B.J. 2010. Motile homes: A comparison of the spatial distribution of epibiont communities on Mediterranean sea turtles. *Journal of Natural History* 44, 1743–1753.
- Gehman, A.L.M. & Harley, C.D. 2019. Symbiotic endolithic microbes alter host morphology and reduce host vulnerability to high environmental temperatures. *Ecosphere* 10, e02683.
- Gomes, N. , Antunes, C. & Costa, D.D.A. 2021. Insights into the migration routes and historical dispersion of species surviving the Messinian Crisis: The case of *Patella ulyssiponensis* and epizoic rhodolith *Lithophyllum hibernicum*. *Hydrobiology* 1, 10–38.
- Gribben, P.E. , Angelini, C. , Altieri, A.H. , Bishop, M.J. , Thomsen, M.S. & Bulleri, F. 2019. Facilitation cascades in marine ecosystems: A synthesis and future directions. *Oceanography and Marine Biology: An Annual Review* 57, 127–168.
- Gribben, P.E. , Byers, J.E. , Clements, M. , McKenzie, L.A. , Steinberg, P.D. & Wright, J.T. 2009. Behavioural interactions between ecosystem engineers control community species richness. *Ecology Letters* 12, 1127–1136.
- Gribben, P.E. & Wright, J.T. 2006. Invasive seaweed enhances recruitment of a native bivalve: Roles of refuge from predation and habitat choice. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 318, 177–185.
- Griffin, J.N. , Noël, L.M.L. , Crowe, T.P. , Burrows, M.T. , Hawkins, S.J. , Thompson R.C. & Jenkins, S.R. 2010. Consumer effects on ecosystem functioning in rock pools: Roles of species richness and composition. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 420, 45–56.
- Grimm, N.B. 1988. Role of macroinvertebrates in nitrogen dynamics of a desert stream. *Ecology* 69, 1884–1893.
- Gutiérrez, J.L. , Jones, C.G. , Strayer, D.L. & Iribarne, O.O. 2003. Mollusks as ecosystem engineers: The role of shell production in aquatic habitats. *Oikos* 101, 79–90.
- Hacker, S.D. & Gaines, S.D. 1997. Some implications of direct positive interactions for community species diversity. *Ecology* 78, 1990–2003.
- Harper, E.M. & Skelton, P.W. 1993. A defensive value of the thickened periostracum in the Mytiloidea. *The Veliger* 36, 36–42.
- Hawkins, S.J. 1981. The influence of season and barnacles on the algal colonization of *Patella vulgata* exclusion areas. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 61, 1–15.
- Hawkins, S.J. & Hartnoll, R.G. 1983. Grazing of intertidal algae by marine invertebrates. *Oceanography and Marine Biology: An Annual Review* 21, 195–282.
- Hawkins, S.J. , Pack, K.E. , Firth, L.B. , Mieszkowska, N. , Evans, A.J. , Martins, G.M. , Aberg, P. , Adams, L.C. , Arenas, F. , Boaventura, D.M. & Bohn, K. 2019. The intertidal zone of the North-East Atlantic region: Pattern and process. In *Interactions in the Marine Benthos: Global Patterns and Processes*, S.J. Hawkins , K. Bohn , L.B. Firth & G.A. Williams (eds.). Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.
- Hawkins, S.J. , Watson, D.C. , Hill, A.S. , Harding, S.P. , Kyriakides, M.A. , Hutchinson, S. & Norton, T.A. 1989. A comparison of feeding mechanisms in microphagous, herbivorous, intertidal, prosobranchs in relation to resource partitioning. *Journal of Molluscan Studies* 55, 151–165.
- Hay, M.E. 1986. Associational plant defenses and the maintenance of species diversity: Turning competitors into accomplices. *The American Naturalist* 128, 617–641.

- Hill, A.S. & Hawkins, S.J. 1991. Seasonal and spatial variation of epilithic micro algal distribution and abundance and its ingestion by *Patella vulgata* on a moderately exposed rocky shore. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 71, 403–423.
- Hixon, M.A. & Brostoff, W.N. 1983. Damselfish as keystone species in reverse: Intermediate disturbance and diversity of reef algae. *Science* 220, 511–513.
- Hosmer, D.W. & Lemeshow, S. 2000. *Applied Logistic Regression*. New York: Wiley.
- Isbell, F. , Calcagno, V. , Hector, A. , Connolly, J. , Harpole, W.S. , Reich, P.B. , Scherer-Lorenzen, M. , Schmid, B. , Tilman, D. , Van Ruijven, J. & Weigelt, A. 2011. High plant diversity is needed to maintain ecosystem services. *Nature* 477, 199–202.
- Jenkins, S.R. , Coleman, R.A. , Della Santina, P. , Hawkins, S.J. , Burrows, M.T. & Hartnoll, R.G. 2005. Regional scale differences in the determinism of grazing effects in the rocky intertidal. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 287, 77–86.
- Jenkins, S.R. , Moore, P. , Burrows, M.T. , Garbary, D.J. , Hawkins, S.J. , Ingólfsson, A. , Sebens, K.P. , Snelgrove, P.V. , Wethey, D.S. & Woodin, S.A. 2008. Comparative ecology of North Atlantic shores: Do differences in players matter for process?. *Ecology* 89, S3–S23.
- Jernakoff, P. 1985. An experimental evaluation of the influence of barnacles, crevices and seasonal patterns of grazing on algal diversity and cover in an intertidal barnacle zone. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 88, 287–302.
- Jones, C.G. , Lawton, J.H. & Shachak, M. 1994. Organisms as ecosystem engineers. In *Ecosystem Management*. F.B. Samson & F.L. Knopf (eds.). New York: Springer, 130–147.
- Jones, C.G. , Lawton, J.H. & Shachak, M. 1997. Positive and negative effects of organisms as physical ecosystem engineers. *Ecology* 78, 1946–1957.
- Kagawa, O. & Chiba, S. 2019. Snails wearing green heatproof suits: The benefits of algae growing on the shells of an intertidal gastropod. *Journal of Zoology* 307, 256–263.
- Kämpfer, S. & Fartmann, T. 2019. Breeding populations of a declining farmland bird are dependent on a burrowing, herbivorous ecosystem engineer. *Ecological Engineering* 140, 105592.
- Kim, J.J. , Liggins, L. & Aguirre, J.D. 2021. Social environment mediates habitat shifts in a range-restricted giant limpet. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 666, 89–98.
- Knights, A.M. , Norton, M.J. , Lemasson, A.J. & Stephen, N. 2020. Ocean acidification mitigates the negative effects of increased sea temperatures on the biomineralization and crystalline ultrastructure of *Mytilus*. *Frontiers in Marine Science* 7, 773.
- Langer, G. , Nehrke, G. , Baggini, C. , Rodolfo-Metalpa, R. , Hall-Spencer, J.M. & Bijma, J. 2014. Limpets counteract ocean acidification induced shell corrosion by thickening of aragonitic shell layers. *Biogeosciences* 11, 7363–7368.
- Langer, G. , Sadekov, A. , Nehrke, G. , Baggini, C. , Rodolfo-Metalpa, R. , Hall-Spencer, J.M. , Cuoco, E. , Bijma, J. & Elderfield, H. 2018. Relationship between mineralogy and minor element partitioning in limpets from an Ischia CO<sub>2</sub> vent site provides new insights into their biomineralization pathway. *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta* 236, 218–229.
- Lawrence, P.J. , Evans, A.J. , Jackson-Bué, T. , Brooks, P.R. , Crowe, T.P. , Dozier, A.E. , Jenkins, S.R. , Moore, P.J. , Williams, G.J. & Davies, A.J. 2021. Artificial shorelines lack natural structural complexity across scales. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B* 288, 20210329.
- Lenihan, H.S. 1999. Physical–biological coupling on oyster reefs: How habitat structure influences individual performance. *Ecological Monographs* 69, 251–275.
- Lima, F.P. , Gomes, F. , Seabra, R. , Wethey, D.S. , Seabra, M.I. , Cruz, T. , Santos, A.M. & Hilbish, T.J. 2016. Loss of thermal refugia near equatorial range limits. *Global Change Biology* 22, 254–263.
- Lindberg, D.R. 2007. Reproduction, ecology, and evolution of the Indo-Pacific limpet *Scutellastra flexuosa*. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 81, 219–234.
- Lindberg, D.R. , Estes, J.A. & Warheit, K.I. 1998. Human influences on trophic cascades along rocky shores. *Ecological Applications* 8, 880–890.
- Lodge, S.M. 1948. Algal growth in the absence of *Patella* on an experimental strip of foreshore, Port St. Mary, Isle of Man. *Proceedings of the Transactions of the Liverpool Biological Society* 56, 78–83.
- Mangan, R. & Baars, J.R. 2016. Can leaf-mining flies generate damage with significant impact on the submerged weed *Lagarosiphon major*?. *BioControl* 61, 803–813.
- Martins, G.M. , Faria, J. , Furtado, M. & Neto, A.I. 2014. Shells of *Patella aspera* as ‘islands’ for epibionts. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 94, 1027–1032.
- Martins, G.M. , Thompson, R.C. , Neto, A.I. , Hawkins, S.J. & Jenkins, S.R. 2010. Exploitation of intertidal grazers as a driver of community divergence. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 47, 1282–1289.
- McAfee, D. , Cole, V.J. & Bishop, M.J. 2016. Latitudinal gradients in ecosystem engineering by oysters vary across habitats. *Ecology* 97, 929–939.
- McGowan, K.L. & Iyengar, E.V. 2017. The difference between a rock and a biological hard place: Epibionts in the rocky intertidal. *Marine Biology* 164, 109.
- McQuaid, C.D. & Froneman, P.W. 1993. Mutualism between the territorial intertidal limpet *Patella longicosta* and the crustose alga *Ralfsia verrucosa*. *Oecologia* 96, 128–133.

- Muller, A. , Poitrimol, C. , Nunes, F.L. , Boyé, A. , Curd, A. , Desroy, N. , Firth, L.B. , Bush, L. , Davies, A.J. , Lima, F.P. & Marzloff, M.P. 2021. Musical chairs on temperate reefs: Species turnover and replacement within functional groups explain regional diversity variation in assemblages associated with honeycomb worms. *Frontiers in Marine Science*, 8, 654141.
- Navarro-Barranco, C. , Gribben, P.E. , Ledet, J. & Poore, A.G.B. 2022. Habitat-complexity regulates the intensity of facilitation along an environmental stress gradient. *Oikos* 2022, e08818.
- Ndhlovu, A. , McQuaid, C.D. & Monaco, C.J. 2021. Ectoparasites reduce scope for growth in a rocky-shore mussel (*Perna perna*) by raising maintenance costs. *Science of the Total Environment* 753, 142020.
- Noël, M.L.N. , Hawkins, S.J. , Jenkins, S.R. & Thompson, R.C. 2009. Grazing dynamics in intertidal rockpools: Connectivity of microhabitats. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 370, 9–17.
- O'Connor, N.E. 2010. Shore exposure affects mussel population structure and mediates the effect of epibiotic algae on mussel survival in SW Ireland. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science*, 87, 83–91.
- O'Connor, N.E. & Crowe, T.P. 2005. Biodiversity loss and ecosystem functioning: Distinguishing between number and identity of species. *Ecology* 86, 1783–1796.
- O'Connor, N.E. , Crowe, T.P. & McGrath, D. 2006. Effects of epibiotic algae on the survival, biomass and recruitment of mussels, *Mytilus* L. (*Bivalvia*: *Mollusca*). *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 328, 265–276.
- Oksanen, L. 1983. Trophic exploitation and arctic phytomass patterns. *The American Naturalist* 122, 45–52.
- Oksanen, L. , Fretwell, S.D. , Arruda, J. & Niemela, P. 1981. Exploitation ecosystems in gradients of primary productivity. *The American Naturalist* 118, 240–261.
- O'Shaughnessy, K. A. , Perkol-Finkel, S. , Strain, E. M. , Bishop, M. J. , Hawkins, S. J. , Hanley, M. E. , Lunt, P. , Thompson, R. C. , Hadary, T. , Shirazi, R. , Yunnice, A. L. , et al. 2021. Spatially variable effects of artificially-created physical complexity on subtidal benthos. *Frontiers in Ecology and Evolution* 9, 690413.
- Page, C.N. & Brownsey, P.J. 1986. Tree-fern skirts: A defence against climbers and large epiphytes. *The Journal of Ecology* 74, 787–796.
- Paine, R.T. 1969. A note on trophic complexity and community stability. *The American Naturalist* 103, 91–93.
- Pearson, D.E. & Callaway, R.M. 2003. Indirect effects of host-specific biological control agents. *Trends in Ecology & Evolution* 18, 456–461.
- Penhale, P.A. & Smith Jr, W.O. 1977. Excretion of dissolved organic carbon by eelgrass (*Zostera marina*) and its epiphytes 1. *Limnology and Oceanography* 22, 400–407.
- Pereira, F. , Piló, D. , Carvalho, A.N. , Rufino, M. , Moura, P. , Vasconcelos, P. & Gaspar, M.B. 2022. Epibiont assemblages on limpet shells: Biodiversity drivers in intertidal rocky shores. *Marine Environmental Research* 174, 105556.
- Pérez-Huerta, A. , Dauphin, Y. , Cuif, J.P. & Cusack, M. 2011. High resolution electron backscatter diffraction (EBSD) data from calcite biominerals in recent gastropod shells. *Micron* 42, 246–251.
- Plagányi, É.E. & Branch, G.M. 2000. Does the limpet *Patella cochlear* fertilize its own algal garden? *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 194, 113–122.
- Ravaglioli, C. , Langeneck, J. , Capocchi, A. , Castelli, A. , Fontanini, D. , Gribben, P.E. & Bulleri, F. 2021. Positive cascading effects of epiphytes enhance the persistence of a habitat-forming macroalga and the biodiversity of the associated invertebrate community under increasing stress. *Journal of Ecology* 109, 1078–1093.
- R Core Team (2020). R: A language environment for statistical computing. R foundation for statistical computing, Vienna, Austria. <https://www.R-Project.org/>
- Roman, J. , Estes, J.A. , Morissette, L. , Smith, C. , Costa, D. , McCarthy, J. , Nation, J.B. , Nicol, S. , Pershing, A. & Smetacek, V. 2014. Whales as marine ecosystem engineers. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment* 12, 377–385.
- Sammarco, P.W. & Williams, A.H. 1982. Damselfish territoriality: Influence on *Diadema* distribution and implications for coral community structure. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 8, 53–59.
- Scheibling, R.E. , Evans, T. , Mulvay, P. , Lebel, T. , Williamson, D. & Holland, S. , 1990. Commensalism between an epizoic limpet, *Patelloida nigrosulcata*, and its gastropod hosts, *Haliotis roei* and *Patella laticostata*, on intertidal platforms off Perth, Western Australia. *Marine and Freshwater Research* 41, 647–655.
- Seaborn, T. 2014. Limpets and their algal epibionts: Costs and benefits of *Acrosiphonia* spp. and *Ulva lactuca* growth. *Journal of Marine Biology* 2014, 891943.
- Seabra, M.I. , Cruz, T. , Fernandes, J.N. , Silva, T. & Hawkins, S.J. 2019. Recruitment of the limpet *Patella ulyssiponensis* and its relationship with crustose coralline algae: Patterns of juvenile distribution and larval settlement. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 99, 1787–1796.
- Sempere-Valverde, J. , Sedano, F. , Megina, C. , García-Gómez, J.C. & Espinosa, F. 2019. Feeding behaviour of *Patella caerulea* L. and *P. rustica* L. under spring and neap simulated tides. An innovative approach for quick quantification of grazing activity. *Ethology, Ecology & Evolution* 31, 283–292.
- Shanks, A.L. 2002. Previous agonistic experience determines both foraging behavior and territoriality in the limpet *Lottia gigantea* (Sowerby). *Behavioral Ecology* 13, 467–471.
- Siegfried, W.R. , Hockey, P.A.R. & Branch, G.M. 1994. The exploitation of intertidal and subtidal biotic resources of rocky shores in Chile and South Africa—an overview. In *Rocky Shores: Exploitation in Chile and South Africa*. Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 1–15.

- Slattery, M. , McClintock, J.B. & Heine, J.N. 1995. Chemical defenses in Antarctic soft corals: Evidence for antifouling compounds. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 190, 61–77.
- Smith, B.D. 2007. The ultimate ecosystem engineers. *Science* 315, 1797.
- Somvanshi, V.S. , Sloup, R.E. , Crawford, J.M. , Martin, A.R. , Heidt, A.J. , Kim, K.S. , Clardy, J. & Ciche, T.A. 2012. A single promoter inversion switches *Photobacterium* between pathogenic and mutualistic states. *Science* 337, 88–93.
- Southward, A.J. & Orton, J.H. 1954. The effects of wave-action on the distribution and numbers of the commoner plants and animals living on the Plymouth breakwater. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 33, 1–19.
- Southward, A.J. , Hawkins, S.J. & Burrows, M.T. , 1995. Seventy years' observations of changes in distribution and abundance of zooplankton and intertidal organisms in the western English Channel in relation to rising sea temperature. *Journal of Thermal Biology*, 20, 127–155.
- Stachowicz, J.J. & Hay, M.E. 1996. Facultative mutualism between an herbivorous crab and a coralline alga: Advantages of eating noxious seaweeds. *Oecologia* 105, 377–387.
- Steffani, C.N. & Branch, G.M. 2005. Mechanisms and consequences of competition between an alien mussel, *Mytilus galloprovincialis*, and an indigenous limpet, *Scutellastra argenvillei*. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 317, 127–142.
- Steinberg, P.D. , de Nys, R. & Kjelleberg, S. 1998. Chemical inhibition of epibiota by Australian seaweeds. *Biofouling* 12, 227–244.
- Stelling-Wood, T. , Gribben, P.E. & Poore, A.G.B. 2020. Habitat variability in an underwater forest: Using a trait-based approach to predict associated communities. *Functional Ecology* 34, 888–898.
- Steneck, R. S. 1982. A limpet coralline alga association: Adaptations and defenses between a selective herbivore and its prey. *Ecology* 63, 507–522.
- Steneck, R. S. 1983. Escalating herbivory and resulting adaptive trends in calcareous algal crusts. *Paleobiology* 9, 44–61.
- Strain, E.M. , Steinberg, P.D. , Vozzo, M. , Johnston, E.L. , Abbiati, M. , Aguilera, M.A. , Airoidi, L. , Aguirre, J.D. , Ashton, G. , Bernardi, M. , Brooks, P. et al. 2021. A global analysis of complexity–biodiversity relationships on marine artificial structures. *Global Ecology and Biogeography* 30, 140–153.
- Thompson, G.B. 1979. Distribution and population dynamics of the limpet *Patella aspera* (Lamarck) in Bantry Bay. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 40, 115–135.
- Thompson, G.B. 1980. Distribution and population dynamics of the limpet *Patella vulgata* L. in Bantry Bay . *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 45, 173–217.
- Thomsen, M.S. , Altieri, A.H. , Angelini, C. , Bishop, M.J. , Bulleri, F. , Gribben, P.E. , He, Q. , Ramus, A. , Schiel, D.R. , Silliman, B.R. , Smale, D. , South, P.M. , Wernberg, T. & Zotz, G. 2022. Heterogeneity within and among co-occurring foundation species increases biodiversity. *Nature Communications* 13, 581.
- Van Alstyne, K.L. 2008. Ecological and physiological roles of dimethylsulfoniopropionate and its products in marine macroalgae. In *Algal Chemical Ecology*, C.D. Amsler (ed.), Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 173–188.
- Van Alstyne, K.L. , Pelletreau, K.N. & Kirby, A. 2009. Nutritional preferences override chemical defenses in determining food choice by a generalist herbivore, *Littorina sitkana*. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 379, 85–91.
- Vermeij, G.J. 2020. Choice and the evolution of habitat specialization: The case of life on shells. *Marine Biology* 167, 1–13.
- Wahl, M. 1989. Marine epibiosis. I. Fouling and antifouling: Some basic aspects. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 58, 175–189.
- Wahl, M. & Hay, M.E. 1995. Associational resistance and shared doom: Effects of epibiosis on herbivory. *Oecologia* 102, 329–340.
- Wangkulangkul, K. , Hawkins, S.J. & Jenkins, S.R. 2016. The influence of mussel-modified habitat on *Fucus serratus* L. a rocky intertidal canopy-forming macroalga. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 481, 63–70.
- Weber, L.I. & Hawkins, S.J. 2005. *Patella aspera* and *P. ulyssiponensis*: Genetic evidence of speciation in the North-east Atlantic. *Marine Biology* 147, 153–162.
- Wilson, J.B. & Agnew, A.D. 1992. Positive-feedback switches in plant communities. *Advances in Ecological Research* 23, 263–336.
- Witman, J.D. & Suchanek, T.H. 1984. Mussels in flow: Drag and dislodgement by epizoans. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 16, 259–268.
- Wootton, J.T. 1993. Indirect effects and habitat use in an intertidal community: Interaction chains and interaction modifications. *The American Naturalist* 141, 71–89.
- Zardi, G.I. , Monsinjon, J.R. , McQuaid, C.D. , Seuront, L. , Orostica, M. , Want, A. , Firth, L.B. & Nicastro, K.R. 2021. Foulweather friends: Modelling thermal stress mitigation by symbiotic endolithic microbes in a changing environment. *Global Change Biology* 27, 2549–2560.
- Zeeman, Z. , Branch, G.M. , Farrell, D. , Maneveldt, G.W. , Robertson-Andersson, D. & Pillay, D. , 2013. Comparing community structure on shells of the abalone *Haliotis midae* and adjacent rock: Implications for biodiversity. *Marine Biology* 160, 107–117.



Zélé, F. , Magalhães, S. , Kéfi, S. & Duncan, A.B. 2018. Ecology and evolution of facilitation among symbionts. *Nature Communications* 9, 1–12.

Supplementary Materials are provided online at: <https://www.routledge.com/9781032426969>